

User Manual



Tektronix Logic Analyzer Family Version 3.2 Software

071-0729-00



Copyright © Tektronix, Inc. All rights reserved. Licensed software products are owned by Tektronix or its suppliers and are protected by United States copyright laws and international treaty provisions.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013, or subparagraphs (c)(1) and (2) of the Commercial Computer Software – Restricted Rights clause at FAR 52.227-19, as applicable.

Tektronix products are covered by U.S. and foreign patents, issued and pending. Information in this publication supercedes that in all previously published material. Specifications and price change privileges reserved.

Tektronix, Inc., 14200 SW Karl Braun Drive, Beaverton, OR 97077

TEKTRONIX and TEK are registered trademarks of Tektronix, Inc.

HARDWARE WARRANTY

Tektronix warrants that the products that it manufactures and sells will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of shipment. If a product proves defective during this warranty period, Tektronix, at its option, either will repair the defective product without charge for parts and labor, or will provide a replacement in exchange for the defective product.

In order to obtain service under this warranty, Customer must notify Tektronix of the defect before the expiration of the warranty period and make suitable arrangements for the performance of service. Customer shall be responsible for packaging and shipping the defective product to the service center designated by Tektronix, with shipping charges prepaid. Tektronix shall pay for the return of the product to Customer if the shipment is to a location within the country in which the Tektronix service center is located. Customer shall be responsible for paying all shipping charges, duties, taxes, and any other charges for products returned to any other locations.

This warranty shall not apply to any defect, failure or damage caused by improper use or improper or inadequate maintenance and care. Tektronix shall not be obligated to furnish service under this warranty a) to repair damage resulting from attempts by personnel other than Tektronix representatives to install, repair or service the product; b) to repair damage resulting from improper use or connection to incompatible equipment; c) to repair any damage or malfunction caused by the use of non-Tektronix supplies; or d) to service a product that has been modified or integrated with other products when the effect of such modification or integration increases the time or difficulty of servicing the product.

THIS WARRANTY IS GIVEN BY TEKTRONIX IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. TEKTRONIX AND ITS VENDORS DISCLAIM ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TEKTRONIX' RESPONSIBILITY TO REPAIR OR REPLACE DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS IS THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY PROVIDED TO THE CUSTOMER FOR BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY. TEKTRONIX AND ITS VENDORS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER TEKTRONIX OR THE VENDOR HAS ADVANCE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

SOFTWARE WARRANTY

Tektronix warrants that the media on which this software product is furnished and the encoding of the programs on the media will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) months from the date of shipment. If a medium or encoding proves defective during the warranty period, Tektronix will provide a replacement in exchange for the defective medium. Except as to the media on which this software product is furnished, this software product is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either express or implied. Tektronix does not warrant that the functions contained in this software product will meet Customer's requirements or that the operation of the programs will be uninterrupted or error-free.

In order to obtain service under this warranty, Customer must notify Tektronix of the defect before the expiration of the warranty period. If Tektronix is unable to provide a replacement that is free from defects in materials and workmanship within a reasonable time thereafter, Customer may terminate the license for this software product and return this software product and any associated materials for credit or refund.

THIS WARRANTY IS GIVEN BY TEKTRONIX IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. TEKTRONIX AND ITS VENDORS DISCLAIM ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TEKTRONIX' RESPONSIBILITY TO REPLACE DEFECTIVE MEDIA OR REFUND CUSTOMER'S PAYMENT IS THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY PROVIDED TO THE CUSTOMER FOR BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY. TEKTRONIX AND ITS VENDORS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER TEKTRONIX OR THE VENDOR HAS ADVANCE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Table of Contents

General Safety Summary	xiii
Preface	xv
Service Offerings	xv
Service Options	xvi
Contacting Tektronix	xviii

Getting Started

TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer Description	1-1
TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer Description	1-3
Initial Launch of the TLA Application	1-4
Approaching the TLA Application Windows	1-5
Approaching the Windows in the TLA 700 Series Pattern Generator Application	1-14
Backing Up User Files	1-21
Installing Microprocessor and Bus Support Software	1-21
Getting Help	1-21
Connecting Logic Analyzer Probes to the TLA 600 Series	1-23
Turning On the TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer	1-23
TLA 61X and TLA 62X Logic Analyzer Front Panel Controls	1-25
TLA 600 Series External Connectors	1-26
TLA 600 Series Chassis Ground Connections	1-27
Connecting Logic Analyzer Probes to the TLA 700 Series	1-28
Configuring the P6470 Pattern Generator Probe	1-28
Connecting Pattern Generator Probes to the TLA 700 Series	1-30
Turning On the TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer	1-31
Turning On the TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe	1-33
Turning Off the TLA 700 Series Mainframe	1-33
Turning Off the TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe	1-34
TLA 704 and TLA 714 Front Panel Controls	1-34
TLA 700 Series External Connectors	1-35
Connecting Accessories to the TLA 700 Series	1-37
TLA 700 Series Chassis Ground Connections	1-38
Connecting Probes to the Target System	1-39

TLA 600 Series Installation

Installing a TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer	2-1
Check the Shipping List	2-1
Site Considerations	2-2
Initial Launch of the TLA Application	2-2
Performing the Incoming Inspection	2-3
Creating an Emergency Startup Disk	2-4
Backing Up User Files	2-4
In Case of Problems	2-5
Diagnostics	2-5
Software Problems	2-5
Hardware Problems	2-6

Check for Common Problems	2-6
TLA Startup Sequence	2-7
Installing Software on the TLA 600 Series	2-9
Installing Software	2-9
Flashing the Controller BIOS	2-10
Setting Up the Controller BIOS	2-10
Reformatting the Hard Disk Drive	2-13
Installing Windows 98 SE	2-14
Installing the Firmware Hub Driver	2-15
Installing the Video Drivers	2-15
Installing Audio, PCI, and Front Panel Drivers	2-16
Installing Windows 98 SE Patches	2-17
Installing QAPLus and TLA Application Software	2-18
Setting Up the Display Properties	2-19
Setting Up the Screen Saver	2-20
Setting Up Power Management	2-20
Setting Up Virtual Memory	2-21
Restoring User Files	2-21
Initial Launch of the TLA Application	2-21
Uninstalling TLA Application Software	2-21

TLA 700 Series Installation

Installing a TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer	3-1
Check the Shipping List	3-1
Site Considerations	3-2
Installing Modules	3-3
Covering Empty Slots	3-8
Initial Launch of the TLA 700 Series Application	3-9
Performing the Incoming Inspection	3-9
Creating an Emergency Startup Disk	3-10
Backing Up User Files	3-11
Removing the Replaceable Hard Disk Drive from the Portable Mainframe	3-12
Removing the Replaceable Hard Disk Drive from the Benchtop Mainframe	3-14
Merging TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer Modules	3-17
Logic Analyzer Merged Modules	3-17
Logic Analyzer Module Merging Rules	3-17
Two Way Logic Analyzer Merge Procedure	3-19
Three Way Logic Analyzer Merge Procedure	3-24
Installing the Merged Logic Analyzer Modules in the Mainframe	3-24
Calibrating the Merged Modules	3-25
Removing Merged Logic Analyzer Modules from the Mainframe	3-25
Storing the Logic Analyzer Module Merge Cable	3-25
Merging TLA 700 Series Pattern Generator Modules	3-27
Pattern Generator Merged Modules	3-27
Pattern Generator Module Merging Rules	3-27

Installing a TLA 700 Series Expansion Mainframe	3–29
Expansion Mainframe Rules	3–29
Expansion Module Installation	3–29
Expansion Cable Installation	3–32
Turning On the Mainframes	3–33
Turning Off the Mainframes	3–33
In Case of Problems	3–35
Diagnostics	3–35
Software Problems	3–36
Hardware Problems	3–36
Check for Common Problems	3–37
TLA Startup Sequence	3–40
Isolating System Problems	3–42
Expansion Mainframe Troubleshooting	3–44
Installing Software on the TLA 700 Series	3–47
Installing Software	3–47
Flashing the Controller BIOS	3–48
Setting Up the Controller BIOS	3–48
Reformatting the Hard Disk Drive	3–52
Installing Windows 98 SE	3–53
Installing the Video Driver	3–54
Installing the Tek PCI Bridge Driver	3–54
Installing Windows 98 SE Patches	3–55
Installing Tektronix Pattern Generator Application Software	3–55
Installing QAPLus and TLA Application Software	3–56
Setting Up the Display Properties	3–57
Setting Up the Screen Saver	3–57
Removing Advanced Power Management	3–58
Setting Up the Mainframe Utilities	3–58
Setting Up the Virtual Memory	3–58
Updating Module Firmware	3–59
Restoring User Files	3–61
Initial Launch of the TLA Application	3–61
Uninstalling TLA Application Software	3–61
Power Cord and Line Fuse Requirements for the Benchtop Mainframe	3–63
Power Cord and Line Fuse Requirements for the Expansion Mainframe	3–67

Appendices

Appendix A: TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer Specifications	A–1
Characteristic Tables	A–1
Appendix B: TLA 714 and TLA 720 Logic Analyzer Specifications ..	B–1
Characteristic Tables	B–1
TLA 714 Color Portable Mainframe Characteristics	B–9
TLA 720 Color Benchtop Chassis Characteristics	B–15
TLA 720 Color Benchtop Controller Characteristics	B–19
TLA 7Nx and TLA 7Px Logic Analyzer Module Characteristics	B–21

TLA 7Dx and TLA 7Ex DSO Module Characteristics	B-29
TLA 7PG2 Pattern Generator Module Characteristics	B-37
PG Pattern Generator Module Timing Diagrams	B-49
Appendix C: TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe Specifications	C-1
Characteristic Tables	C-1
TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe Characteristics	C-5
Appendix D: TLA 704 and TLA 711 Logic Analyzer Specifications ..	D-1
Characteristic Tables	D-1
TLA 704 Color Portable Mainframe Characteristics	D-9
TLA 711 Color Benchtop Chassis Characteristics	D-13
TLA 711 Color Benchtop Controller Characteristics	D-17
TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer Module Characteristics	D-19
Appendix E: TLA Symbol File Format	E-1
TSF Headers	E-2
TSF Pattern Symbols	E-3
TSF Range Symbols	E-4
Appendix F: PG Physical-Logical Conversion	F-1
Appendix G: TLA Logic Analyzer Family User Service	G-1
General Care	G-1
Module Self Calibration	G-1
Preventive Maintenance	G-2
In Case of Problems	G-4
Repacking for Shipment	G-4

Glossary

Index

List of Figures

Figure 1–1: TLA 600 series logic analyzers	1–1
Figure 1–2: TLA 700 series logic analyzers	1–3
Figure 1–3: Window usage control flow	1–5
Figure 1–4: System window on a TLA 600 series	1–6
Figure 1–5: System window on a TLA 700 series	1–7
Figure 1–6: LA Setup window	1–7
Figure 1–7: LA Trigger window	1–8
Figure 1–8: DSO Trigger window	1–9
Figure 1–9: Comparing regular and MagniVu data	1–12
Figure 1–10: DSO Setup dialog box	1–13
Figure 1–11: Window usage control flow	1–14
Figure 1–12: System window	1–15
Figure 1–13: Module Info Setup window	1–16
Figure 1–14: Channel Setup window	1–16
Figure 1–15: Probe Setup window	1–17
Figure 1–16: Signals Setup window	1–17
Figure 1–17: Block Definition Screen window	1–18
Figure 1–18: Sequence Definition Screen window	1–18
Figure 1–19: Sub Sequence Screen window	1–19
Figure 1–20: Event Screen window	1–19
Figure 1–21: Listing window	1–20
Figure 1–22: Pattern Generator Run Properties dialog box	1–20
Figure 1–23: Connecting the logic analyzer probes	1–23
Figure 1–24: Line fuse and power cord connector locations	1–24
Figure 1–25: On/Standby switch locations	1–24
Figure 1–26: Logic analyzer front panel	1–25
Figure 1–27: TLA 600 series external connectors	1–26
Figure 1–28: Location of ground connections	1–27
Figure 1–29: Connecting the logic analyzer probes	1–28
Figure 1–30: Reconfiguring the P6470 TTL/CMOS probe	1–29
Figure 1–31: Connecting the pattern generator probes	1–30
Figure 1–32: Line fuse and power cord connector locations	1–32
Figure 1–33: On/Standby switch locations	1–33
Figure 1–34: Portable mainframe front panel	1–34
Figure 1–35: GlidePoint pad	1–35

Figure 1–36: TLA 700 series external connectors	1–36
Figure 1–37: Locations of external connectors	1–37
Figure 1–38: Location of ground connections	1–39
Figure 2–1: TLA startup sequence	2–8
Figure 3–1: Logical address switches	3–4
Figure 3–2: Module keying	3–6
Figure 3–3: Installing modules	3–7
Figure 3–4: Installing panel covers on the portable mainframe	3–8
Figure 3–5: Installing panel covers on the benchtop mainframe	3–9
Figure 3–6: Depress the hard disk drive latch	3–12
Figure 3–7: Unlatching the hard disk drive cartridge	3–13
Figure 3–8: Removing the hard disk drive cartridge	3–13
Figure 3–9: Depress the hard disk drive latch	3–14
Figure 3–10: Unlatching the hard disk drive cartridge	3–15
Figure 3–11: Removing the hard disk drive cartridge	3–15
Figure 3–12: Location of modules in a two way merge	3–18
Figure 3–13: Location of modules in a three way merge	3–19
Figure 3–14: Removing the cover	3–20
Figure 3–15: Feeding the merge cable through the cover	3–21
Figure 3–16: Seating the cover on the chassis	3–22
Figure 3–17: Lining up the two modules	3–23
Figure 3–18: Dressing the merge cable before installing the cover ..	3–26
Figure 3–19: Benchtop mainframe and one expansion mainframe ..	3–30
Figure 3–20: Benchtop mainframe and two expansion mainframes .	3–30
Figure 3–21: Portable mainframe shown with two expansion mainframes ..	3–31
Figure 3–22: TLA startup sequence	3–41
Figure 3–23: Example ResMan32 program output	3–44
Figure 3–24: Flash programming pins	3–59
Figure 3–25: Power cord identification chart	3–64
Figure 3–26: Power cord identification chart	3–68
Figure A–1: Dimensions of the TLA 600 series logic analyzer	A–10
Figure B–1: Dimensions of TLA 714 portable mainframe	B–13
Figure B–2: Dimensions of the benchtop chassis	B–18
Figure B–3: Dimensions of the benchtop chassis with rackmount option	B–18

Figure B-4: P6470/6471 clock and strobe timing diagram	B-49
Figure B-5: P6470 inhibit timing diagram	B-50
Figure B-6: External event for inhibit timing diagram	B-50
Figure B-7: P6470/P6471 external event for jump timing diagram ..	B-50
Figure B-8: External event for half channel advance timing diagram	B-51
Figure B-9: External event for full channel advance timing diagram	B-51
Figure C-1: Dimensions of the expansion mainframe	C-8
Figure C-2: Dimensions of the expansion mainframe with rackmount option	C-8
Figure D-1: Front and side views of TLA 704 portable mainframe .	D-12
Figure D-2: Benchtop chassis dimensions	D-15
Figure D-3: Benchtop chassis with rackmount option dimensions ..	D-16

List of Tables

Table 1–1: TLA 600 series family	1–2
Table 1–2: TLA 700 series line fuses	1–31
Table 1–3: Additional accessory connection information	1–38
Table 2–1: Additional accessory connection information	2–2
Table 2–2: Failure symptoms and possible causes	2–6
Table 2–3: Software not covered by the TLA software setup	2–9
Table 2–4: TLA 600 Controller BIOS setup	2–11
Table 3–1: Failure symptoms and possible causes	3–37
Table 3–2: Command line options for ResMan32	3–42
Table 3–3: Software not covered by the TLA software setup	3–47
Table 3–4: TLA 714 and TLA 720 Controller BIOS setup	3–49
Table 3–5: Power for instrument modules	3–63
Table 3–6: Power for instrument modules	3–67
Table A–1: Atmospheric characteristics	A–1
Table A–2: Input Parameters	A–2
Table A–3: External signal interface	A–3
Table A–4: Logic Analyzer Characteristics	A–5
Table A–5: Internal controller	A–5
Table A–6: Display system	A–6
Table A–7: Front-panel interface	A–7
Table A–8: Rear-panel interface	A–7
Table A–9: AC power source	A–8
Table A–10: Cooling	A–8
Table A–11: Certifications and compliances: TLA 600 series logic analyzer	A–9
Table A–12: Logic analyzer mechanical	A–10
Table B–1: Atmospheric characteristics	B–2
Table B–2: Backplane interface	B–3
Table B–3: External signal interface	B–5
Table B–4: Certifications and compliances: TLA 700 series logic analyzer	B–7
Table B–5: Internal controller	B–9

Table B–6: Portable mainframe display system	B–10
Table B–7: Portable mainframe front-panel interface	B–11
Table B–8: Portable mainframe rear-panel interface	B–11
Table B–9: Portable mainframe AC power source	B–11
Table B–10: Portable mainframe secondary power	B–12
Table B–11: Portable mainframe cooling	B–12
Table B–12: Portable mainframe mechanical	B–13
Table B–13: Benchtop chassis AC power source	B–15
Table B–14: Benchtop chassis secondary power	B–16
Table B–15: Benchtop chassis cooling	B–16
Table B–16: Benchtop chassis mechanical	B–17
Table B–17: Benchtop controller characteristics	B–19
Table B–18: Benchtop controller mechanical characteristics	B–20
Table B–19: LA module channel width and depth	B–21
Table B–20: LA module clocking	B–21
Table B–21: LA module trigger system	B–23
Table B–22: LA module input parameters with P6417 or P6418 probes	B–26
Table B–23: LA module input parameters (with P6434 probe)	B–27
Table B–24: LA module MagniVu feature	B–28
Table B–25: LA module data handling	B–28
Table B–26: LA module mechanical	B–28
Table B–27: DSO module signal acquisition system	B–29
Table B–28: DSO module timebase system	B–32
Table B–29: DSO module trigger system	B–32
Table B–30: DSO module front-panel connectors	B–34
Table B–31: DSO module certifications and compliances	B–34
Table B–32: DSO module mechanical	B–35
Table B–33: P6470 TTL/CMOS probe and P6471 ECL probe	B–37
Table B–34: PG module electrical specification, operational mode	B–37
Table B–35: PG module electrical specification, output pattern	B–37
Table B–36: PG module, internal clock	B–38
Table B–37: PG module external clock input	B–38
Table B–38: PG module event processing	B–38
Table B–39: PG module inter-module interactions	B–39
Table B–40: PG module merged PG modules	B–39
Table B–41: PG module P6470 TTL/CMOS probe	B–40
Table B–42: PG module, P6471 ECL probe	B–44
Table B–43: PG module mechanical	B–48

Table B-44: P6470 TTL/CMOS probe and P6471 ECL probe mechanical	B-49
Table B-45: Probe cable	B-49
Table B-46: Twisted lead set	B-49
Table C-1: Atmospheric characteristics	C-2
Table C-2: Backplane interface	C-2
Table C-3: AC power source	C-5
Table C-4: Secondary power	C-6
Table C-5: Cooling	C-6
Table C-6: Mechanical	C-7
Table C-7: Certifications and compliances: TLA 7XM expansion mainframe	C-9
Table D-1: Atmospheric characteristics	D-2
Table D-2: Backplane interface	D-3
Table D-3: External signal interface	D-5
Table D-4: Certifications and compliances: TLA 704 and TLA 711 mainframes	D-7
Table D-5: Portable mainframe internal controller	D-9
Table D-6: Portable mainframe display system	D-9
Table D-7: Portable mainframe front-panel interface	D-10
Table D-8: Portable mainframe rear-panel interface	D-10
Table D-9: Portable mainframe AC power source	D-11
Table D-10: Portable mainframe secondary power	D-11
Table D-11: Portable mainframe cooling	D-12
Table D-12: Portable mainframe mechanical	D-12
Table D-13: Benchtop chassis AC power source	D-13
Table D-14: Benchtop chassis secondary power	D-13
Table D-15: Benchtop chassis cooling	D-14
Table D-16: Benchtop chassis mechanical	D-14
Table D-17: Benchtop controller characteristics	D-17
Table D-18: Benchtop controller mechanical characteristics	D-18
Table D-19: LA module channel width and depth	D-19
Table D-20: LA module clocking	D-19
Table D-21: LA module trigger system	D-21
Table D-22: LA module input parameters (with P6417 probe)	D-24
Table D-23: LA module MagniVu feature	D-24
Table D-24: Merged LA modules	D-25

Table D–25: LA module data handling	D–25
Table D–26: LA module mechanical	D–25
Table F–1: For Signal 1, 2, and 3, 4, (logical function AND)	F–1
Table F–2: For Signal 3, 4 (logical function OR)	F–1

General Safety Summary

Review the following safety precautions to avoid injury and prevent damage to this product or any products connected to it. To avoid potential hazards, use this product only as specified.

Only qualified personnel should perform service procedures.

To Avoid Fire or Personal Injury

Use Proper Power Cord. Use only the power cord specified for this product and certified for the country of use.

Connect and Disconnect Properly. Do not connect or disconnect probes or test leads while they are connected to a voltage source.

Ground the Product. This product is grounded through the grounding conductor of the power cord. To avoid electric shock, the grounding conductor must be connected to earth ground. Before making connections to the input or output terminals of the product, ensure that the product is properly grounded.

Observe All Terminal Ratings. To avoid fire or shock hazard, observe all ratings and marking on the product. Consult the product manual for further ratings information before making connections to the product.

The common terminal is at ground potential. Do not connect the common terminal to elevated voltages.

Do not apply a potential to any terminal, including the common terminal, that exceeds the maximum rating of that terminal.

Use Proper AC Adapter. Use only the AC adapter specified for this product.

Do Not Operate Without Covers. Do not operate this product with covers or panels removed.

Use Proper Fuse. Use only the fuse type and rating specified for this product.

Avoid Exposed Circuitry. Do not touch exposed connections and components when power is present.

Do Not Operate With Suspected Failures. If you suspect there is damage to this product, have it inspected by qualified service personnel.

Do Not Operate in Wet/Damp Conditions.

Do Not Operate in an Explosive Atmosphere.

Keep Product Surfaces Clean and Dry.

Provide Proper Ventilation. Refer to the manual's installation instructions for details on installing the product so it has proper ventilation.

Symbols and Terms

Terms in this Manual. These terms may appear in this manual:



WARNING. *Warning statements identify conditions or practices that could result in injury or loss of life.*



CAUTION. *Caution statements identify conditions or practices that could result in damage to this product or other property.*

Terms on the Product. These terms may appear on the product:

DANGER indicates an injury hazard immediately accessible as you read the marking.

WARNING indicates an injury hazard not immediately accessible as you read the marking.

CAUTION indicates a hazard to property including the product.

Symbols on the Product. The following symbols may appear on the product:



WARNING
High Voltage



Protective Ground
(Earth) Terminal



CAUTION
Refer to Manual



Double
Insulated

Preface

This manual contains operating information for your Tektronix Logic Analyzer.

Service Offerings

Tektronix provides service to cover repair under warranty as well as other services that are designed to meet your specific service needs.

Whether providing warranty repair service or any of the other services listed below, Tektronix service technicians are well equipped to service the TLA logic analyzers. *Services are provided at Tektronix Services Centers and on-site at your facility, depending on your location.*

Warranty Repair Service

Tektronix warrants this product for one year from date of purchase. (The warranty appears behind the title page in this manual.) Tektronix technicians provide warranty service at most Tektronix service locations worldwide. The Tektronix product catalog lists all service locations worldwide or you can visit us on our *Customer Services World Center* web site at:

www.tektronix.com/Measurement/Service

Calibration and Repair Service

In addition to warranty repair, Tektronix Service offers calibration and other services which provide cost-effective solutions to your service needs and quality-standards compliance requirements. Our instruments are supported worldwide by the leading-edge design, manufacturing, and service resources of Tektronix to provide the best possible service.

The following services can be tailored to fit your requirements for calibration and/or repair of the TLA logic analyzers:

Service Options. Tektronix Service Options can be selected at the time you purchase your instrument. You select these options to provide the services that best meet your service needs. These service options are listed on the *Tektronix Service Options* page following the title page of this manual.

Service Agreements. If service options are not added to the instrument purchase, then service agreements are available on an annual basis to provide calibration services or post-warranty repair coverage for the TLA logic analyzers. Service agreements may be customized to meet special turn-around time and/or on-site requirements.

Service on Demand. Tektronix also offers calibration and repair services on a “per-incident” basis that is available with standard prices for many products.

Self Service. Tektronix supports repair to the replaceable-part level by providing for circuit board (module) exchange.

Use this service to reduce down-time for repair by exchanging faulty circuit boards for remanufactured ones. Tektronix ships updated and tested exchange boards. Each board comes with a 90-day service warranty.

For More Information. Contact your local Tektronix service center or sales engineer for more information on any of the calibration and repair services.

Service Options

Tektronix offers the following service options. These options are modular, flexible, and easy to order with your instrument. Designed to ease installation and startup, to support tracking of calibration to requirements of ISO9000, and to provide for extended repair coverage, these options help fix your long-term maintenance costs and eliminate unplanned expenditures. These options can be converted from service at Tektronix service depots to service on-site (see Option S1 and S3), which helps keep downtime to a minimum.

TLA 600 Series Service Options

The following service options are available for your TLA 600 series logic analyzer. Please contact your local Tektronix service center or sales engineer for more information on any of the service options. Tektronix Service Options are available at the time you order your instrument. Contact your local Tektronix Sales Office for more information.

Three years repair coverage	Option R3	Extends product repair warranty to a total of three years.
Three years of calibration services	Option C3	Provides factory calibration certification on delivery, plus two more years of calibration coverage. Throughout the coverage period the instrument will be calibrated according to its Recommended Calibration Interval.

Test data	Option D1	Provides initial Test Data Report from factory on delivery.
Test data	Option D3	Provides test data on delivery plus a Test Data Report for every calibration performed during 3 years of coverage – requires Option C3.

TLA 700 Series Service Options

The following service options are available for your TLA 700 series logic analyzer. Please contact your local Tektronix service center or sales engineer for more information on any of the service options. Tektronix Service Options are available at the time you order your instrument. Contact your local Tektronix Sales Office for more information.

Three years repair coverage	Option R3	Extends product repair warranty to a total of three years.
One year upgrade to on-site service ^{1,2}	Option S1	Upgrades the standard one year, “return to depot” warranty to an on-site warranty.
Three year upgrade to on-site service ^{1,2}	Option S3	Upgrades any C3, D3, and R3 options purchased to on-site coverage for three years
Three years of calibration services	Option C3	Provides factory calibration certification on delivery, plus two more years of calibration coverage. Throughout the coverage period the instrument will be calibrated according to its Recommended Calibration Interval.
Test data	Option D1	Provides initial Test Data Report from factory on delivery.
Test data	Option D3	Provides test data on delivery plus a Test Data Report for every calibration performed during 3 years of coverage – requires Option C3.
Product installation service	Option IN	Provides initial product installation/configuration and start-up training session including front panel and product familiarization.

¹ Availability of installation and on-site services depends on the type of product and may vary by geography.

² Upgrade options are ordered with the mainframe products and cover individual modules.

Contacting Tektronix

Product Support	<p>For questions about using Tektronix measurement products, call toll free in North America: 1-800-833-9200 6:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m. Pacific time</p> <p>Or contact us by e-mail: tm_app_supp@tek.com</p> <p>For product support outside of North America, contact your local Tektronix distributor or sales office.</p>
Service support	<p>Tektronix offers a range of services, including Extended Warranty Repair and Calibration services. Contact your local Tektronix distributor or sales office for details.</p> <p>For a listing of worldwide service centers, visit our web site.</p>
Toll-free Number	<p>In North America: 1-800-833-9200 An operator can direct your call.</p>
Postal Address	<p>Tektronix, Inc. Department or name (if known) P.O. Box 500 Beaverton, OR 97077 USA</p>
Web site	<p>www.tektronix.com</p>



Getting Started

Getting Started

The Tektronix Logic Analyzer family consists of the TLA 600 series and the TLA 700 series, and all of the accessories and supports that can be used with them. For more information about availability, contact your Tektronix representative and view the Tektronix website at: www.tektronix.com.

This section contains information about the logic analyzer and introductory information about how to operate it.

If your logic analyzer has not been installed and set up, refer to the installation section that starts on page 3-1.

TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer Description

The TLA 600 series is a high-performance line of logic analyzers. There are two basic styles: one style has an internal display, and the other uses an external display as shown in Figure 1-1.

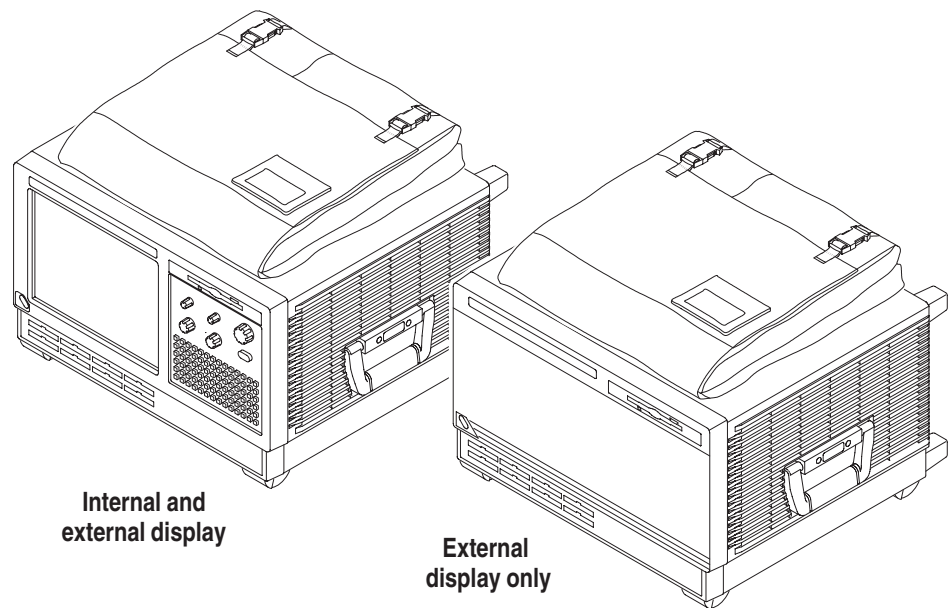


Figure 1-1: TLA 600 series logic analyzers

The TLA 600 series is comprised of 12 logic analyzers as listed in Table 1–1.

Table 1–1: TLA 600 series family

Logic analyzer	Description
TLA 601	34 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 64 K depth, 256 K depth and/or 200 MHz optional, external display only.
TLA 602	68 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 64 K depth, 256 K depth and/or 200 MHz optional, external display only.
TLA 603	102 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 64 K depth, 256 K depth and/or 200 MHz optional, external display only.
TLA 604	136 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 64 K depth, 256 K depth and/or 200 MHz optional, external display only.
TLA 611	34 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 64 K depth, 256 K depth and/or 200 MHz optional, internal and external display.
TLA 612	68 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 64 K depth, 256 K depth and/or 200 MHz optional, internal and external display.
TLA 613	102 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 64 K depth, 256 K depth and/or 200 MHz optional, internal and external display.
TLA 614	136 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 64 K depth, 256 K depth and/or 200 MHz optional, internal and external display.
TLA 621	34 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 1 M depth, 200 MHz optional, internal and external display.
TLA 622	68 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 1 M depth, 200 MHz optional, internal and external display.
TLA 623	102 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 1 M depth, 200 MHz optional, internal and external display.
TLA 624	136 channel, 2 GHz timing, 100 MHz state, 1 M depth, 200 MHz optional, internal and external display.

TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer Description

The TLA 700 series logic analyzer combines a high-performance logic analyzer module with an optional digitizing storage oscilloscope module and pattern generator module.

There are two mainframe styles: the color portable mainframe and the color benchtop mainframe, as well as an expansion mainframe that looks identical to a benchtop mainframe. The color portable mainframe and the color benchtop mainframe are shown in Figure 1–2.

Several logic analyzer modules are available in various combinations of channel width and memory depth. All of the logic analyzer modules provide simultaneous state and timing measurements through a single probe.

The logic analyzer module implements a feature called MagniVu, an acquisition technology that enables each of the logic analyzer modules to offer 500 picosecond timing resolution on all channels. MagniVu data is always available for all channels and requires no additional probing.

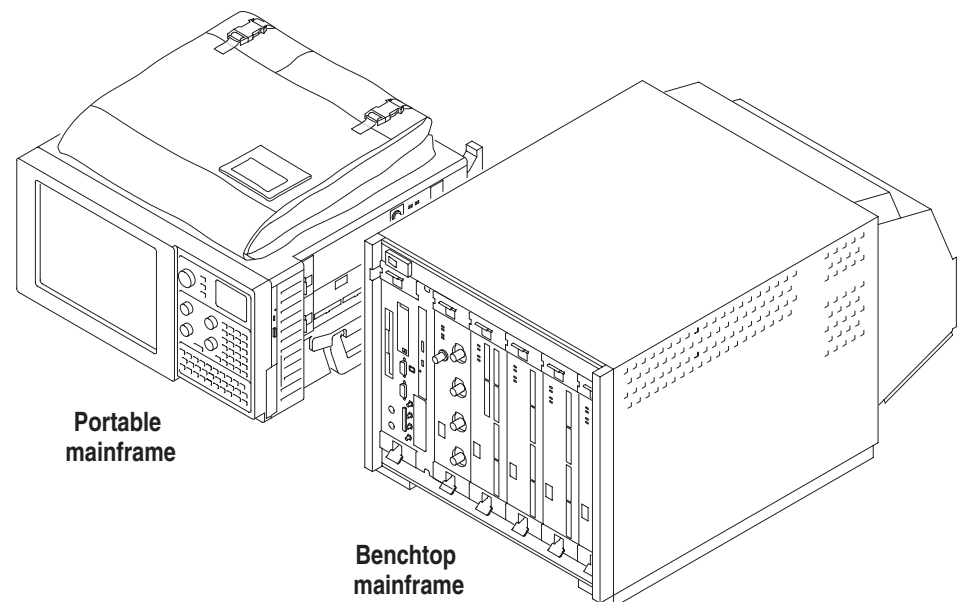


Figure 1–2: TLA 700 series logic analyzers

The DSO module incorporates digital real-time signal acquisition. The DSO module data is time correlated with data from other modules for displays and intermodule triggering and signalling.

The pattern generator module provides multi-channel signals for use in applications such as simulation of missing system elements, erroneous signals for stress testing or extended analysis for stimulating a device under test.

The user interface is built on the Windows operating system allowing you to install any PC-compatible, third-party hardware and software on the instrument.

For information on operating the mainframe, logic analyzer module, DSO module, or pattern generator module, refer to the online help.

Initial Launch of the TLA Application

The first time your logic analyzer is turned on, you will see a TLA Final Setup icon on your desktop. Double click the icon to launch the application for the first time. The TLA application will autolaunch every time thereafter. If the pattern generator software and module are installed in a TLA 700 series logic analyzer, the pattern generator application will also autolaunch.

Approaching the TLA Application Windows

Typically you use the windows in this application as shown in Figure 1–3.

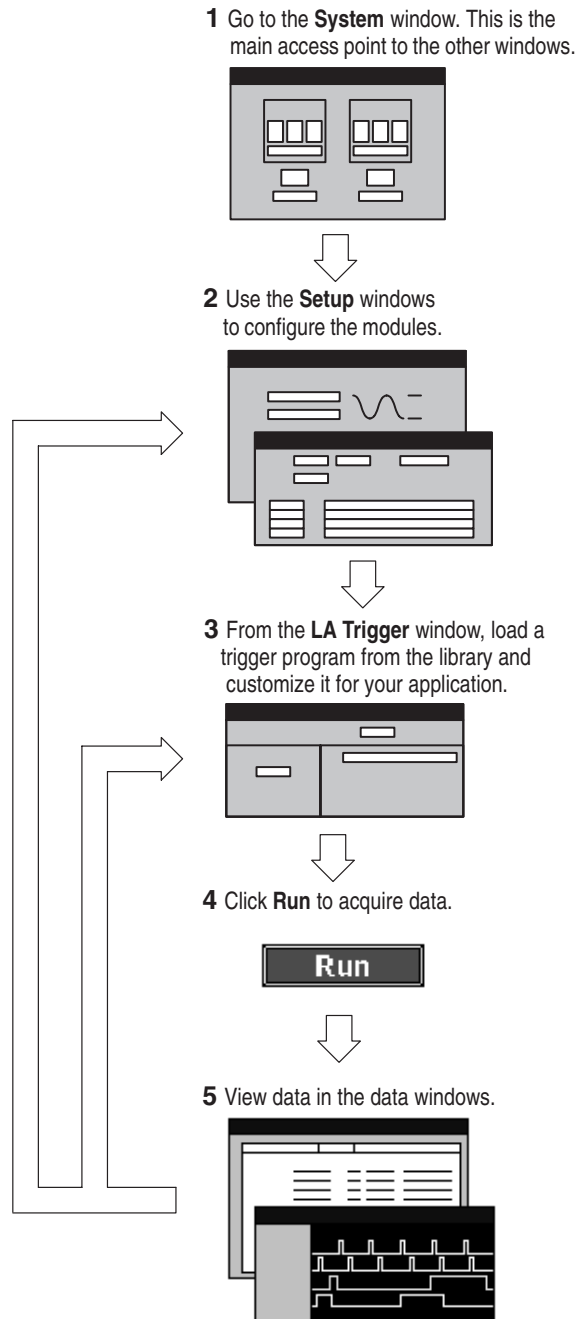


Figure 1–3: Window usage control flow

System Window

The System window is your point-of-entry into the logic analyzer and functions as the overall control center. The System window on a TLA 600 series logic analyzer (Figure 1–4) is almost identical to the System window on the TLA 700 series logic analyzer (Figure 1–5). The only difference between the two System windows is that the TLA 700 series System window reflects the card-modular and expansion mainframe capabilities of the TLA 700 series.

You can perform the following functions from the System window:

- Open module and data windows by clicking their buttons. To select a module without opening its window, click inside the icon.
- Create new data windows through the New Data Window wizard. You can create Histogram windows for performance analysis operations, and Source windows to track the execution of source code. You can also create additional Listing and Waveform windows.
- Use the System window for an overview of how the modules and data windows relate to one another. Relationships between modules (if any) are always shown; to view which modules are associated with a data window, you must select the module icon.
- View which modules provide data to each window by clicking the window name.
- Enable and disable modules by clicking their On/Off buttons.
- Save and load files containing setup, trigger, and data information using the File menu.

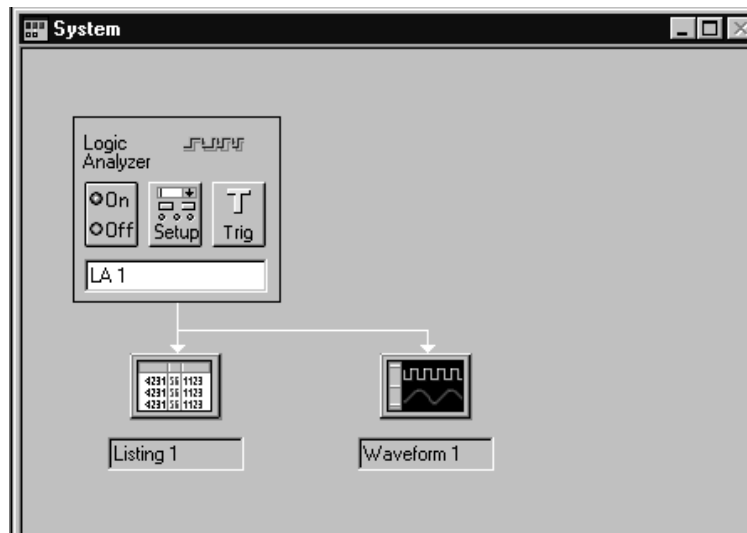


Figure 1–4: System window on a TLA 600 series

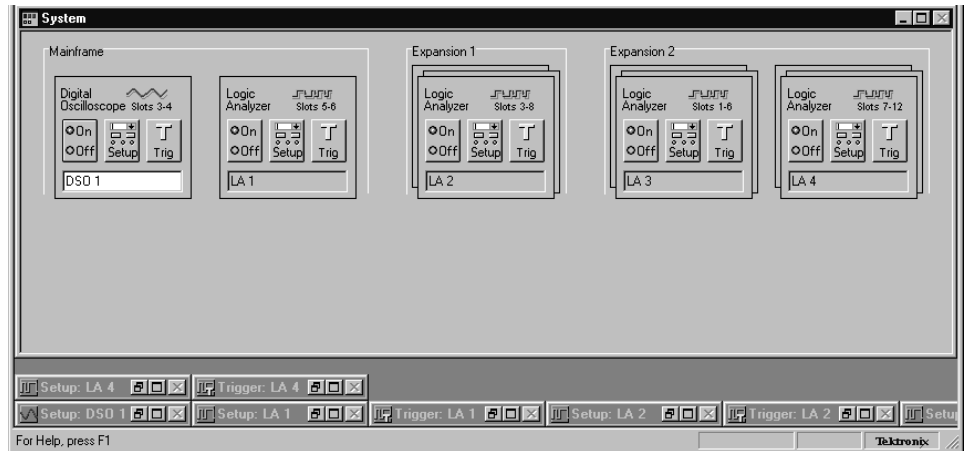


Figure 1–5: System window on a TLA 700 series

Setup Windows

Before you acquire and display data, you must first configure the modules using the module Setup windows. Each module has its own Setup and Trigger window or dialog box, and each module is set up individually. Configure the Setup window before configuring the Trigger window because the Setup window settings affect the Trigger window selections. An example of a logic analyzer Setup window is shown in Figure 1–6.

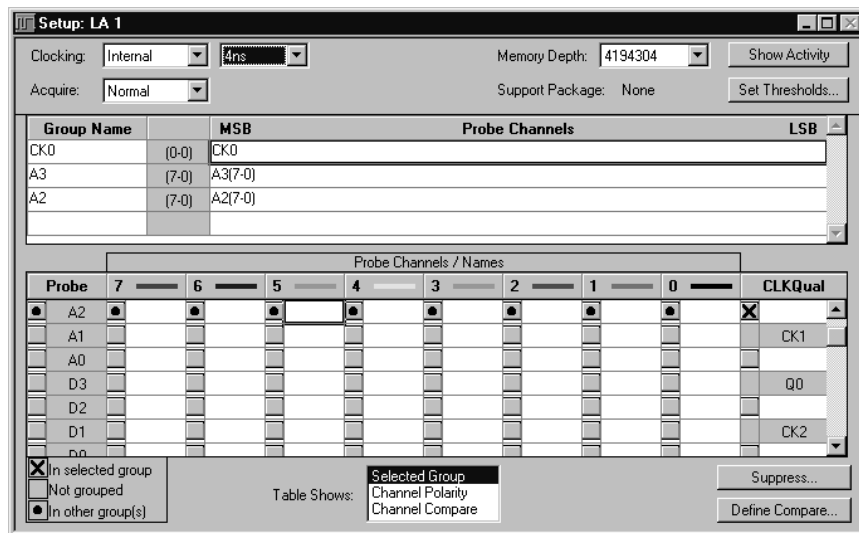


Figure 1–6: LA Setup window

Trigger Windows

Modules have their own Trigger windows. The primary purposes of the Trigger windows are to specify the trigger conditions.

LA Trigger Window. The logic analyzer (LA) Trigger window is the heart of the logic analyzer. Use the Trigger window to define the conditions when the logic analyzer acquires and stores data.

You can define simple or complex trigger programs one step at a time to determine how the logic analyzer finds the data you are interested in.

Another common method for setting up a trigger program is to load a trigger program from the trigger library. You can then alter the trigger program details as necessary.

Figure 1–7 shows an example of a LA trigger window.

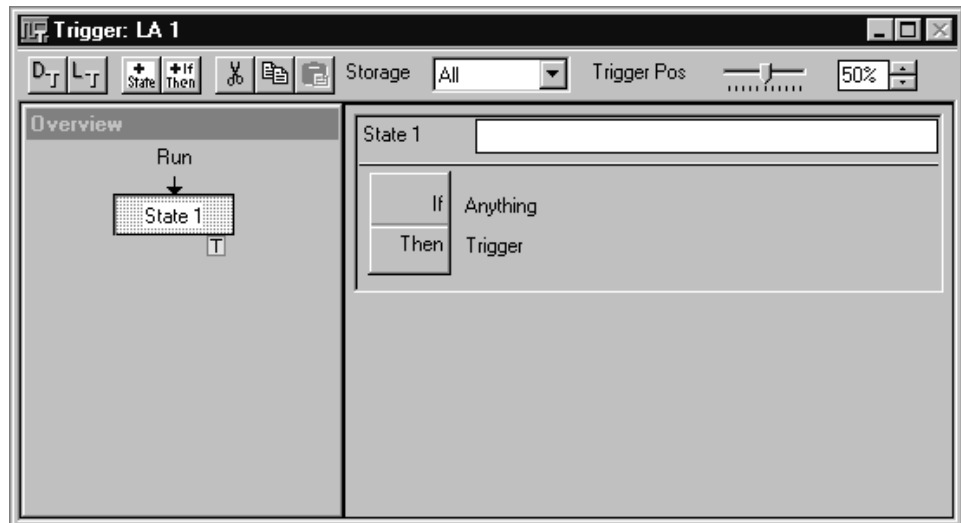


Figure 1–7: LA Trigger window

DSO Trigger Window. The DSO Trigger window lets you define how to trigger the DSO on analog and digital signals. See Figure 1–8.

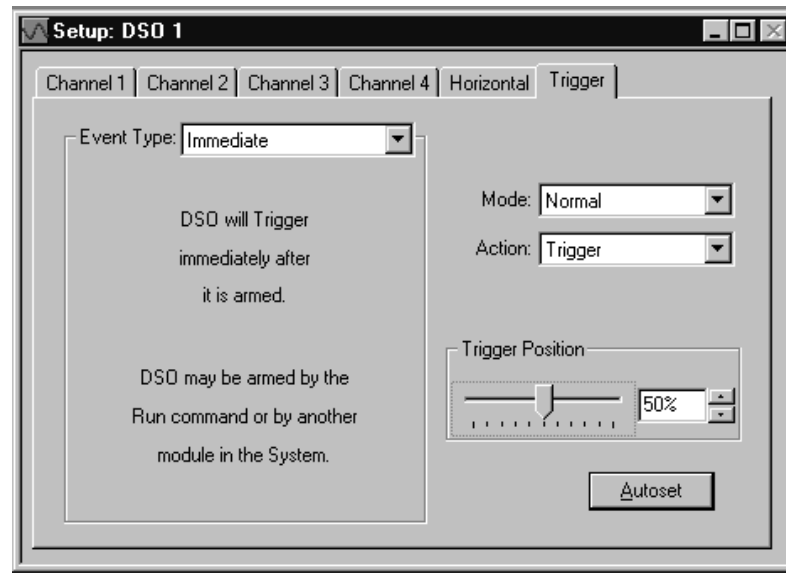


Figure 1–8: DSO Trigger window

Data Windows

You can use data windows to display and analyze acquired data from the logic analyzer or DSO modules. The most common data windows are the Listing windows and Waveform windows. These are the two default windows.

To display and evaluate complex logic analyzer data, you can create other types of data windows using the New Data Window wizard (such as the Histogram window and the Source window). For more information refer to the online help.

You can have as many data windows as you want to display different data or different views of the same data.

Listing Windows. Listing windows display logic analyzer data in lists or columns.

Some of the Listing window features are described in the following list.

- Sample suppression.
- Place user marks to flag specific data samples for evaluation.
- Use the scroll bars to move through the data or jump to a specific point in the data by clicking the Go To toolbar button and selecting a mark.
- Search for a data event by clicking the Define Search button in the toolbar.

- Move columns by clicking on their labels to select them, and then dragging them to a new location.
- Split the window into two panes for viewing data that is off screen.
- Click and drag column resizing.

Waveform Windows. Waveform windows display DSO or LA waveform data.

Some of the Waveform window features are described in the following list.

- Use the cursors to take time or voltage measurements.
- Place user marks to flag specific data samples for evaluation.
- Sample suppression.
- Busform expansion and contraction.
- Move waveforms by clicking on their labels to select them, and then dragging them to a new location.
- Click and drag waveform resizing.
- Split the window into two panes for viewing data that is off screen.
- View collections of logic analyzer module waveforms as busforms.
- View the value of a logic analyzer module waveform group versus time using magnitude mode.

Histogram Window. Histogram windows display logic analyzer data as histograms. You use Histogram windows to evaluate the performance of software, and is also known as performance analysis.

You can perform the following functions in Histogram windows are described in the following list.

- Use the scroll bars to move through the data.
- Sort histogram data by ranges, counts, or percentages.
- Change the magnification of histogram bars to view the data in greater detail.
- Split the window into two panes for viewing data that is off screen.
- View various statistics on the acquired data.

Source Windows. Source windows display source data. You can track the execution of source code based on the data displayed in a Listing window.

You can perform the following functions in Source windows are described in the following list.

- Step through source code statements.
- Turn source code line numbers on or off.
- Place user marks to flag specific data samples for evaluation.
- Use the scroll bars to move through the data, or jump to a specific point in the data by clicking the Go To toolbar button and selecting a mark.
- Search for source code statements by clicking the Define Search button in the toolbar.
- Determine whether there is any acquired data for the corresponding source file displayed in the Source window.

MagniVu Data

The logic analyzer modules have MagniVu data acquisition as a standard feature. MagniVu acquisition offers 500 ps high-resolution timing simultaneous with either 100 MHz or 200 MHz state on all channels through the same probes with no double-probing required.

The example shown in Figure 1–9 shows regular data and MagniVu data for the same channels. You can add MagniVu data with the Add Waveform toolbar button.

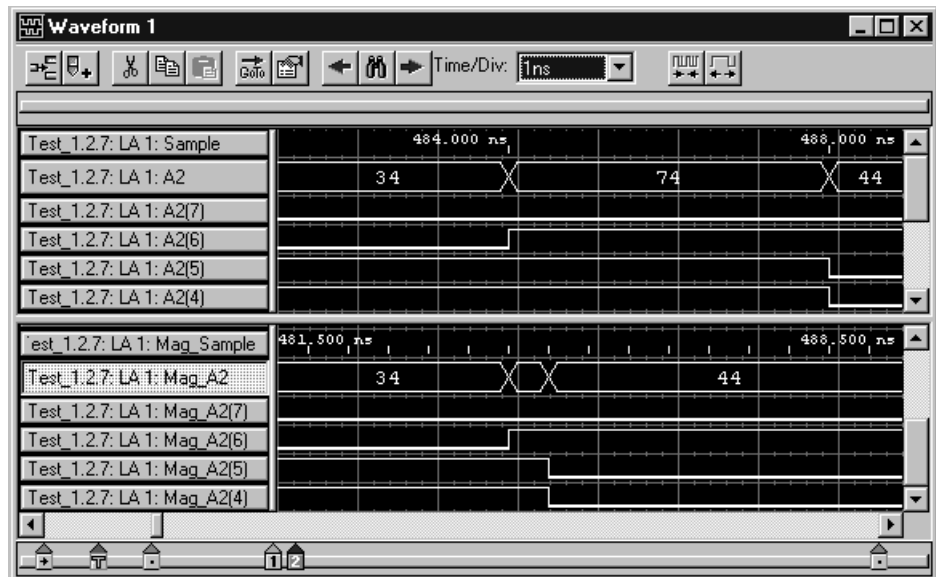


Figure 1–9: Comparing regular and MagniVu data

Saving and Loading Setups and Data

Once you set up the logic analyzer to your satisfaction you will probably want to save the setup for future use. You can save setup information in two ways, as a saved system file or as a saved module file.

Saved system files contain setup and trigger information for each module as well as system level information (such as repetitive properties) and data windows for the logic analyzer. Saved module files contain setup and trigger information for only the module specified. In both cases you have the option of saving acquired data with the files.

Execute Save and Load operations from the File menu. For module Save or Load operations, you must first go to the module Setup or Trigger window.

Save the setups and data in a folder where you can easily retrieve them. For example, you may want to save the data in the My Documents folder or within a folder of your own choosing. You should not save the data in a location that may be difficult to find or in a location (such as the Windows System folder) that may cause problems with your operating system.

Avoid using file name extensions other than the default ones supplied by the system. The logic analyzer may not recognize saved setups with nonstandard file name extensions.

Saved system and module files both contain trigger program information. When you load a trigger from the LA Trigger window, you can select a saved system or module file as the source. When you do so, the logic analyzer extracts only the trigger information from the file and loads it to the module.

Customizing the Display

You can customize your data windows. Using property sheets, you can control data window display parameters. Many screen elements, such as waveforms, columns, and marks, have their own property sheets.

Open data window property sheets by clicking the Properties toolbar button on the data window. Open screen element property sheets by double-clicking on the element or its label.

DSO Setup Dialog Box

The DSO Setup dialog box allows you to select the settings of the DSO module. See Figure 1–10. The DSO module is only available with the TLA 700 series logic analyzer.

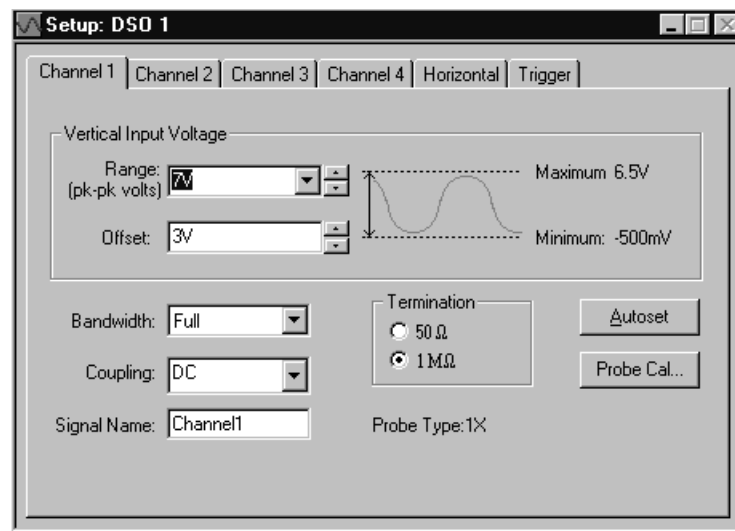


Figure 1–10: DSO Setup dialog box

Approaching the Windows in the TLA 700 Series Pattern Generator Application

Typically you use the windows in this application as shown in Figure 1–11.

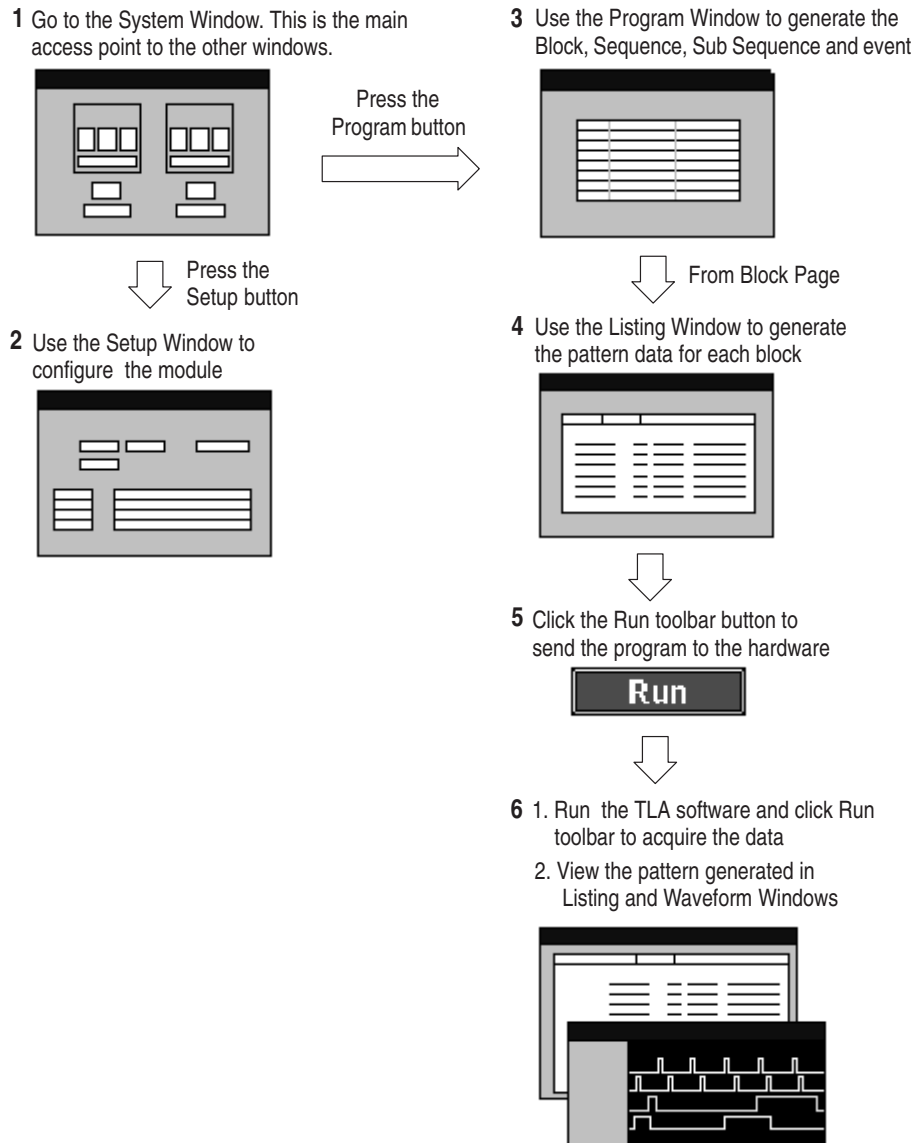


Figure 1–11: Window usage control flow

Pattern Generator System Window

The pattern generator System window graphically represents the pattern generator configuration. When you start the application, the window opens automatically. Each graphic object represents the pattern generator modules currently installed in the mainframe. The modules are placed in slot order by the application. The graphics in the System Window are not movable. Scroll bars appear as needed when the window is too small to display all elements.

The System Window contains controls which allow you to set various system-wide parameters, enable and disable modules, and access the Setup and pattern Editing windows for each module. This window functions as the main application window and provides a familiar starting point for TLA users.

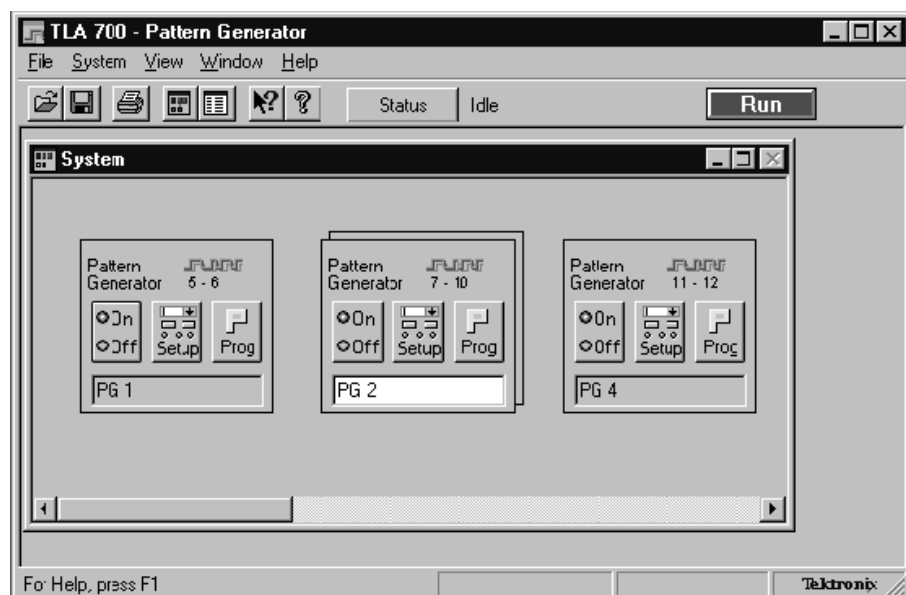


Figure 1-12: System window

Setup Windows

Before you can generate data, you must first configure the modules using the module Setup windows. The module setup screen allows you to set various parameters pertaining to the current pattern generator module. The channel setup screen allows you to set the speed/width of each logical module. The probe setup screen allows you to specify the probe details corresponding to that module.

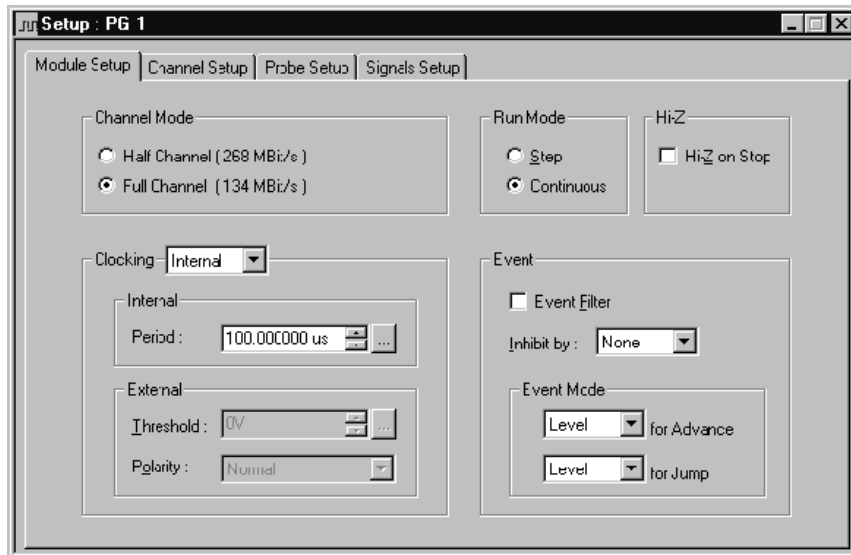


Figure 1–13: Module Info Setup window

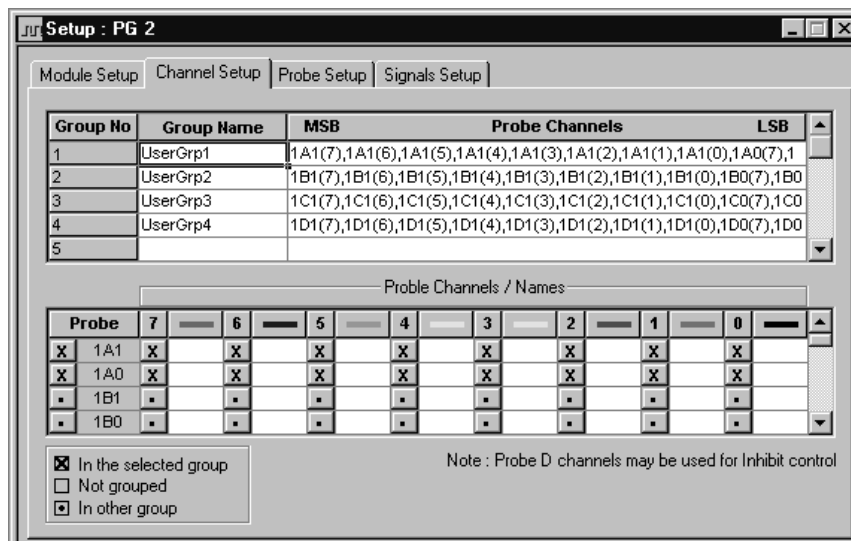


Figure 1–14: Channel Setup window

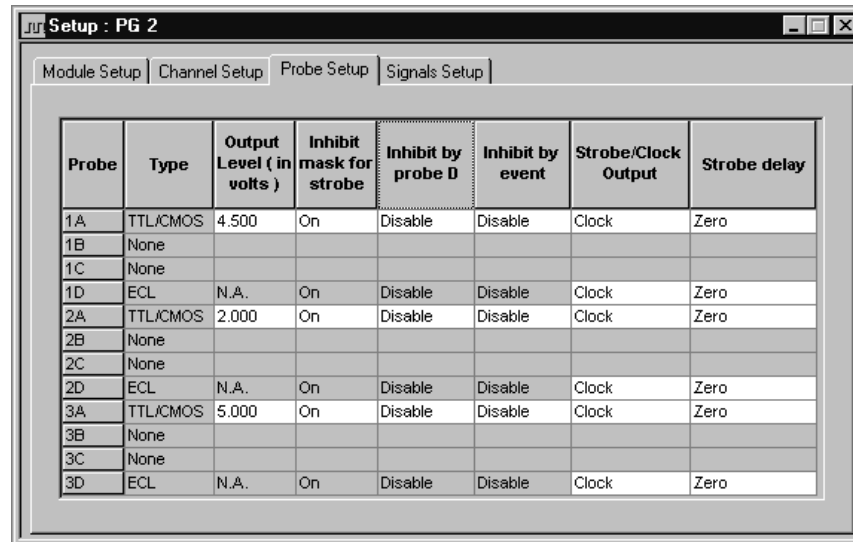


Figure 1–15: Probe Setup window

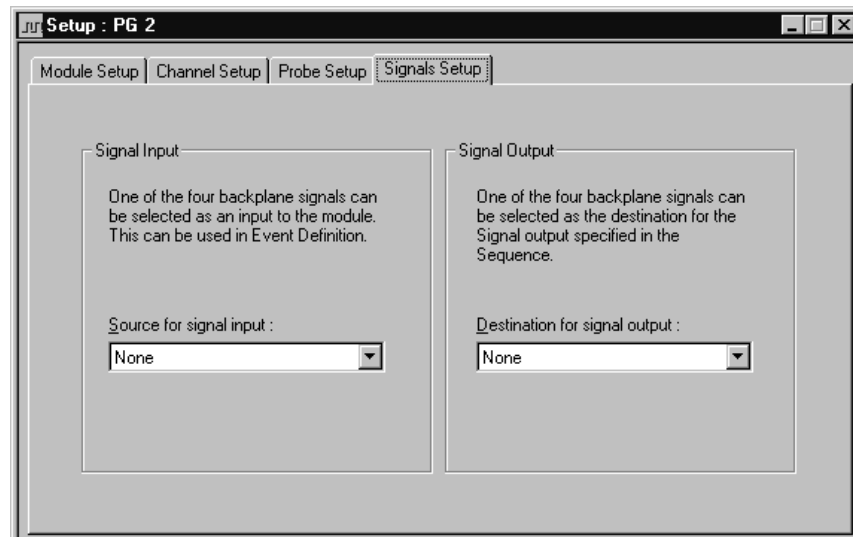


Figure 1–16: Signals Setup window

Program Windows

The Program Window provides access to the Block Definition and its corresponding Pattern Editing Window, Sequence Definition, Sub-Sequence Definition, Event Definition. The Program Window allows the user to write the Sequence and its related Blocks, SubSequences and Events, what is used to output the longer pattern than the physical pattern memory.

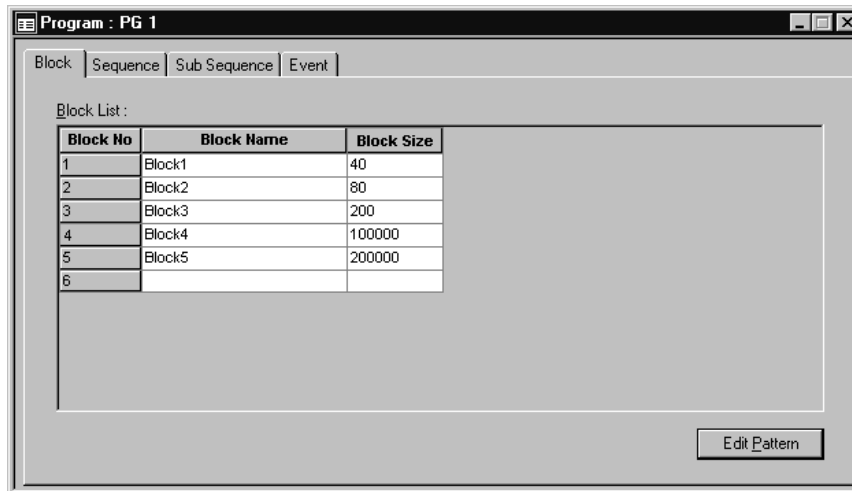


Figure 1-17: Block Definition Screen window

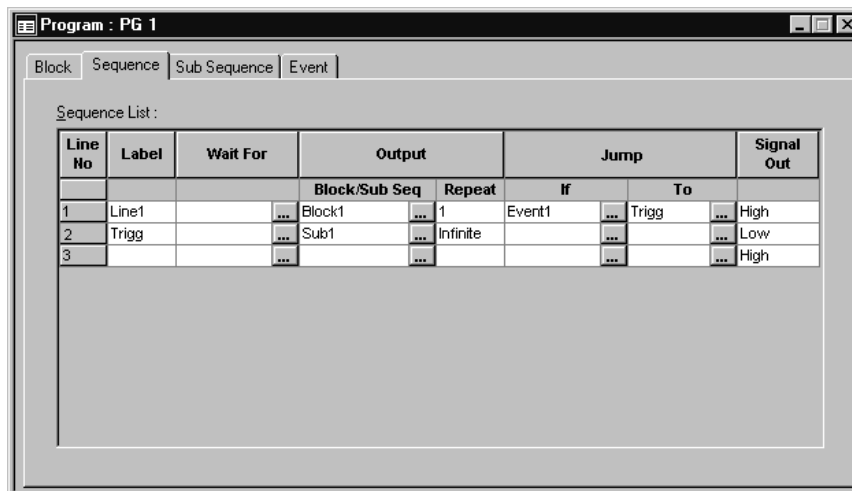


Figure 1-18: Sequence Definition Screen window

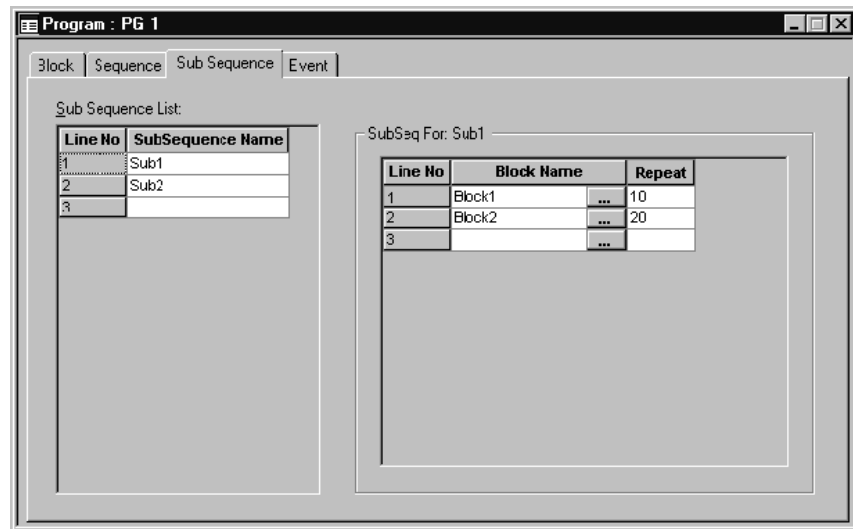


Figure 1–19: Sub Sequence Screen window

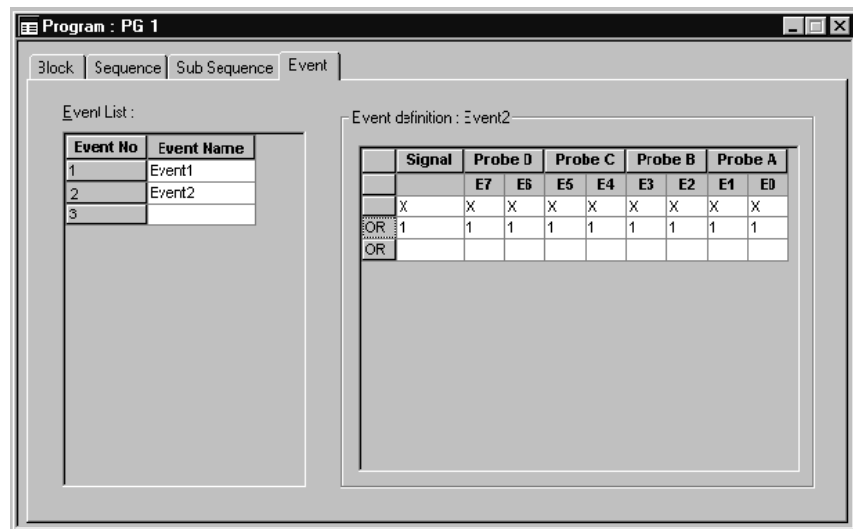


Figure 1–20: Event Screen window

Listing Windows

The Listing Window allows the vector data to be edited, by block, in numeric format. You can open multiple pattern editing windows to allow selected data to be easily moved from one block to another using copy/paste.

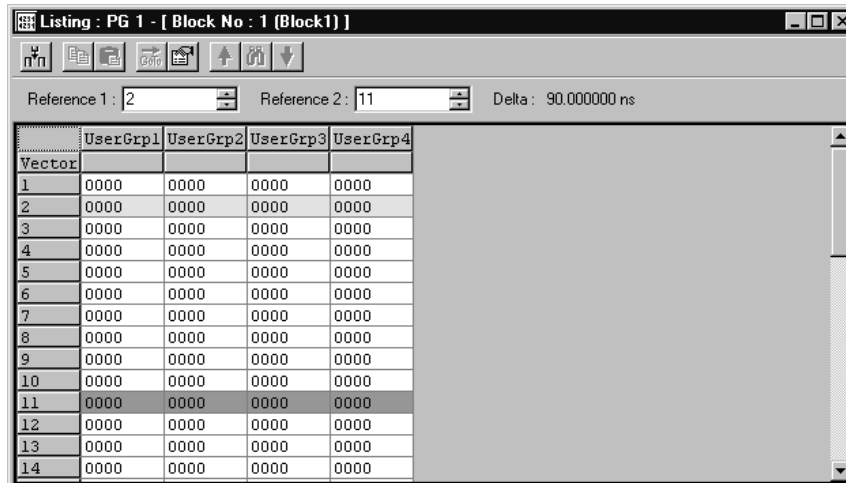


Figure 1–21: Listing window

Pattern Generator Run Properties Dialog Box

The pattern generator (PG) run properties dialog box selections determine if the logic analyzer Run button will start and stop the pattern generator (PG) modules. See Figure 1–22. The pattern generator module is only available with the TLA 700 series logic analyzer.

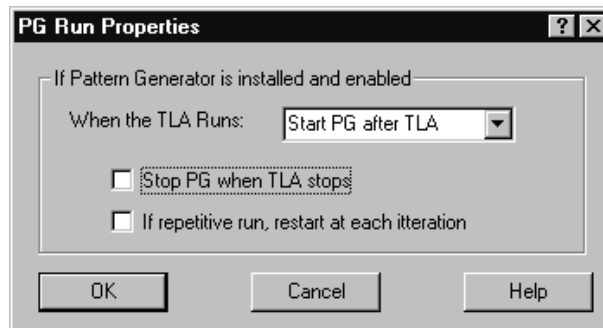


Figure 1–22: Pattern Generator Run Properties dialog box

Backing Up User Files

Back up your user files on a regular basis. Use the Windows Back Up tool to back up files stored on the hard disk. The Back Up tool is located in the System Tools folder in the Accessories folder. Start the tool and determine which files and folders you want to back up. Use the Windows online help for information on using the Back Up tool.

Frequently back up your user-generated files. For the logic analyzer, the user-generated files consist of saved system and module files, which have a “.tla” file name extension.

Installing Microprocessor and Bus Support Software

Refer to the documentation that was shipped with your support package.

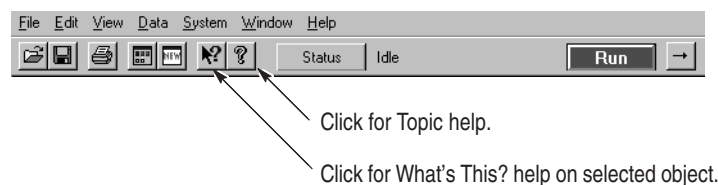
Getting Help

This section lists sources for you to get more information.

Online Help

The online help gives detailed information about the logic analyzer and its modules. Look in the online help for details about user interface selections that are not described in this manual. The online help also has basic operating information for microprocessor support products.

To access online help, go to the Help menu, or click the toolbar buttons shown:



Help Topics. Help topics tell you how to perform tasks and describe software features and selections shown on the screen. There are two types of help topics: overview topics and task topics.

Overview topics describe application features, such as the different application windows. Overview topics also describe concepts. Overview topics are available through the Help menu and through Help buttons in dialog boxes. From the Help menu, click Help Topics, and locate the topic using the Contents or Index tab. The Help on Window selection in the Help menu provides overview help for the currently-selected window.

Task topics provide procedure information about how to perform specific tasks. Task topics are available through the Help menu. From the Help menu, click Help Topics, and locate the topic using the Contents or Index tab.

What's This? Help. What's This? help provides a short description of the control or screen feature selected. First click the What's This? button on the toolbar, and then click the item of interest. For further information about the item, go to the Topic help.

TPI Online Help. Select Help on TPI from the drop-down help menu for information on using the TLA Programmatic Interface.

Pattern Generator Online Help. Select Help on TLA 7PG2 from the drop-down help menu for information on using the TLA Pattern Generator.

PPI Online Help. Select Help on the TLA 7PG2 PPI from the drop-down help menu for information on using the TLA Pattern Generator.

Windows Online Help. Information about Windows features is available through the Windows help system. Access Windows help as you would with any Windows application.

Release Notes

The online Release Notes contain information about this release of the logic analyzer application. Check the Release Notes for information such as software compatibility and software version differences from last release.

To access the Release Notes, click Start, point to Programs, point to Tektronix Logic Analyzer, and click TLA Release Notes.

Connecting Logic Analyzer Probes to the TLA 600 Series

Connect the logic analyzer probes and the optional retaining brackets as shown in Figure 1–23.

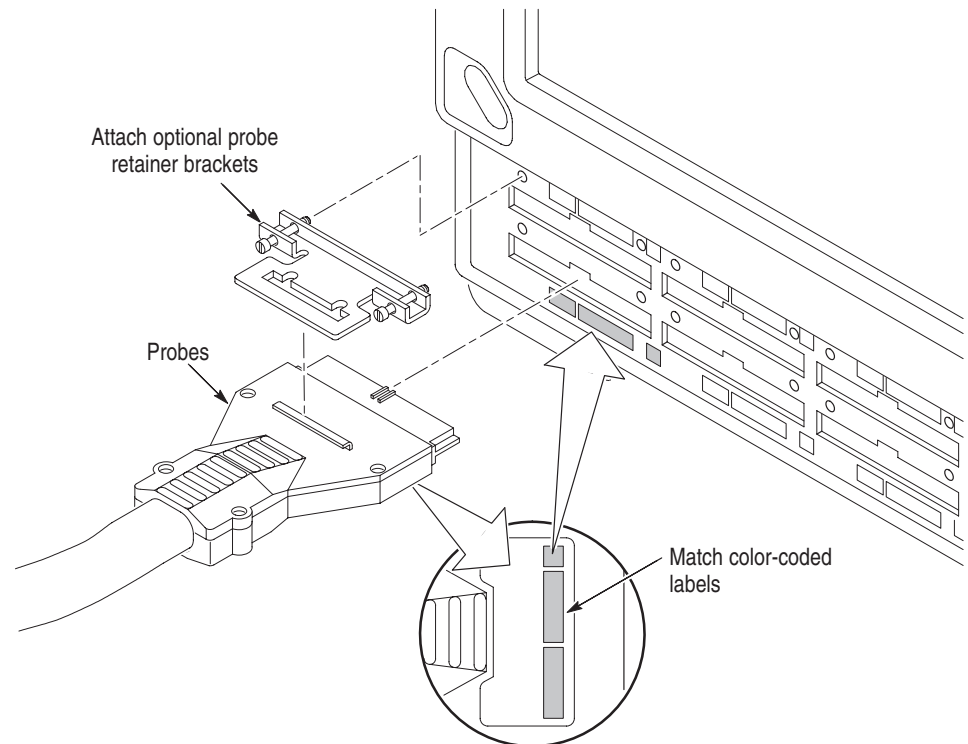


Figure 1–23: Connecting the logic analyzer probes

Turning On the TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer

Follow these steps to turn on the logic analyzer for the first time:



CAUTION. Connect the keyboard, mouse, and other accessories before applying power to the logic analyzer.

Connecting the accessories after turning on the logic analyzer can damage the accessories.

1. Connect the power cord. See Figure 1–24.
2. If you have an external monitor, connect the power cord and turn on the monitor.

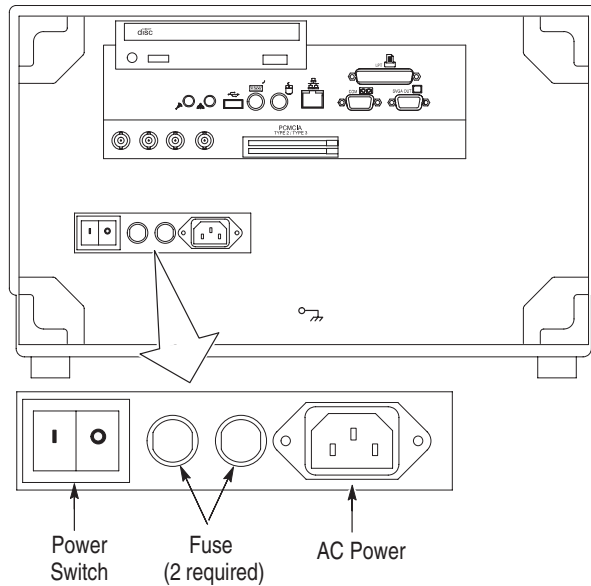


Figure 1–24: Line fuse and power cord connector locations

3. Turn on the logic analyzer as follows:
 - a. Press the On/Off switch to turn on the logic analyzer (see Figure 1–25 for the switch location).
 - b. Wait for the logic analyzer to complete power-on self-tests, start Windows, and start the TLA application.

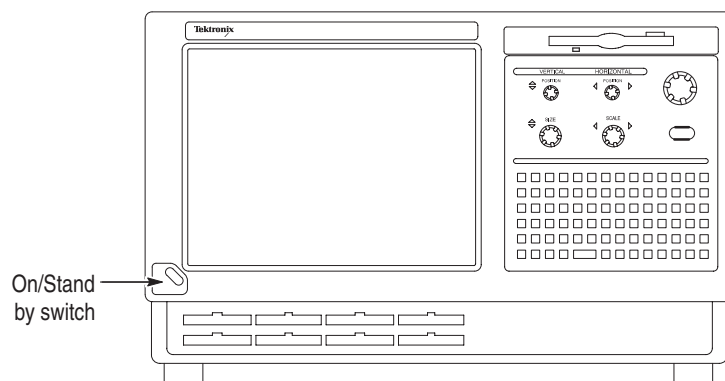


Figure 1–25: On/Standby switch locations

TLA 61X and TLA 62X Logic Analyzer Front Panel Controls

For the TLA 61X and TLA 62X you can use the front panel keys as an alternative to an external keyboard. Most keys and key combinations are available using the front panel. See Figure 1–26.

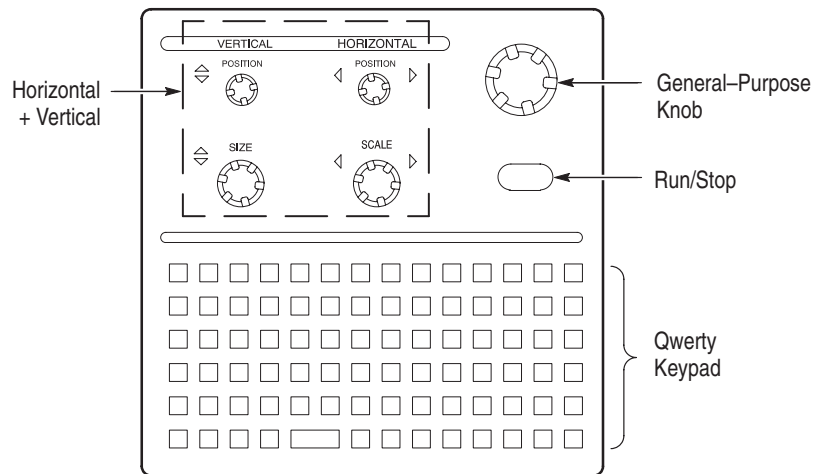


Figure 1–26: Logic analyzer front panel

For key combinations, it is not necessary to hold down more than one key at a time. For example, you can press the SHIFT key in the hexadecimal keypad, and then press a keypad key to accomplish a Shift+key combination. The same is true for other key combinations, such as CTRL and ALT keys.

TLA 600 Series External Connectors

The external connectors on the rear panel of the TLA 600 series logic analyzer are shown in Figure 1–27.

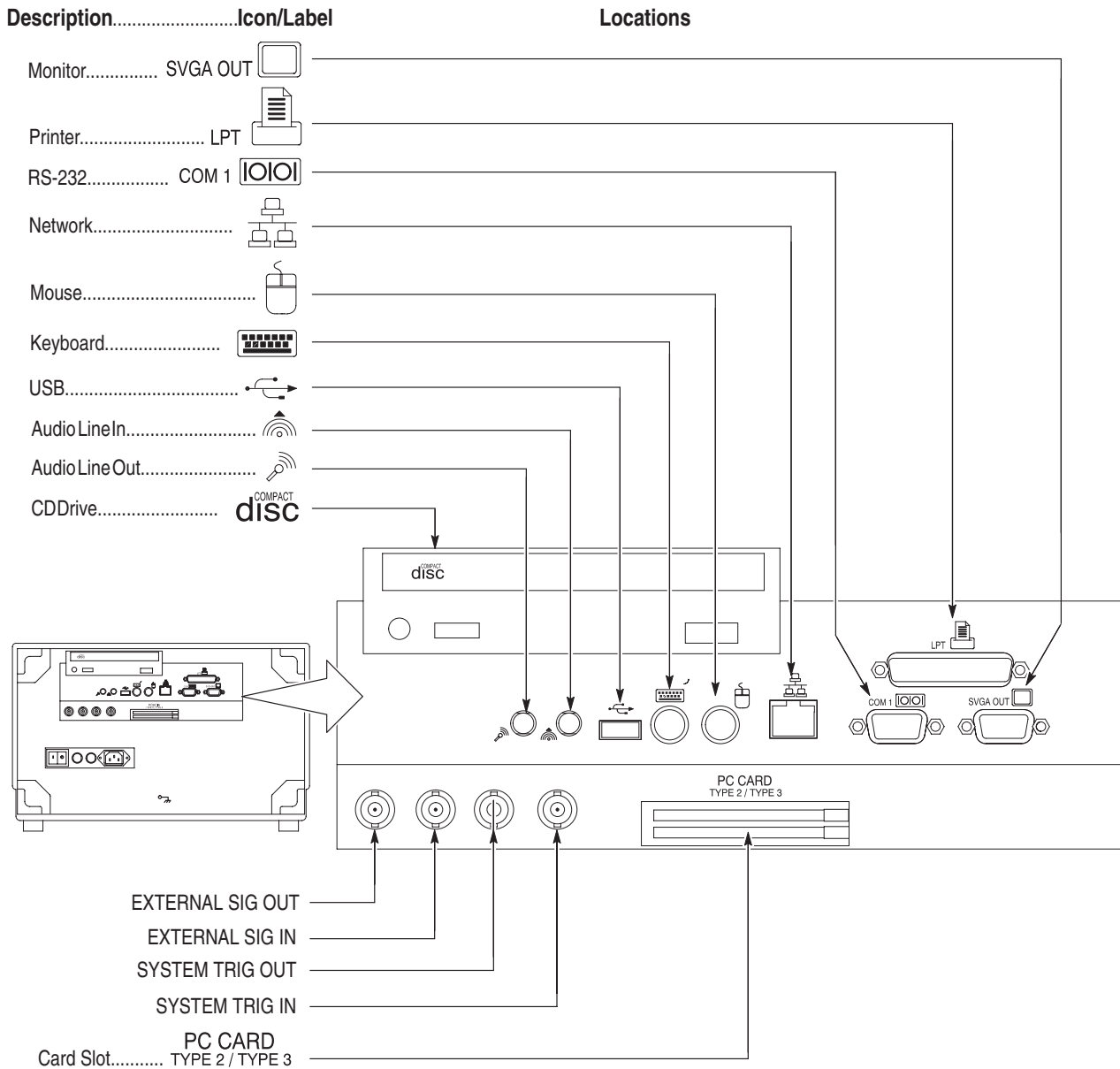


Figure 1–27: TLA 600 series external connectors

TLA 600 Series Chassis Ground Connections

Figure 1–28 shows chassis ground connections. Use the chassis ground connections to connect the grounds of one or more instruments to the logic analyzer to ensure a common ground connection between instruments.



WARNING. Do not remove the safety ground screw from the logic analyzer because a dangerous grounding condition may result.

The safety ground screw must always be in place to ensure proper grounding of the power supply to the logic analyzer.

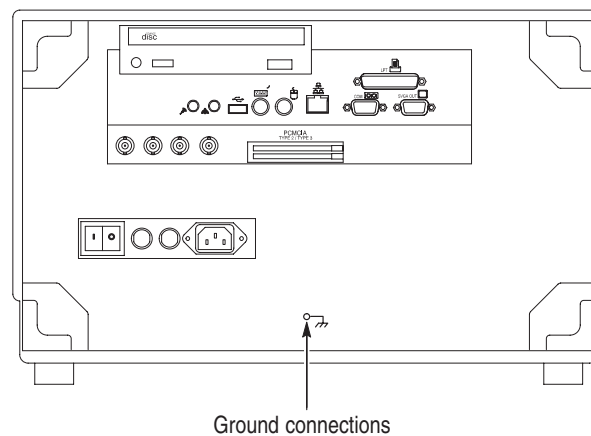


Figure 1–28: Location of ground connections

Connecting Logic Analyzer Probes to the TLA 700 Series

Connect the logic analyzer probes and the optional retaining brackets as shown in Figure 1–29.

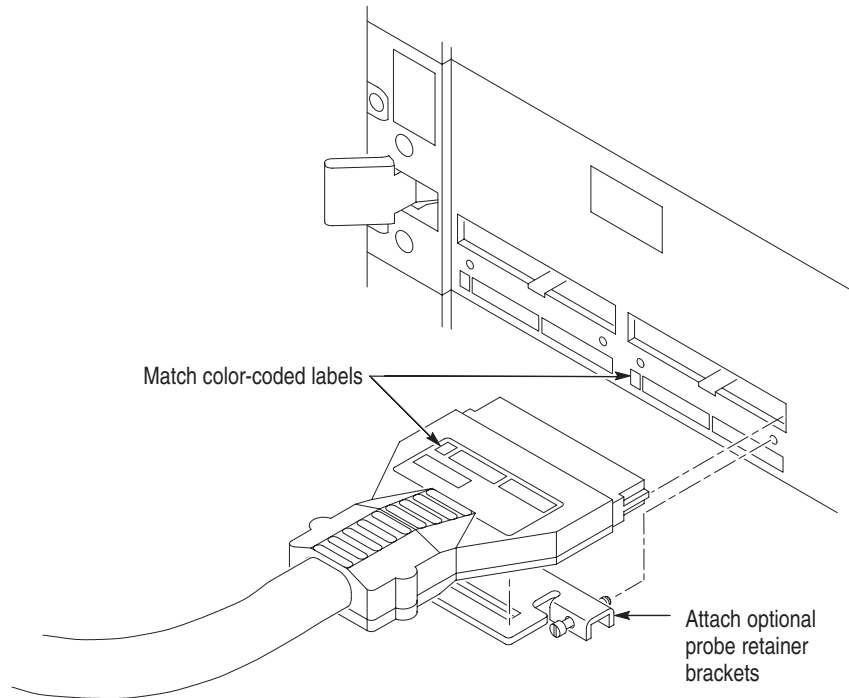


Figure 1–29: Connecting the logic analyzer probes

Configuring the P6470 Pattern Generator Probe

The P6470 TTL/CMOS probe comes standard with a 75 Ω series termination resistor pack. This provides impedance matching for the pattern generator and the system under test. To change the series termination resistors, use the optional 015–A095–00 kit with 2 each of 43 Ω , 75 Ω , 100 Ω , and 150 Ω resistor packs.

To change the packs, do the following:

1. Turn off the logic analyzer.
2. Disconnect the probe from the logic analyzer.
3. Unscrew the 4 screws holding together the probe's case.
4. Push in the holes at both sides of the probe case with a small screwdriver to unlock the latches and pull apart the two sides of the case.

5. Remove the two blue resistor packs, R910 and R900 on Figure 1–30.
6. Insert the two replacement resistor packs.
7. Put together the case and secure it with the 4 screws.

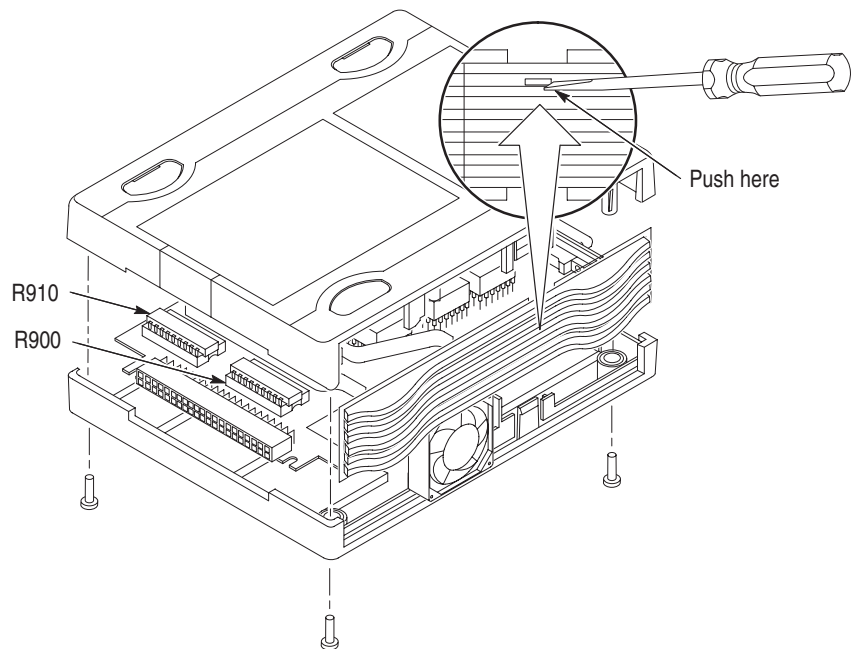


Figure 1–30: Reconfiguring the P6470 TTL/CMOS probe

Connecting Pattern Generator Probes to the TLA 700 Series

Turn off the logic analyzer before connecting the pattern generator probe.

Connect the pattern generator probe as shown in Figure 1–31.

The probe cable is reversible. You can connect the probe cable in either direction.



CAUTION. To prevent damage to the pattern generator module or probe, do not connect or disconnect the pattern generator cables to or from the pattern generator module or probe while the logic analyzer is on.

The pattern generator probe cable is not compatible with a SCSI cable, do not use a SCSI cable with the pattern generator module or use the pattern generator probe cable with a SCSI instrument.

The probe is fragile, handle carefully

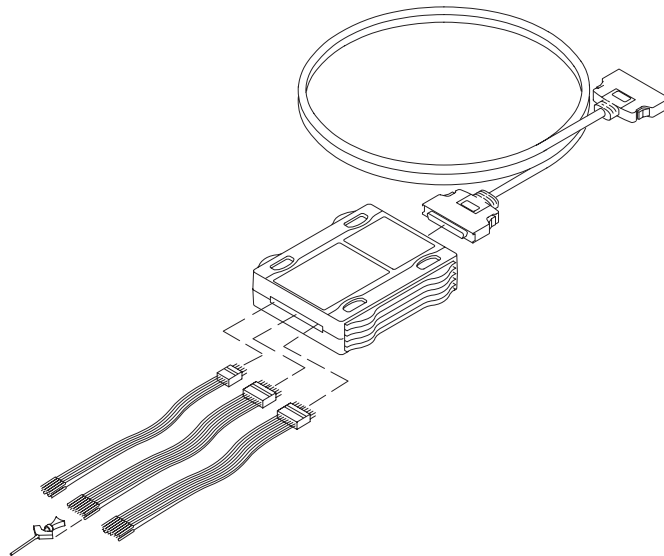


Figure 1–31: Connecting the pattern generator probes

Only one module in the system can drive Signal 1 and only one module can drive Signal 2. When used with the expansion mainframe, all modules which drive Signal 3 should be in the same mainframe and all modules which drive Signal 4 should be in the same mainframe.

The logic analyzer and DSO modules use a logical expression (True/False) for Signals 1, 2, 3, and 4. However, the pattern generator module uses a physical

expression (High/Low) for these signals. Please use the tables in Appendix E to convert physical expressions to logical expressions or vice versa.

Turning On the TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer

Follow these steps to turn on the logic analyzer for the first time:



CAUTION. Connect the keyboard, mouse, and other accessories before applying power to the mainframe.

Connecting the accessories after turning on the mainframe can damage the accessories.

1. Check that the line fuse is correct for your application. See Table 1–2.
2. Connect the power cord. See Figure 1–32.
3. If you have an external monitor, connect the power cord and turn on the monitor.

Table 1–2: TLA 700 series line fuses

Line voltage	Rating	Tektronix part number
Portable mainframe		
90 V to 132 V operation	8 A, fast blow, 250 V	159-0046-00
207 V to 250 V operation	6.3 A, fast blow, 250 V	159-0381-00
Benchtop mainframe		
90 V to 132 V operation	20 A, slow blow, 250 V	159-0379-00
103 V to 250 V operation	15 A, fast blow, 125 V	159-0256-00
207 V to 250 V operation	6.3 A, fast blow, 250 V	159-0381-00

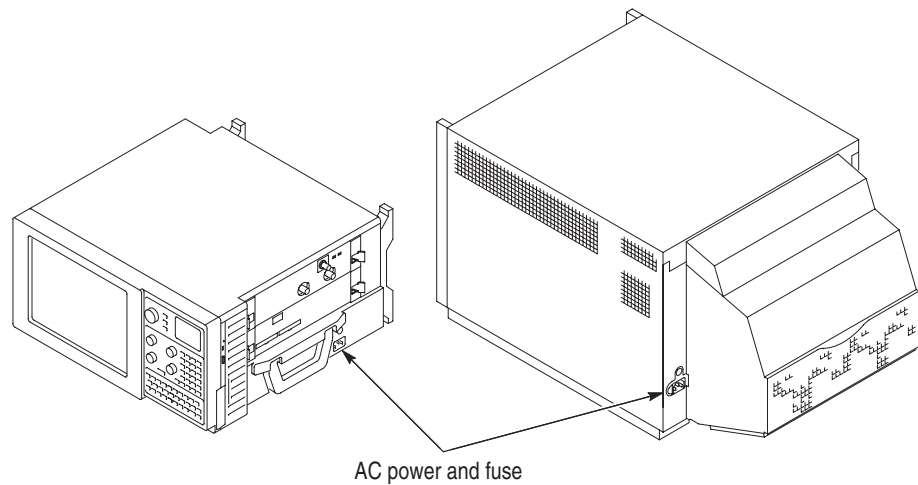


Figure 1-32: Line fuse and power cord connector locations



CAUTION. Although the benchtop mainframe can use the power cord with the 15 A plug, mainframes operating at low line (90 VAC) with four or more instrument modules may require the power cord with the 20 A plug.

If you have four or more modules in your mainframe, you must determine the correct fuse and power cord combination to avoid overloading the power distribution system.

See Power Cord and Line Fuse Requirements for the Benchtop Mainframe for further information.

4. Turn on the mainframe as follows:
 - a. Press the On/Standby switch to turn on the mainframe (see Figure 1-33 for the switch location).
 - b. Wait for the mainframe to complete power-on self-tests, start Windows, and start the TLA 700 application.

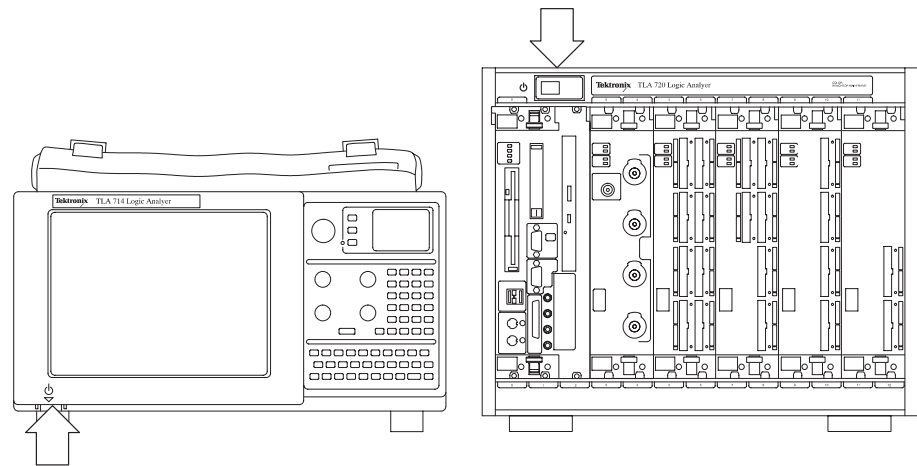


Figure 1-33: On/Standby switch locations

Turning On the TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe

The expansion mainframe is powered on remotely when you power on the benchtop or portable mainframe.

Turning Off the TLA 700 Series Mainframe

Both the TLA 714 portable mainframe and the TLA 720 benchtop mainframe have a built-in soft power-down function that safely powers down the mainframe when you press the On/Standby switch.

The TLA 711 benchtop mainframe does not have a built-in soft power-down function; you must turn off the mainframe using the standard Windows shutdown process before depressing the On/Standby switch.

You can set the shutdown mode in the Mainframe Utilities tool in the Windows control panel.



CAUTION. When turning off the TLA 711 benchtop mainframe, use the Windows shut down procedure.

Turning off the TLA 711 benchtop mainframe prematurely can corrupt the software.

Turning Off the TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe

The expansion mainframe is powered down remotely when you power down the benchtop or portable mainframe.

TLA 704 and TLA 714 Front Panel Controls

The portable mainframe has front panel controls that operate the logic analyzer without an external mouse or keyboard.

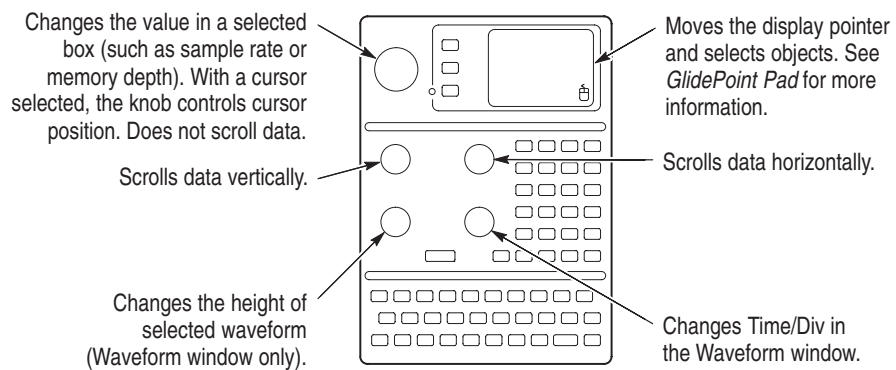


Figure 1–34: Portable mainframe front panel

Keys For the portable mainframe, you can use the front panel keys as an alternative to an external keyboard. Most keys and key combinations are available using the front panel.

For key combinations, it is not necessary to hold down more than one key at a time. For example, you can press the SHIFT key in the hexadecimal keypad, and then press a keypad key to accomplish a Shift+key combination. The same is true for other key combinations, such as CTRL and ALT keys.

GlidePoint Pad The Color Portable Mainframe has a GlidePoint pad as an alternative to the mouse. To move the pointer, slide your finger lightly over the surface of the pad. Tap the surface to simulate a click of the left mouse button, or use the control buttons to select the type of operation.

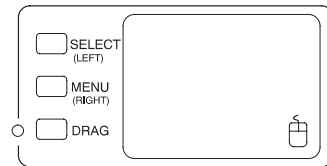
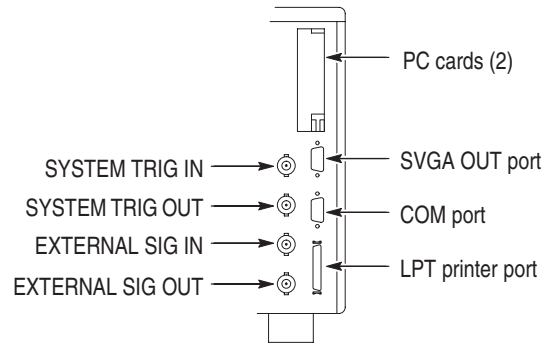


Figure 1–35: GlidePoint pad

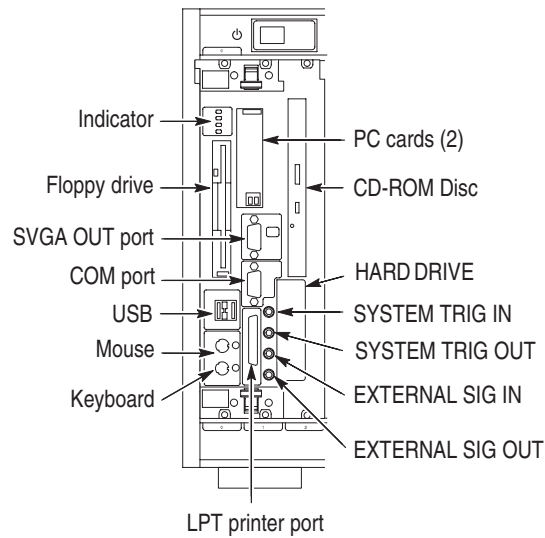
TLA 700 Series External Connectors

The mainframe external connectors are shown in Figure 1–36. The following connections are available:

- System Trigger In and System Trigger Out, used to receive or send a trigger from/to an external source.
- External Signal In and External Signal Out, used to receive or send a signal from/to an external source.
- Accessory connections.



Portable mainframe (rear view)



Benchtop mainframe (front view)

Figure 1-36: TLA 700 series external connectors

Connecting Accessories to the TLA 700 Series

The accessory connections are the same as those you would make on a personal computer. The connection points are shown in Figure 1–37. Use the icons that appear in the circled areas as a guide. See Table 1–3 for additional connection information.

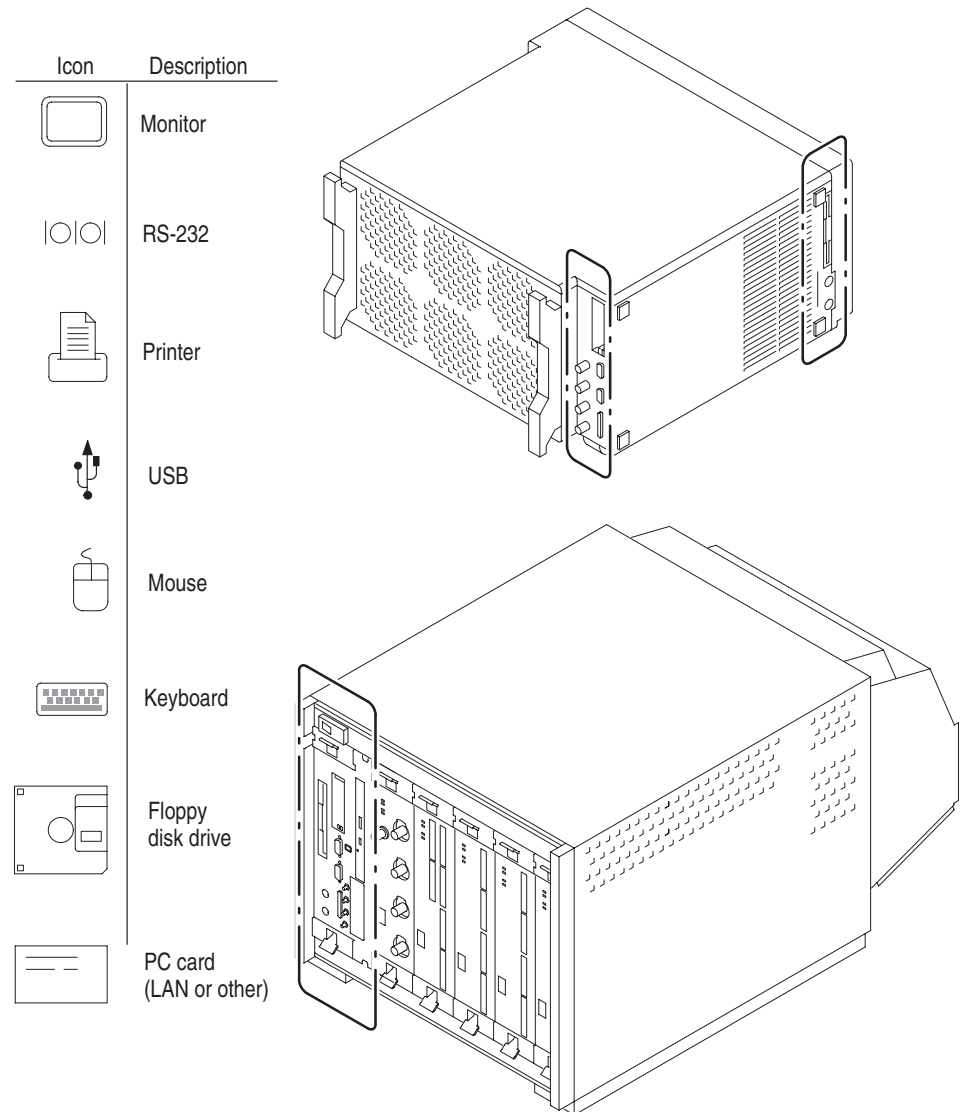


Figure 1–37: Locations of external connectors

Table 1–3: Additional accessory connection information

Item	Description
Monitor	If you use a non-standard monitor, you may need to change the the Windows display settings to achieve the proper resolution for your monitor. See <i>Set the Display Driver</i> or <i>Adjust the Display Desktop Settings for an External Monitor</i> .
Printer	Connect the printer to the EPP (enhanced parallel port) connector directly. If your printer has a DB–25 connector, use the adapter cable that came with your logic analyzer to connect to the EPP connector.
Rackmount	See the <i>TLA 720 Benchtop Mainframe Rackmount Installation Instructions</i> for information on installing the rackmount kit.

TLA 700 Series Chassis Ground Connections

Figure 1–38 shows chassis ground connections. Use the chassis ground connections to connect the grounds of one or more instruments to the mainframe to ensure a common ground connection between instruments.



WARNING. Do not remove the safety ground screw from the benchtop mainframe.

A dangerous grounding condition may result.

The safety ground screw must always be in place to ensure proper grounding of the power supply to the mainframe.

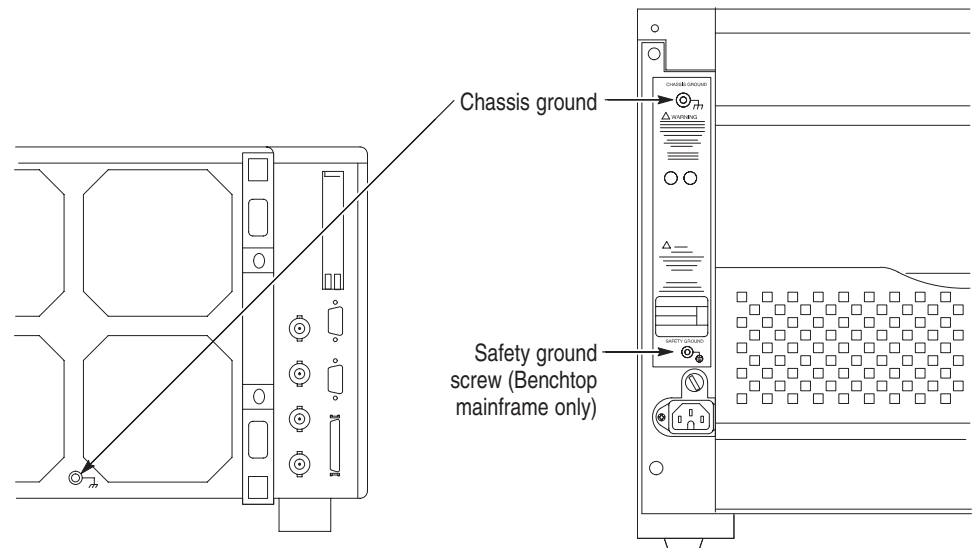


Figure 1-38: Location of ground connections

Connecting Probes to the Target System

The logic analyzer connects to the target system through probes. The logic analyzer probes allow you to connect to the target system in several different ways as shown in the following illustrations. You can use the color-coded probe channels to map the hardware connections to the channel settings in the LA Setup window. Each logic analyzer probe group consists of eight channels that can be individually named in the LA Setup menu.

Connect the probes to the logic analyzer by matching the color-coded label to the label on the logic analyzer module.

To provide a secure connection to the logic analyzer module when using the P6417 probe, use the probe retainer bracket with the probe connector.

General Purpose Connections

The P6417 and P6418 probes provide a means to connect to the target system for most applications.

For more information on the P6417 and P6418 probes and how to connect it to your target system, refer to the *P6417 & P6418 Probe Instruction Manual*.

High-Density Probe Connections

The P6434 Mass Termination Probe allows you to connect 34 logic analyzer channels to a microprocessor probe adapter or directly to the target system. To connect to the target system directly, you must include compatible Mictor connectors in your circuit board design.

For more information on the P6434 Mass Termination Probe and how to connect it to your target system, refer to the *P6434 Mass Termination Probe Instructions*.

Microprocessor Connections

The P6417, P6418 and the P6434 probes can be connected to microprocessor adapters. Refer to the documentation that comes with your microprocessor disassembler package for details about connecting the probes to your target system.



TLA 600 Series Installation

Installing a TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer

This chapter describes all of the steps needed to install your TLA 600 series logic analyzer for the first time. It is written from the perspective that you purchased most of the items uninstalled and you intend to install all of the different items.

This chapter deals mainly with hardware installation. The basic operating software is already installed on the hard disk.

If you ordered additional software, such as microprocessor or bus support, you will need to install it. Refer to the installation instructions that are shipped with that product.

Check the Shipping List

Verify that you have received all of the parts of your logic analyzer. Use the shipping list to compare against the actual contents of your order. You should also verify the following:

- Verify that you have the correct power cords for your geographical area.
- Verify that you have backup copies of the installed software. Store the backup software in a safe location where you can easily retrieve the software for maintenance purposes.
- Verify that you have the correct probes.
- Verify that you have all the standard and optional accessories that you ordered.

NOTE. *Keep the software packaging available because you will need it to enter the Windows software registration number when you first turn on the logic analyzer.*

Fill out and send in the customer registration card which is packaged with this manual.

Site Considerations

Read this section before attempting any installation procedures. This section describes site considerations, power requirements, and ground connections for your logic analyzer.

The TLA 600 series logic analyzer is designed to operate on a bench or on a cart in the normal position (on the bottom feet). For proper cooling, at least two inches (5.1 cm) of clearance is recommended on the rear and sides of the logic analyzer.

You can also operate the logic analyzer while it rests on the rear feet. If you operate the logic analyzer while it is resting on the rear feet, make sure that you properly route any cables coming out of the rear of the logic analyzer to avoid damaging them.



CAUTION. *Keep the bottom of the logic analyzer clear of obstructions to ensure proper cooling.*

Table 2–1: Additional accessory connection information

Item	Description
Monitor	If you use a non-standard monitor, you may need to change the the Windows display settings to achieve the proper resolution for your monitor.
Printer	Connect the printer to the ECP (enhanced parallel port) connector directly. If your printer has a DB–25 connector, use the adapter cable that came with your logic analyzer to connect to the ECP connector.

Initial Launch of the TLA Application

The first time the logic analyzer is turned on, there will be a TLA Final Setup icon on your desktop. Double click the icon to launch the application for the first time.

The TLA application will autolaunch every time thereafter.

Performing the Incoming Inspection

Incoming inspection consists of verifying the basic operation of the logic analyzer. The power-on diagnostics check the basic functionality. These diagnostics run every time you turn on the logic analyzer.

You can also verify more detailed functionality by running the self calibration and extended diagnostics.

NOTE. Allow the logic analyzer to warm up for 30 minutes before running the self calibration.

Disconnect all attached probes. Select the System menu, and point to Calibration and Diagnostics. Run the self calibration followed by the extended diagnostics by selecting the proper tab. Results of the tests display on the individual property page.

NOTE. The time required to run the self calibration on the logic analyzer modules depends on the number of acquisition channels.

A logic analyzer with a large number of channels may take several minutes to run the self calibration.

Checking the Logic Analyzer Probes (Optional)

Connect the logic analyzer probes to a signal source, start an acquisition, and verify that the acquired data is displayed in either the listing or waveform windows.

Checking the Logic Analyzer (Optional)

To check the logic analyzer diagnostics not covered by the TLA application software, run the QA+Win32 diagnostics or the TLA mainframe diagnostics located under the Windows Start menu (under the Tektronix TLA programs). Quit the TLA application before running the external diagnostics.

Creating an Emergency Startup Disk

To create an emergency startup disk that you can use to restart your logic analyzer in case of a major hardware or software failure, create this disk and then store it in a safe place.

The emergency startup disk contains basic files to restart your logic analyzer. It also contains files to check and format the hard disk.

Follow these steps to create the emergency startup disk:

1. Exit the TLA application.
2. Click the Windows Start button, point to Settings, and click Control Panel.
3. Double-click Add/Remove Programs.
4. Select the Startup Disk property page.
5. Insert a floppy disk into the disk drive and follow the on-screen instructions to create the startup disk.

Backing Up User Files

You should always back up your user files on a regular basis. Use the Windows Back Up tool to back up files stored on the hard disk. To locate the Back Up tool click Start, point to Programs, Accessories, System Tools and click Backup.

In Case of Problems

This chapter provides information that addresses problems you may encounter while installing your TLA 600 series logic analyzer.

Diagnostics

The following diagnostic tools are available with your logic analyzer:

Power-On Diagnostics. Power-on diagnostics run when you first turn on the logic analyzer, or when you first start the TLA application. If any diagnostic failures occur during turn on, the Calibration and Diagnostics property page appears.

Extended Diagnostics. Extended diagnostics test the logic analyzer more thoroughly than the power-on diagnostics.

Before running the extended diagnostics, disconnect any attached probes.

TLA Mainframe Diagnostics. The TLA mainframe diagnostics program is a stand alone Windows application. These diagnostics check operation of the logic analyzer beyond the basic PC circuitry. These diagnostics also check the front panel knobs of the logic analyzer.

QA+Win32 Diagnostics. The QA+Win32 diagnostics are a separate Windows application located in the Windows Start Programs menu. The diagnostics check the basic operation of the controller.

Software Problems

Your TLA logic analyzer comes with most software already installed. Before running any of the diagnostics, you should check the online release notes to verify the logic analyzer software is compatible with the firmware.

Run the QA+Win32 diagnostics software to identify hardware or software problems. Follow the QA+Win32 online help instructions for running the diagnostics software. The diagnostics are located in the Start menu under:

\Programs\QA+Win32

Many software problems can be due to corrupted or missing software files. In most cases the easiest way to solve software problems is to reinstall the software and follow the on-screen instructions. Refer to *Upgrading Software* for instructions on reinstalling or upgrading software.

Refer to Table 2–2 on page 2–6 for a list of software and hardware troubleshooting information and recommended action.

If you suspect problems with the TLA software, contact your local Tektronix representative.

Hardware Problems

If you are certain that you have installed the logic analyzer correctly, run the TLA extended diagnostics (located under the System menu) to identify any problems.

If your logic analyzer powers up so that you have access to the desktop, run the QA+Win32 diagnostics software to identify possible controller hardware problems. Follow the QA+Win32 online help instructions for running the diagnostics software. The diagnostics are located in the Start menu.

You can also run the external TLA mainframe diagnostics to identify problems not covered by other diagnostics. The TLA mainframe diagnostics are located under the Start menu under the Tektronix Logic Analyzer programs.

Check for Common Problems

Use Table 2–2 to help isolate problems. This list is not exhaustive, but it may help you eliminate problems that are quick to fix, such as a blown fuse.

Table 2–2: Failure symptoms and possible causes

Symptom	Possible causes and recommended action
Logic analyzer does not turn on	<p>Verify that all power cords are connected to the logic analyzer and to the power source.</p> <p>Check that the logic analyzer receives power when you press the On/Standby switch.</p> <p>Check that fans start and that front-panel indicators light.</p> <p>Check that power is available at the power source.</p> <p>Check for failed fuses.</p> <p>Logic analyzer failure: contact your local Tektronix service center.</p>
Monitor does not turn on	<p>Check the monitor power cord connection.</p> <p>Check for failed fuse.</p> <p>Monitor failure: contact the vendor of your monitor for corrective action.</p>

Table 2–2: Failure symptoms and possible causes (Cont.)

Symptom	Possible causes and recommended action
Monitor display is blank	<p>Check that the monitor is connected to the logic analyzer; replace the cable if necessary.</p> <p>If logic analyzer display is blank, try connecting external monitor; if both displays are blank, contact your local Tektronix service center.</p> <p>External monitor controls turned down; adjust monitor controls for brightness and contrast.</p> <p>Check the controller BIOS setups for the monitor.</p> <p>Faulty monitor; contact the vendor of your monitor for corrective action.</p>
Logic analyzer turns on but does not complete the power-on sequence	<p>Check for disk in floppy disk drive; make sure logic analyzer boots from the hard disk drive.</p> <p>Possible software failure or corrupted hard disk; see <i>Software Problems</i> at the beginning of this chapter.</p>
Logic analyzer does not recognize accessories such as monitor, printer, or keyboard	<p>Check that accessories are properly connected or installed. Try connecting other standard PC accessories or contact your local Tektronix service center.</p>
Windows comes up but the TLA application does not	<p>Logic analyzer not set up to start TLA application at power-on. Start application from the desktop, by double-clicking on the TLA Final Setup icon located on the desktop.</p> <p>Faulty or corrupt software; reinstall the TLA application software.</p>
Windows comes up in Safe mode	<p>Exit the Safe mode and restart the logic analyzer.</p> <p>Incompatible hardware and hardware driver software. Either install the hardware driver or remove the incompatible hardware.</p>

TLA Startup Sequence

The following information is intended to provide troubleshooting hints in case the logic analyzer fails to complete the startup sequence. Refer to Figure 2–1 on the next page while reading the following paragraphs.

At power-on, the logic analyzer software starts the logic analyzer and kernel tests. If the logic analyzer passes the kernel tests, it attempts to boot the Windows operating system. If the logic analyzer fails the kernel tests, it displays the error code(s), beeps, and terminates the startup sequence.

The Windows operating system starts the resource manager. The resource manager (ResMan32) performs the following tasks:

- Runs logic analyzer power-on self tests.
- Verifies the power-on self test status.
- Records the power-on self test failures.
- Determines the logic analyzer configuration.

- Executes the system controller power-on diagnostics.

After completing all of the above tasks (if you have performed the TLA Final Setup), the logic analyzer starts the TLA application which performs the following tasks:

- Runs power-on diagnostics.
- Runs power-on diagnostics on the TLA system.
- Records the Pass/Fail status in the Calibration and Diagnostics property sheet.

If no failures occur, the application is ready to use for regular tasks.

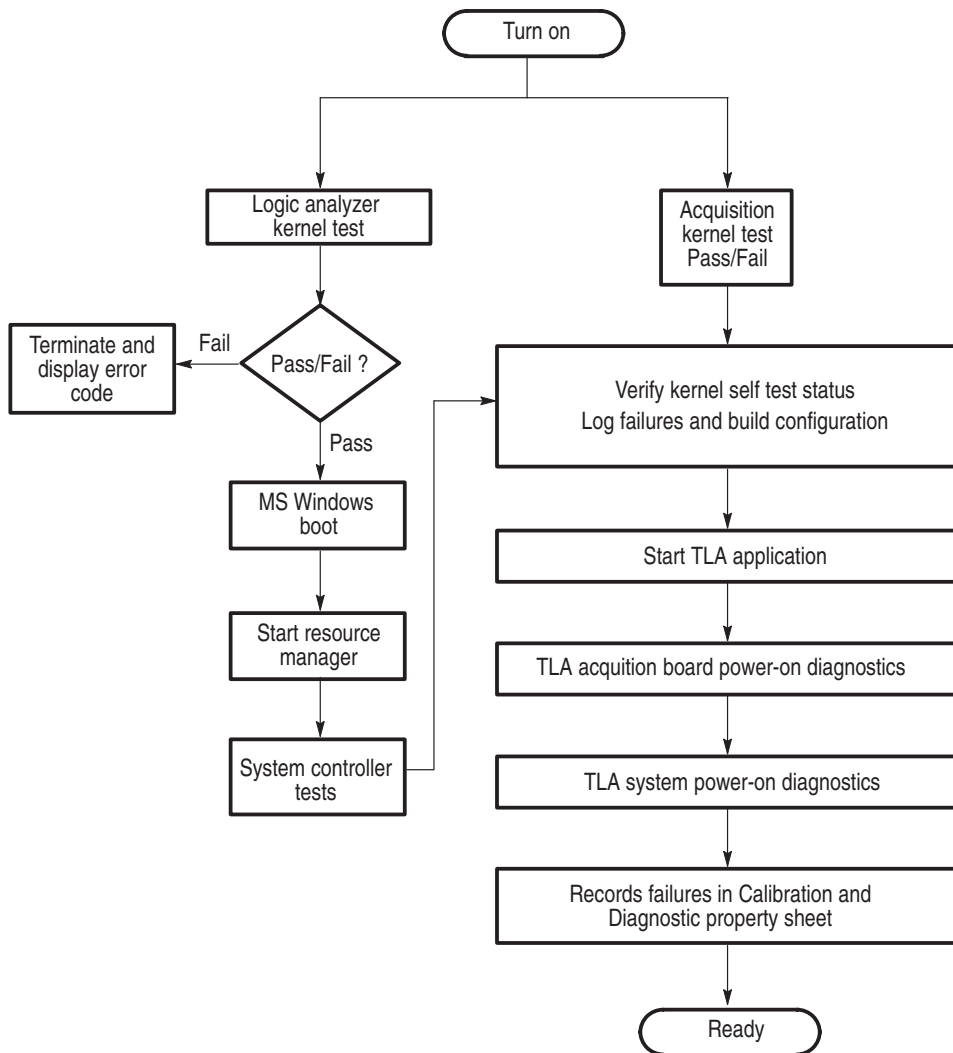


Figure 2-1: TLA startup sequence

Installing Software on the TLA 600 Series

This section describes procedures for installing software or firmware on the TLA 600 series logic analyzer.

NOTE. *If you have any files that you want to keep, back up, copy and save the files before you proceed.*

This procedure will reformat the hard disk drive, and all files will be lost.

NOTE. *You should perform all of the procedures in this section in sequence.*

Installing Software

This section provides information for installing software in your logic analyzer. In addition to the TLA application software, there are other software programs that are installed separately; Table 2–3 lists some of the software and installation information.

Table 2–3: Software not covered by the TLA software setup

Software	Installation information
Microsoft Windows Operating System ¹	Refer to the Windows documentation or contact your local Microsoft representative.
QA+Win32 Diagnostic Software	Refer to the QA+Win32 online documentation or to <i>Reinstall the QA+Win32 Diagnostic Software</i> on page 2–18.
Microprocessor or bus support software	Refer to the manual that was shipped with the microprocessor or bus support.
PC Card Software	Refer to the instructions that come with your PC Card.
Other Software	Refer to the instructions that come with your software.

¹ For information on installing Microsoft Windows software not available on the Windows backup CD, refer to the Microsoft Web site at: www.microsoft.com

Flashing the Controller BIOS

To flash the BIOS, complete the following steps:

1. Exit all applications and turn the logic analyzer off.
2. Insert the floppy disk labeled Tektronix Logic Analyzer Family, Controller BIOS, Version SU81010A.86A.0005.P05, For TLA 600 Controllers.
3. Turn the logic analyzer on. The system will boot up from the floppy disk and automatically flash the BIOS. Wait for the procedure to complete.
4. After the flash procedure has completed, turn the logic analyzer off.
5. Remove the floppy disk.

Setting Up the Controller BIOS

This procedure is necessary after replacing the hard disk or when the CMOS settings are corrupted or lost. To configure the Controller BIOS, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the logic analyzer and press function key F2 before the logic analyzer boots the Windows operating system..
2. Default the settings (F9) and verify the hard disk was auto-recognized and that the correct size of the hard disk is displayed in the Primary Master setting.
3. Verify that all of the settings are the same as the settings in Table 2-4.
4. Press function key F10 to exit and save the BIOS setup.

Table 2–4: TLA 600 Controller BIOS setup

Parameter	Setting/Description	2 nd Field setting	Memo
Main			
Processor Type	Intel (R) Celeron™		No active selections
Processor Speed	500 MHz		No active selections
Cache RAM	128 KB		No active selections
Total Memory	64 MB		64 MB or 128 MB
Memory Bank 0	64 MB		
Memory Bank 1	Not Installed		Will be installed as an option
System Time	[##:##:##]		
System Date	[Day ##/##/####]		
Advanced			
▶ Boot Configuration			
Plug & Play O/S	[No]		
Reset Configuration Data	[No]		
Numlock	[Off]		
▶ Peripheral Configuration			
Serial Port A	[Auto]		
Serial Port B	[Disabled]		
Parallel Port	[Auto]		
Mode	[ECP]		
Audio Device	[Enabled]		
LAN Device	[Enabled]		
Legacy USB Port	[Enabled]		
▶ IDE Configuration			
IDE Controller	[Both]		
Hard Disk Pre-Delay	[Disabled]		
▶ Primary IDE Master	[Mfg. name – model] (CD ROM)	[Auto]	ie: [CD-540E]
▶ Primary IDE Slave	[Not installed]	[Auto]	
▶ Secondary IDE Master	[Mfg. name – model] (HDD)	[Auto]	ie: [IBM-DARA-206000]
▶ Secondary IDE Slave	[Not installed]	[Auto]	

Table 2–4: TLA 600 Controller BIOS setup (Cont.)

Parameter	Setting/Description	2 nd Field setting	Memo
▶ Diskette Configuration			
Diskette Controller	[Enabled]		
Floppy A	[1.44/1.25 MB 3 1/2]		
Diskette Write Protect	[Disabled]		
▶ Event Log Configuration			
Event Log	[Space Available]		Not Active Selections
Event Log Validity	[Valid]		Not Active Selections
▶ View Event Log		Event Log: Pre-Boot Error: CMOS Checksum Error	On the 2 nd attempt reading “No unread events”
Clear Event Log	[No]		
Event Logging	[Enabled]		
▶ Mark Events as Read		[Yes]	
▶ Video Configuration			
Primary Video Adapter	[PCI]		PCI = Internal Display AGP = External Monitor
▶ Security			
Supervisor Password Is	[Not Installed]		Not Active Selections
User Password Is	[Not Installed]		Not Active Selections
▶ Set Supervisor Password		Enter Password	
▶ Set User Password		Enter Password	
▶ Power			
Power Management	[Enabled]		
Inactivity Timer	[Off]		
Hard Drive	[Enabled]		
Video Power Down	[Disabled]		
ACPI Suspend State	[S1 State]		
▶ Boot			
Quiet Boot	[Enabled]		
Quick Boot	[Enabled]		
Scan Upper Flash Area	[Disabled]		
After Power Failure	[Last State]		
On Modem Ring	[Stay Off]		
On LAN	[Power On]		

Table 2-4: TLA 600 Controller BIOS setup (Cont.)

Parameter	Setting/Description	2 nd Field setting	Memo
On PME	[Stay Off]		
1 st Boot Device	[Floppy]		
2 ^{ed} Boot Device	[IDE-HDD]		
3 ^{ed} Boot Device	[ATAPI CDROM]		
4 th Boot Device	[Intel UNDI, PXE-2.0 (b)]		
5 th Boot Device	[Disabled]		
▶ IDE Drive Configuration			
	▶ Primary IDE Master	[1 st IDE]	
	▶ Primary IDE Slave	[2 nd IDE]	
	▶ Secondary IDE Master	[3 ^{ed} IDE]	
	▶ Secondary IDE Slave	[4 th IDE]	
▶ Exit			
▶ Exit Saving Changes	Yes or No		
▶ Exit Discarding Changes	Yes or No		
▶ Load Setup Defaults	Yes or No		
▶ Load Custom Defaults	Yes or No		
▶ Save Custom Defaults	Yes or No		
▶ Discard Changes	Yes or No		

Reformatting the Hard Disk Drive

You should not reformat the hard disk drive unless it is absolutely necessary. If you find that you need to format the hard disk, (if possible) make sure that you have backup copies of your user files so that you can reinstall them later.

You must perform the following procedure after you replace the hard disk, or when the partitioning or the format of the hard disk has been damaged. You will use the fdisk and format programs on the Windows 98 SE boot floppy disk to partition and format the hard disk.

Complete the following steps to format the hard disk:

1. Insert the Windows 98 SE Boot floppy disk in the floppy disk drive. This floppy disk is used to install Windows.

2. Turn on the logic analyzer so that it boots from the floppy disk.
3. Select option 5 on the Startup menu to start the logic analyzer without CD ROM support.
4. At the prompt, enter the command FDISK.
You must execute the FDISK command before loading windows.
5. Enter Y when you are asked if you want to select Large Disk Support.
6. Select option 3 to delete any existing partitions.
7. Select option 1 to create a new partition on the hard disk.
8. Select option 1 again to specify that the new partition is to be the primary DOS partition.
9. Enter Y to use the maximum available size for the DOS partition.
10. Press the ESC key to exit the FDISK utility.
11. Press the CTRL, ALT, and Delete keys simultaneously to reboot.
12. Select option 1 on the Startup menu to select internal CD ROM support.
13. Enter FORMAT C: to format the hard disk drive.

Installing Windows 98 SE

The following procedure requires the hard disk drive to be properly formatted. To reinstall the Windows 98 SE (Second Edition) operating system software, complete the following steps:

1. Start the logic analyzer from the Windows 98 SE Boot floppy disk.
2. Insert the Windows 98 SE CD into the CD ROM drive.
Select option 1 on the Startup menu.
3. Change the drive to the CD ROM drive.
4. Enter “Setup /p j”

The /p j switch will cause ACPI support to be installed.

5. Remove the Windows 98 SE Boot floppy disk.
6. Follow the instructions to set up Windows 98 SE. Refer to the Microsoft Windows 98 SE documentation for additional information. When prompted, choose “Typical” for the installation type.
7. Restart the logic analyzer when prompted. The logic analyzer should start up in Windows 98 SE. You are now ready to install the TLA application software.

Installing the Firmware Hub Driver

To install the firmware hub driver, complete the following steps:

1. Install the CD labeled “Disc1-Logic Analyzer Software.”
2. Using the Windows Explorer, locate and execute:
`D:\Drivers\TLA600\Intel SU810 firmware hub\setup.exe`
3. Click the default buttons to install the SU810 Firmware Hub Driver.
4. When the script completes, click Restart Later.

Installing the Video Drivers

To install the video drivers you must have an external monitor connected, preferably, a PnP (plug-and-play) monitor, and complete the following steps:

1. Reboot the system and press the F2 function key before the Windows system boots to enter Setup.
2. In Setup, select Advanced, Video Configuration, and Primary Video Adapter, and then set the value to AGP.
3. Press the F10 function key to exit and save the settings.
4. When the system boots up it will autodetect the PnP monitor and prompt you for a driver. Click Next and select Search for a better driver than the one your device is using now (Recommended). Click Next.
5. Uncheck the Floppy Disk box and check the Specify a location box.
6. Browse to: `C:\Windows\Options\Cabs`, and click Next.
7. Click Next, then click Finish.
8. Using the Windows Explorer, locate and execute:
`D:\Drivers\TLA600\Intel SU810 video\Graphics\setup.exe`

9. Click default buttons to install the SU810 Video Driver.
10. When prompted to reboot, select Yes to restart your computer now.
11. Press the F2 function key before Windows loads to enter Setup.
12. In Setup select Advanced, Video Configuration, and Primary Video Adapter, and then set the value to PCI.
13. Press the F10 function key to exit and save the settings.
14. Using the Windows Explorer, locate and execute:
`D:\Drivers\TLA600\C&T 69000 video\w98600.exe`
15. Click default buttons to install the C&T 69000 video driver.
16. When prompted to reboot, select No, I will restart my computer later.

Installing Audio, PCI, and Front Panel Drivers

To install the audio, PCI, and front panel drivers, complete the following steps:

1. Install the CD labeled “Disc1-Logic Analyzer Software.”
2. Using the Windows Explorer, locate and execute:
`D:\Drivers\TLA600\Intel SU810 audio\setup.exe`
3. Click default buttons to install the SU810 Audio driver.
4. When prompted to reboot, select No, I will restart my computer later.
5. On your desktop right click My Computer and select Properties from the menu, and select the Device manager tab.
6. Select View devices by type.
7. Under Other Devices, right-click the first PCI Bridge icon and select Properties. Verify that it is Hardware version 002.
8. Select the Driver tab and click Update Driver.
9. When the Update Device Driver Wizard appears, click Next.
10. Click Search for a better driver than the one your device is using now (Recommended), and click Next.
11. Click only Specify a location, then browse to the location:
`D:\Drivers\TLA600\PCI-VXI Bridge.`
12. Click Next, Next, then click Finish to install the PCI-VXI driver.

13. When prompted to reboot, select No don't restart. Close the PCI-VXI Bridge Properties page.
14. Return to the Device Manager and right click the other PCI device icon, and select Properties. Verify that it is Hardware version 003.
15. Select the Driver tab and click Update Driver.
16. When the Update Device Driver Wizard appears, click Next.
17. Click Search for a better driver than the one your device is using now (Recommended), and click Next.
18. Click only Specify a location, then browse to the location:
D:\Drivers\TLA600\PCI-ISA Bridge.
19. Click Next, Next, then click Finish to install the PCI-ISA driver.
20. Return to the Device Manager and right click Other Devices/USB device icon, and select Properties.
21. Click Reinstall Driver.
22. When the Update Device Driver Wizard appears, click Next.
23. Click Search for a better driver than the one your device is using now (Recommended), and click Next.
24. Click only Specify a location and then browse to the location:
D:\Drivers\TLA600\Front Panel.
25. Click Next, Next, then click Finish to install the Front Panel driver.
26. Close the USB device Properties page.
27. Click OK to close the Properties dialog.
28. When prompted to reboot, select Yes to restart your computer now.

Installing Windows 98 SE Patches

The following patches to the Windows 98 SE operating system are normally installed on the logic analyzer. You should go to the Microsoft web site (<http://windowsupdate.microsoft.com>), download the following patches, or updated versions, and install them on the logic analyzer:

- Windows 98 Second Edition Shutdown Supplement
- Windows Security Update, November 12, 1999

Earlier versions of the Windows operating system included a utility called `dcomcnfg.exe` that was used to help configure systems for distributed comm applications, such as the TPI application for Tektronix logic analyzers. Microsoft no longer includes this utility with Windows, but it can be downloaded for free from the Microsoft web site at:

<http://www.microsoft.com/com/dcom/dcom98/download.asp>

Look for the link entitled “Dcom98 for Windows 98 configuration utility.” This utility is normally installed on new Tektronix logic analyzers.

Installing QAPLus and TLA Application Software

To install QAPLus and the TLA application software, complete the following steps:

1. Install the CD labeled “Disc 1-Logic Analyzer Software.”
2. Use the Windows Explorer locate and execute:
`D:\QA Plus\Qawin32.exe`
3. The QAPLus install program will prompt you that a directory will be created, click Next to approve.
4. When prompted to accept a folder name of Sykes Diagnostics, Change the folder name to QA+Win32. Click Next then click Finish.
5. Click Start, point to Programs and click MS DOS Prompt.

The next few steps must be done in an MS DOS Window.

6. To add a Start Menu shortcut to the QAPLus manual, in the MS DOS window type the following:
`copy D:\"QA Plus"*.lnk C:\Windows\Start Menu\Programs\QA+Win32`
7. To remove the QAPLus link from the desktop, in the MS DOS window type the following:
`erase C:\Windows\Desktop\QA+Win32.lnk`
8. To copy the customized test scripts into the QAPLus directory, in the MS DOS window type the following:
`copy /y D:\"QA Plus"*.dat C:\Program Files\QAWin32`
9. Close the MS DOS Window.

The next group of instructions installs the TLA application software.

10. Use Windows Explorer to locate and execute the following:

D:\TLA Application SW\Disk1\Setup.exe

11. When prompted to reboot the system; click Yes to reboot.

Setting Up the Display Properties

To set up the display properties, follow these procedures.

Internal Monitor

To set up the internal LCD display, complete the following steps:

1. Right-click the Windows desktop and click properties.
2. Select the Settings tab.
3. Click the icon for display 1 to select it and verify that it is set to High Color [16 bit] with a screen area of 800 by 600 pixels.
4. Click Advanced and select the Monitor tab. Click Change and select Standard Monitor Types on the left, and Laptop Display Panel [800 by 600] on the right. Click OK.
5. Select the Adapter tab and set the refresh rate to Optimal. Click Close, click OK, and select Yes to accept the changes.

External Monitor

To set up the external monitor, complete the following steps:

1. Right-click the Windows desktop and click properties.
2. Select the Settings tab.
3. Click the icon for display 2 to select it and answer Yes to enable the second monitor.
4. Set monitor 2 to High Color [16 bit].
5. Using the slider set the screen area to 800 by 600 pixels.
6. Click Apply and select Apply the new color settings without restarting. Click OK, click OK, and click Yes to approve the changes.
7. Click Advanced and select the Monitor tab. Click Change, click Next and select search for a better driver than the one your device is using now [Recommended]. Click Next.
8. Click Specify a location and browse to:

C:\Windows\Options\Cabs\

9. Click Next. Click next to approve. Click Finish.
10. Select the Adapter tab and set the refresh rate to Optimal. Click Close, click OK, and select Yes to accept the changes.
11. In the Display properties page uncheck the box marked Extend my Windows desktop onto this monitor. Click OK.

Setting Up the Screen Saver

The screen saver includes the option of reducing the intensity of the LCD display backlight to help prolong the life of the display. Select this recommended screen saver unless you will always use an external monitor.

1. Right-click the Windows desktop and click Properties.
2. Select the Screen Saver tab.
3. Select Tektronix LCD Saver from the list of screen savers.
4. Set the Wait period for 10 minutes.
5. Under Screen Saver click Settings. Set the speed to Fast and the Intensity to Reduced (60%). Click OK, and then click OK again.

Setting Up Power Management

To set up power management on your logic analyzer, complete the following steps:

1. Right-click the Windows desktop and click properties.
2. Select the Screen Saver tab and under Energy saving features to monitor click Settings.
3. Set Power schemes to Always On.
4. Set System Standby to Never.
5. Set Turn off monitor to Never.
6. Set Turn off hard disks to Never.
7. Click OK.

Setting Up Virtual Memory

To set up the virtual memory, complete the following steps:

1. Click Start, point to Settings, and click Control Panel and double-click the System icon and select the Performance tab.
2. Click Virtual memory.
3. Click Let me specify my own virtual memory settings.
4. Set Minimum to 100, and Maximum to 500.
5. Click OK, click Yes to confirm your settings, and click Close.
6. When prompted, select Yes to reboot your computer now.

Restoring User Files

After you have reinstalled all of the application software files, you should restore any backed-up user files. Use the Windows Back Up tool to restore any saved files from floppy disks. Use the online help for instructions on restoring the files.

Initial Launch of the TLA Application

The first time the logic analyzer is powered up, there will be a TLA Final Setup icon on your desktop. Double click the icon to launch the application for the first time. The TLA application will autolaunch every time thereafter.

Uninstalling TLA Application Software

You can also remove the TLA software using the Uninstall program. Use the Add/Remove Programs tool under the Control Panel to uninstall software.



TLA 700 Series Installation

Installing a TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer

This chapter describes all of the steps needed to install your TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer for the first time. It is written from the perspective that you purchased most of the items uninstalled and you intend to install all of the different items.

If you purchased a mainframe with modules already installed, you should still review all of the information in this chapter and perform those steps that apply to your specific situation.

This chapter deals mainly with hardware installation. The basic operating software is already installed on the hard disk.

If you ordered additional software, such as microprocessor or bus support, you will need to install it. Refer to the installation instructions that are shipped with that product.

Check the Shipping List

Verify that you have received all of the parts of your logic analyzer. Use the shipping list to compare against the actual contents of your order. You should also verify the following:

- Verify that you have the correct power cords for your geographical area.
- Verify that you have backup copies of the installed software. Store the backup software in a safe location where you can easily retrieve the software for maintenance purposes.
- Verify that you have the correct module types and probes.
- Verify that you have all the standard and optional accessories that you ordered.

NOTE. *Keep the software packaging available because you will need it to enter the Windows software registration number when you first turn on the mainframe.*

Please fill out and send in the customer registration card which is packaged with this manual.

Site Considerations

Read this section before attempting any installation procedures. This section describes site considerations, power requirements, and ground connections for your logic analyzer.

Portable Mainframe

The portable mainframe is designed to operate on a bench or on a cart in the normal position (on the bottom feet). For proper cooling, at least two inches (5.1 cm) of clearance is recommended on the rear and sides of the mainframe.

You can also operate the portable mainframe while it rests on the rear feet. If you operate the mainframe while it is resting on the rear feet, make sure that you properly route any cables coming out of the rear of the mainframe to avoid damaging them.



CAUTION. *Keep the bottom of the mainframe clear of obstructions to ensure proper cooling.*

Benchtop Mainframe

The benchtop mainframe is designed to operate on a bench or in a rackmount environment. For proper cooling, at least two inches (5.1 cm) of clearance is recommended on the rear and sides of the mainframe.

Expansion Mainframe

The expansion mainframe is designed to operate on a bench or in a rackmount environment. For proper cooling, at least two inches (5.1 cm) of clearance is recommended on the rear and sides of the mainframe.

Do not stack more than one expansion mainframe on top of the benchtop mainframe or stack more than one expansion mainframe on top of another expansion mainframe.



WARNING. *Because of the size and weight of the benchtop and expansion mainframes use care when lifting or moving the mainframe to avoid personal injury while performing the installation procedures.*

For safety always use two people to lift or move the mainframes.

Installing Modules



CAUTION. Do not install or remove any modules while the mainframe is powered on.

The modules are not hot swappable, doing so can damage the modules and the mainframe.

Always power down the mainframe before removing or inserting modules.

If your mainframe does not have the modules preinstalled, the following is a suggestion to take advantage of airflow cooling. The following does not necessarily apply if you intend to merge modules. If you intend to merge the modules, refer to the merging modules rules in the online help or on page 3–17.

Setting the Logical Address

Every module in the mainframe must have a unique logical address; no two modules can have the same address. Two rotary switches on the rear panel select the logical address. Although Figure 3–1 shows an LA module, the address switches are identical for all TLA modules.

The factory default and recommended switch setting is FF. A logical address setting of FF allows the controller to dynamically assign a logical address to the module. This is also known as Dynamic Auto Configuration. You can also select any static addresses between 01 and FE hexadecimal (1 to 254 decimal). Read the following descriptions before changing the logical address.

NOTE. Do not set any module to logical address to 00. Logical address 00 is reserved exclusively for the controller.

Dynamic Logical Address Autoconfiguration. With dynamic logical address auto configuration selected (a switch setting of FF), the mainframe automatically sets the address to an unused value. For example, if there are modules set to addresses 01 and 02 already in your system, the resource manager will automatically assign the module an address other than 01 or 02. This allows you to freely move the modules around without reconfiguring the logical address.

Static Logical Address. Static logical address selections set the address to a fixed static logical address value. If you choose to set the logical address switches to any other setting then FF, you must verify that no two modules (or devices) share the same address.

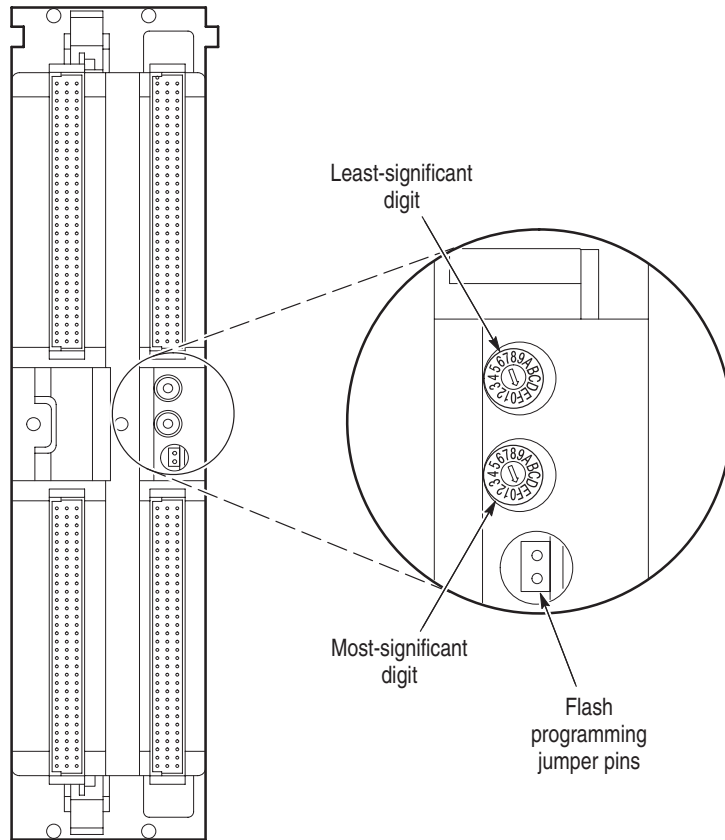


Figure 3-1: Logical address switches

Module Address Problems

All modules are shipped with the logical address switch set to FF. This includes the fan controller board (located in the benchtop mainframe) which also requires a unique logical address.

Having the module logical address switch set to FF allows the mainframe to dynamically set the address to an unused value.

If two modules (including the fan controller board) are set to the same address, the system will not work properly. The most common symptom of conflicting logical addresses is that a module will not show up in the system window.

Portable Mainframe

You can install any of the modules in any slot that the module key will allow; see Figure 3–2. If you intend to merge the modules, disregard the following suggestions and refer to the merging modules rules in the online help or on page 3–17. If you are not merging the modules, and for air flow considerations, you should follow these guidelines:

- If a single LA module is to be installed, install it in slots 3–4. Place a double width slot cover over slots 1–2.
- If an LA module is to be installed with a DSO module, install the DSO module in slots 1–2, and the LA module in slots 3–4.
- If two LA modules are to be installed, install the module with the highest channel count in slots 1–2. Install the module with the lower channel count in slots 3–4.
- If two LA modules are to be installed, install the module with the largest memory in slots 3–4. Install the module with the lower memory in slots 1–2.

Use a screwdriver to tighten the retaining screws to 2.5 in-lbs after seating the modules in place. See Figure 3–3.

Benchtop Mainframe

You must install the benchtop controller in the benchtop mainframe in slots 0–2. You can install any of the modules in any slot that the module key will allow; see Figure 3–2.

If you intend to merge the modules, disregard the following suggestions and refer to the merging modules rules in the online help, or on page 3–17. If you are not merging the modules, and for air flow considerations, you should follow these guidelines:

- If a single LA module is to be installed, install it in slots 3–4. Place a double width slot cover over slots 5–6, 7–8, 9–10 and 11.
- If an LA module is to be installed with a DSO module, install the LA module in slots 3–4, and the DSO module in slots 5–6. Place double width slot covers over slots 7–8, 9–10 and 11.
- If two or more LA modules are to be installed, install the module with the highest channel count in slots 3–4. Install the module with the lower channel count in slots 5–6. Place double width slot covers over slots 7–8, 9–10 and 11.
- If two or more LA modules are to be installed, install the module with the largest memory in slots 3–4. Install the module with the lower memory in slots 5–6. Place double width slot covers over slots 7–8, 9–10 and 11.

Use a screwdriver to tighten the retaining screws to 2.5 in-lbs after seating the modules in place. See Figure 3–3.

Expansion Mainframe

The information on the benchtop mainframe applies to the expansion mainframe with the exception that the TLA 7XM Expansion Module must be located in slot 0. See page 3–29 for more information on installing an expansion module.

Module Keying

Each module has a key that will only allow certain modules to be installed next to other modules. For example, you can install a TLA 7Dx DSO module to the left of a TLA 7XM Expansion module, but you can not install a TLA 7Nx LA module to the immediate left of a TLA 7XM Expansion module. See Figure 3–2.

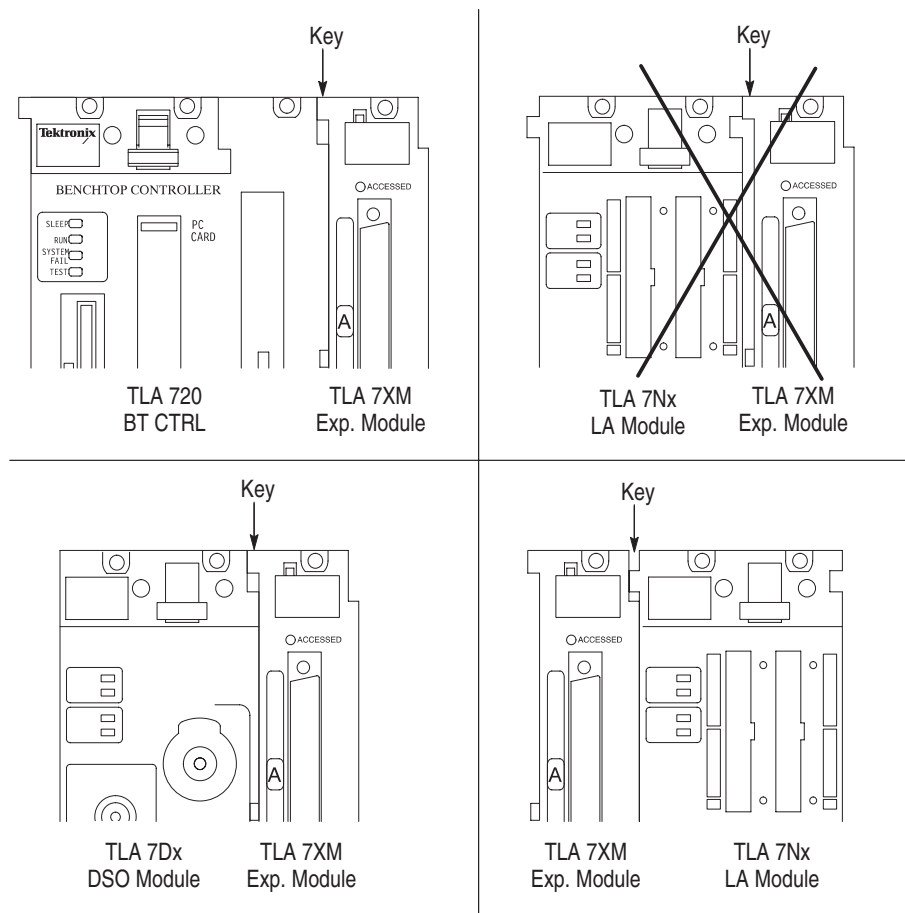


Figure 3–2: Module keying

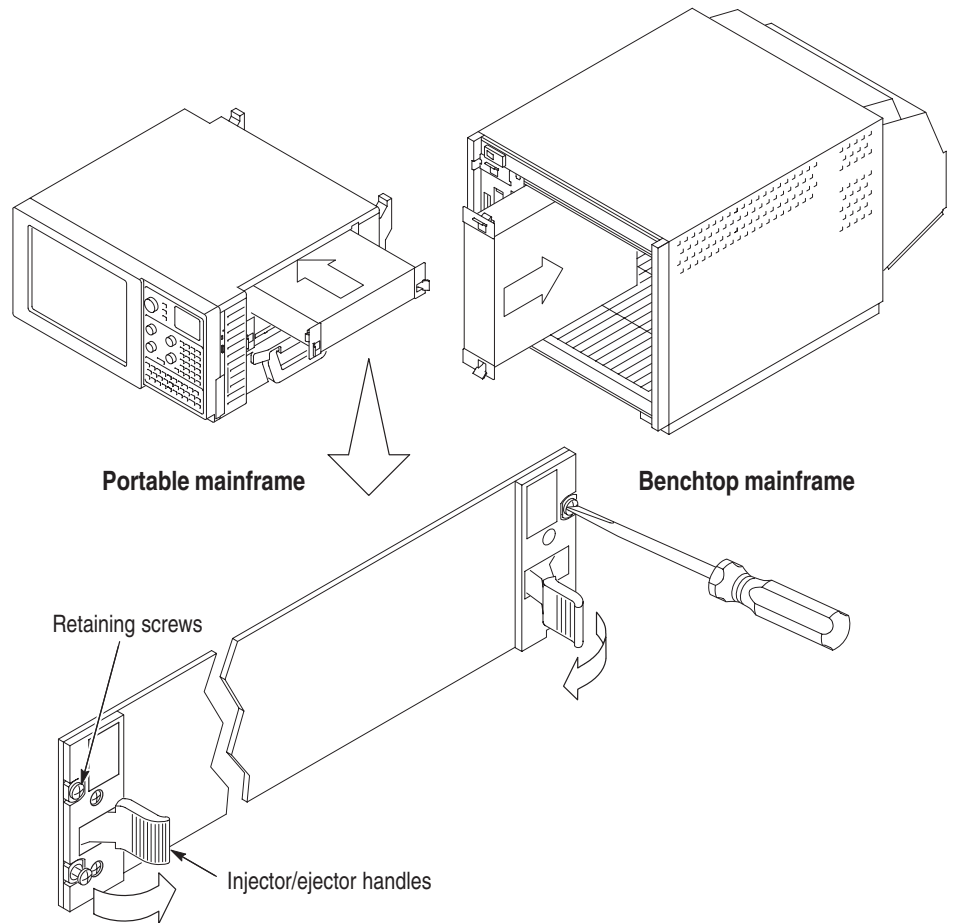


Figure 3-3: Installing modules

Covering Empty Slots

If you have any unused (empty) slots in your mainframe, you must install blank slot panel covers to meet EMC specifications. Install a blank slot panel cover for each empty slot as shown in Figure 3-4 or 3-5.

Make sure that the EMI shielding is in contact with the adjacent panel or module cover, and that the airflow shutter activation arms protrude through the holes in the blank shield.



CAUTION. Use only Tektronix TLA slot panel covers on the benchtop mainframe. Do not use non-Tektronix covers, otherwise the mainframe may not meet cooling and EMC requirements.

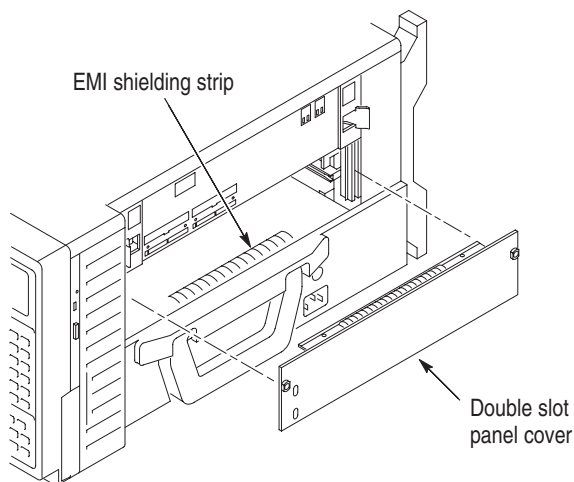


Figure 3-4: Installing panel covers on the portable mainframe

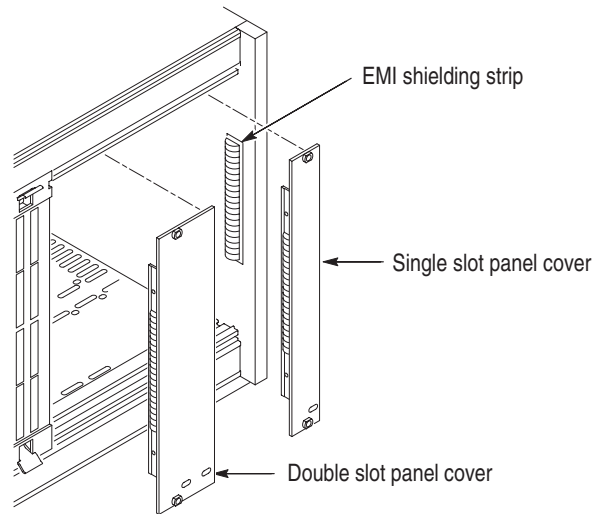


Figure 3–5: Installing panel covers on the benchtop mainframe

Initial Launch of the TLA 700 Series Application

The first time the mainframe is turned on, there will be a TLA 700 application icon on your desktop. Double click the icon to launch the application for the first time.

The TLA 700 Series application will autolaunch every time thereafter.

Performing the Incoming Inspection

Incoming inspection consists of verifying the basic operation of the logic analyzer. The power-on diagnostics check the basic functionality. These diagnostics run every time you turn on the logic analyzer.

You can also verify more detailed functionality by running the self calibration and extended diagnostics.

NOTE. Allow the mainframe and modules to warm up for 30 minutes before running the self calibration.

Disconnect any attached probes from the modules. Then select the System menu, and point to Calibration and Diagnostics. Run the self calibration followed by the extended diagnostics by selecting the proper tab. Results of the tests display on the individual property page.

If you are using a pattern generator, select the Pattern Generator System menu and point to Calibration and Diagnostics. Run the self calibration followed by the extended diagnostics by selecting the proper tab. Results of the tests display on the individual property page.

NOTE. *The time required to run the self calibration on the logic analyzer modules depends on the number of acquisition channels.*

Modules with a large number of channels may take several minutes to run the self calibration.

Checking the Logic Analyzer Probes (Optional)

Connect the logic analyzer probes to a signal source, start an acquisition, and verify that the acquired data is displayed in either the listing or waveform windows.

Checking the DSO Probes (Optional)

Connect the oscilloscope probes to the Probe Compensation connector on the front panel of the DSO module. You can then run the Calibrate Probe function in each vertical setup page for the module.

Checking the Mainframe (Optional)

To check the mainframe diagnostics not covered by the TLA Application software. Run the QA+Win32 diagnostics or the TLA 700 Mainframe Diagnostics located under the Windows Start menu under the Tektronix TLA 700 programs. Exit the TLA Application before running the external diagnostics.

Creating an Emergency Startup Disk

Now that you have completed the basic installation process, you should create an emergency startup disk that you can use to restart your logic analyzer in case of a major hardware or software failure. You should create this disk and then store it in a safe place.

The emergency startup disk contains basic files to restart your logic analyzer. It also contains files to check and format the hard disk.

Follow these steps to create the emergency startup disk:

1. Exit all applications.
2. Click the Windows Start button, point to Settings, and click Control Panel.
3. In the Control Panel window, double-click Add/Remove Programs.
4. Select the Startup Disk property page.

5. Insert a floppy disk into the disk drive and follow the on-screen instructions to create the startup disk.

Backing Up User Files

You should always back up your user files on a regular basis. Use the Windows Back Up tool to back up files stored on the hard disk. The Back Up tool can be located in the following path:

Start → Programs → Accessories → System Tools

Start the tool and determine which files and folders that you want to back up. Use the Windows online help for information on using the Back Up tool.

Removing the Replaceable Hard Disk Drive from the Portable Mainframe



CAUTION. Do not remove the replaceable hard disk drive when the mainframe is powered on.

The replaceable hard disk drive may be permanently damaged if it is removed while the mainframe is powered on.

Always power down the mainframe before removing the replaceable hard disk drive.

Verify that the chassis is turned off.

The replaceable hard disk drive cartridge is removed by depressing it to release the latch. Pull on the replaceable hard disk drive cartridge to remove it from the chassis. See Figures 3–6, 3–7 and 3–8.

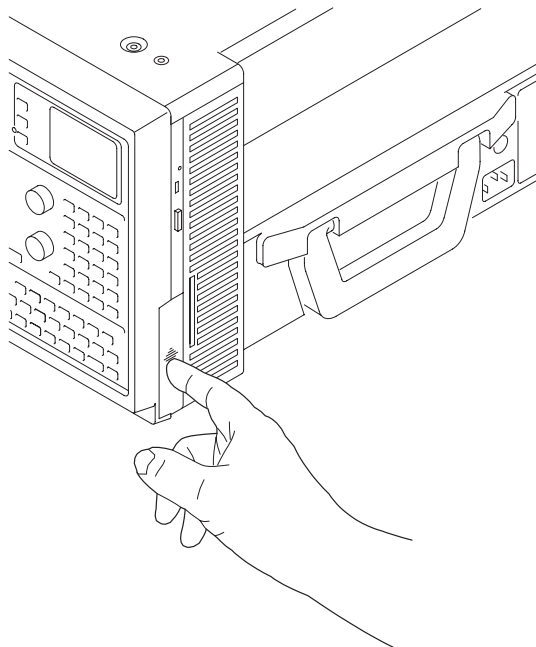


Figure 3–6: Depress the hard disk drive latch

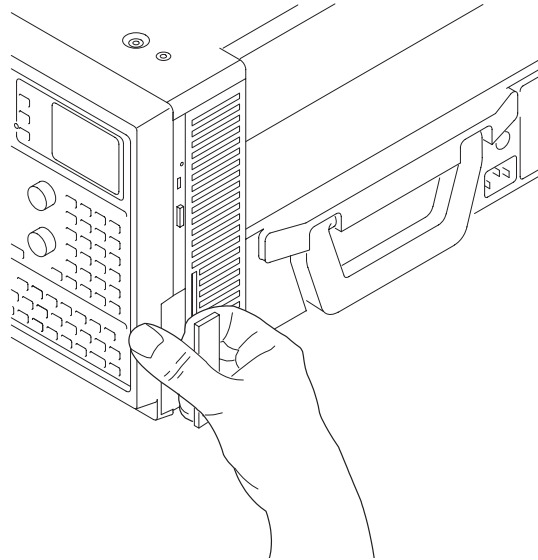


Figure 3-7: Unlatching the hard disk drive cartridge

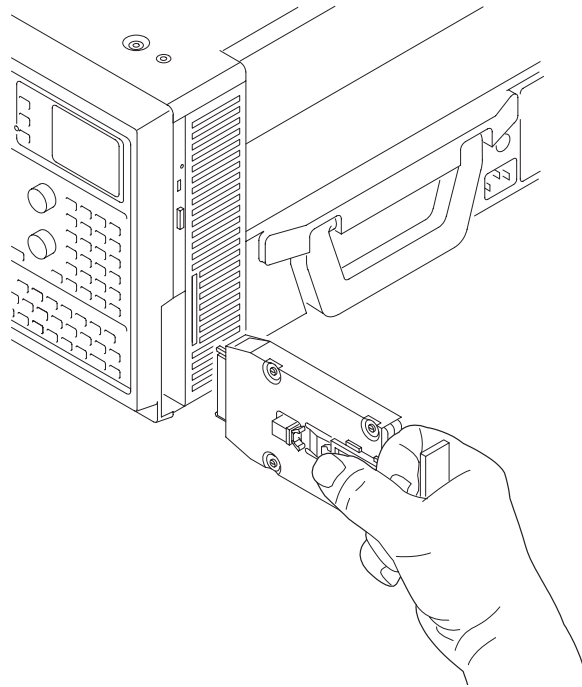


Figure 3-8: Removing the hard disk drive cartridge

Removing the Replaceable Hard Disk Drive from the Benchtop Mainframe



CAUTION. Do not remove the replaceable hard disk drive when the mainframe is powered on.

The replaceable hard disk drive can be permanently damaged if it is removed while the mainframe is powered on.

Always power down the mainframe before removing the replaceable hard disk drive.

Verify that the controller is powered down.

The replaceable hard disk drive cartridge is removed by depressing it to release the latch. Pull on the replaceable hard disk drive cartridge to remove it from the chassis. See Figure 3–9, 3–10 and 3–11.

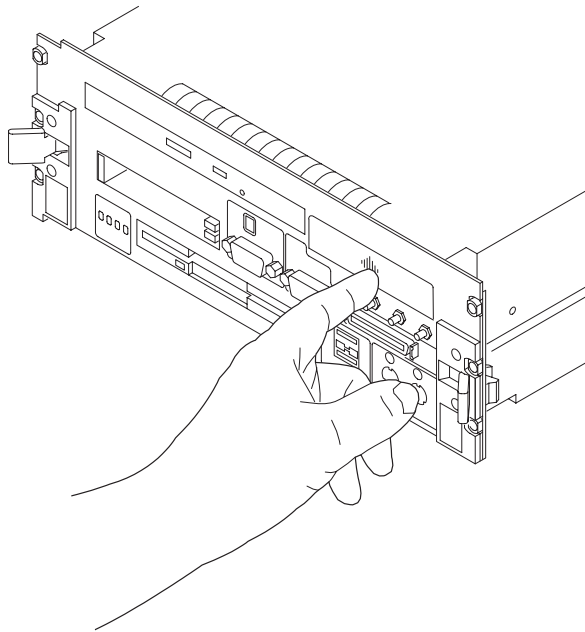


Figure 3–9: Depress the hard disk drive latch

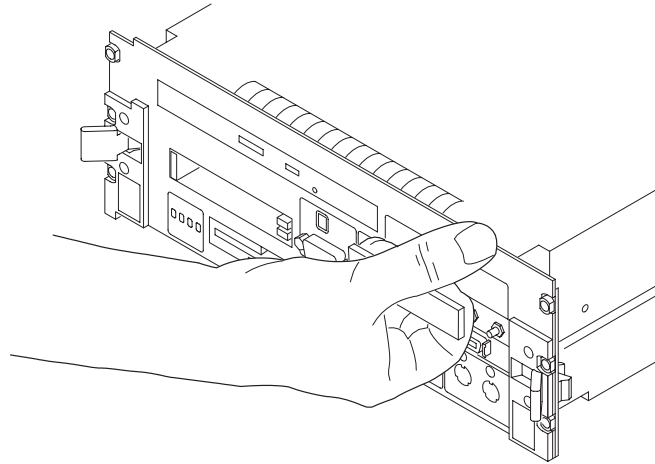


Figure 3-10: Unlatching the hard disk drive cartridge

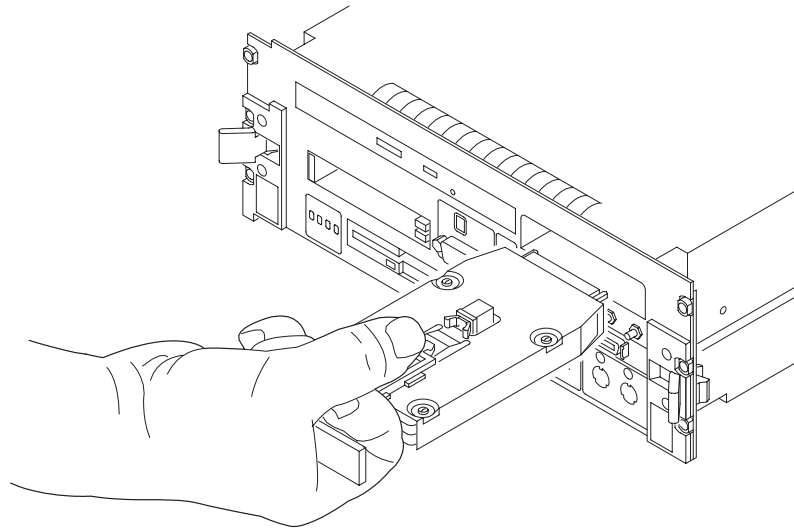


Figure 3-11: Removing the hard disk drive cartridge

Merging TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer Modules

This section describes how to merge TLA 700 series logic analyzer modules to form a module with a wider channel width.

Logic Analyzer Merged Modules

A merged logic analyzer module set consists of a master logic analyzer module and one or two slave logic analyzer modules physically connected together by a merge cable, and merged in software.

Logic Analyzer Module Merging Rules

The following LA module merging rules must be followed:

- Only LA modules with 102 channels or more can be merged.
- LA modules must be physically adjacent and physically connected.
- LA modules may not be merged across mainframes (between the benchtop mainframe and one or more expansion mainframes), because the modules must be physically adjacent and physically connected.
- LA modules of unequal synchronous clock rate can not be merged.
- Merging LA modules of unequal memory depths will result in the merged modules assuming the depth of the shallowest LA module.
- When merging LA modules of unequal channel widths, use the LA module with the higher number of channels as the master module.
- The LA modules should have the same firmware version.
- Two or three TLA 7Nx and TLA 7Px LA modules may be merged together. Two TLA 7Lx and TLA 7Mx LA modules may be merged together.

TLA 7Nx and TLA 7Px LA modules may not be merged with TLA 7Lx and TLA 7Mx LA modules. (Even if they are connected together.)
- Merging operations may not be destructive to an established merged LA module set. To merge an LA module to an established merged set, the established merged set must first be unmerged through software. Unmerged LA modules are the only potential candidates to add to a merged configuration.

Two Way Logic Analyzer Merge

In a two way merge, the master module is on the left and the slave module is on the right as shown in Figure 3–12.

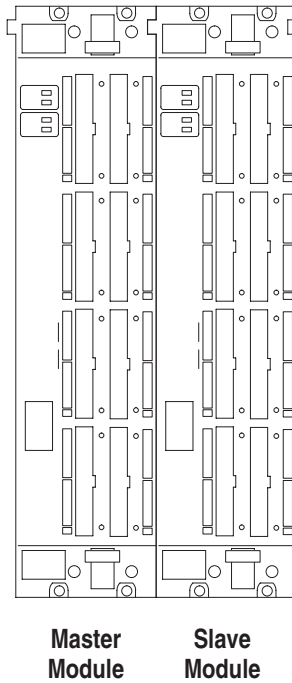


Figure 3–12: Location of modules in a two way merge

Three Logic Analyzer Way Merge

In a three way merge (TLA 7Nx and TLA 7Px LA module only), the master module is in the center. Slave module 1 is to the right of the master module. Slave module 2 is on the left of the master module as shown in Figure 3–13.

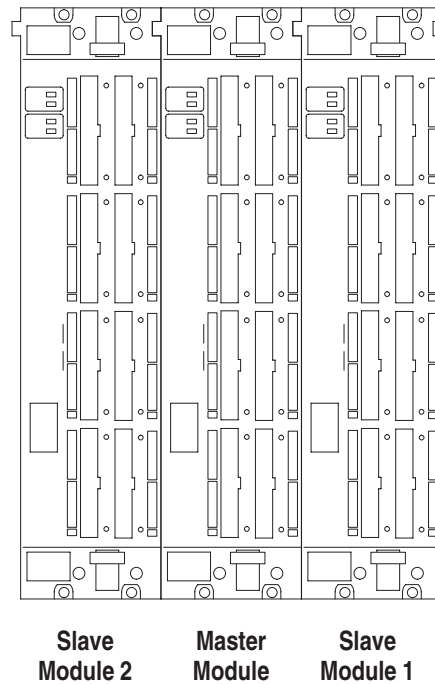


Figure 3–13: Location of modules in a three way merge

Two Way Logic Analyzer Merge Procedure

The following procedure is used for merging two logic analyzer modules to form a merged set with a higher logic analyzer channel count.

In a two way merge, the master module is on the left and the slave module is on the right as shown in Figure 3–12 on page 3–18.

For information on merging three modules, see page 3–24.



CAUTION. Static discharge can damage any semiconductor component in the logic analyzer module.

Discharge the static voltage from your body by wearing a grounded antistatic wrist strap while performing the Merge Procedure.

Perform the following steps to merge two modules:

1. Turn the mainframe off.
2. Determine which module will be designated as the slave module and which module will be the master module.
3. Lay the slave module on the right side (as viewed from the front panel).
4. Remove the screws from the module cover with a screwdriver with a T-10 Torx tip; refer to Figure 3–14 on page 3–20.
5. Remove the screws near the front of the module.
6. Remove the screws holding the merge cable bracket to the cover.
7. Remove the top part of the cable bracket and set it aside.
8. Remove the module cover and locate the merge cable.

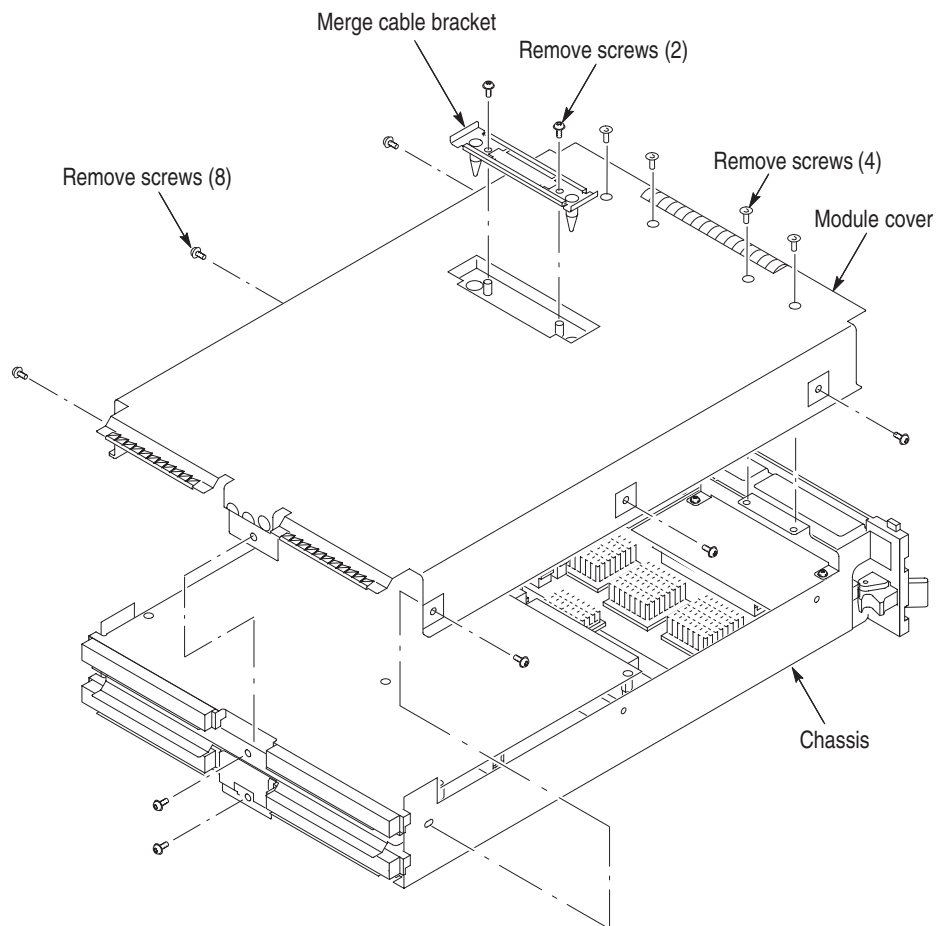


Figure 3–14: Removing the cover

9. Replace the cover while feeding the merge cable through the hole in the cover (see Figure 3–15).

Do not twist the cable while feeding it through the hole. If the cable is twisted, the modules will not mate correctly.

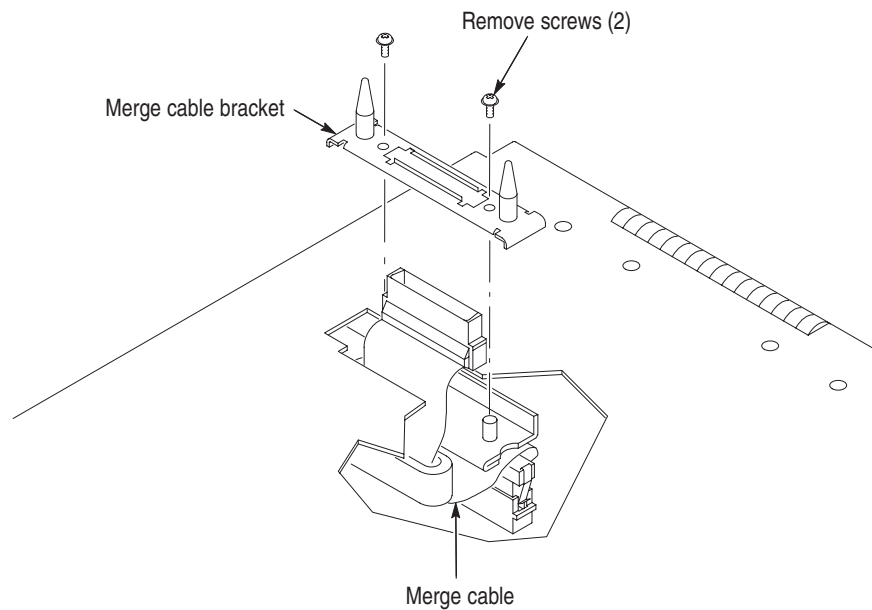


Figure 3–15: Feeding the merge cable through the cover

10. Turn the merge cable bracket over so that the guide pins point up.
11. Place the bracket over the merge cable connector.
12. Install the two screws that hold the merge cable bracket in place.



CAUTION. To prevent damage to the module during the installation process, reinstall the cover exactly as described in steps 14 through 19.

If the cover is not properly seated, the module can be damaged when you install it in the mainframe and it will not meet EMC requirements.

13. Replace the logic analyzer module cover.
14. Push forward on the cover so the tab on the front edge of the cover inserts into the rear of the front subpanel. Make sure that the cover is fully seated (no gaps) against the front and rear chassis flanges.

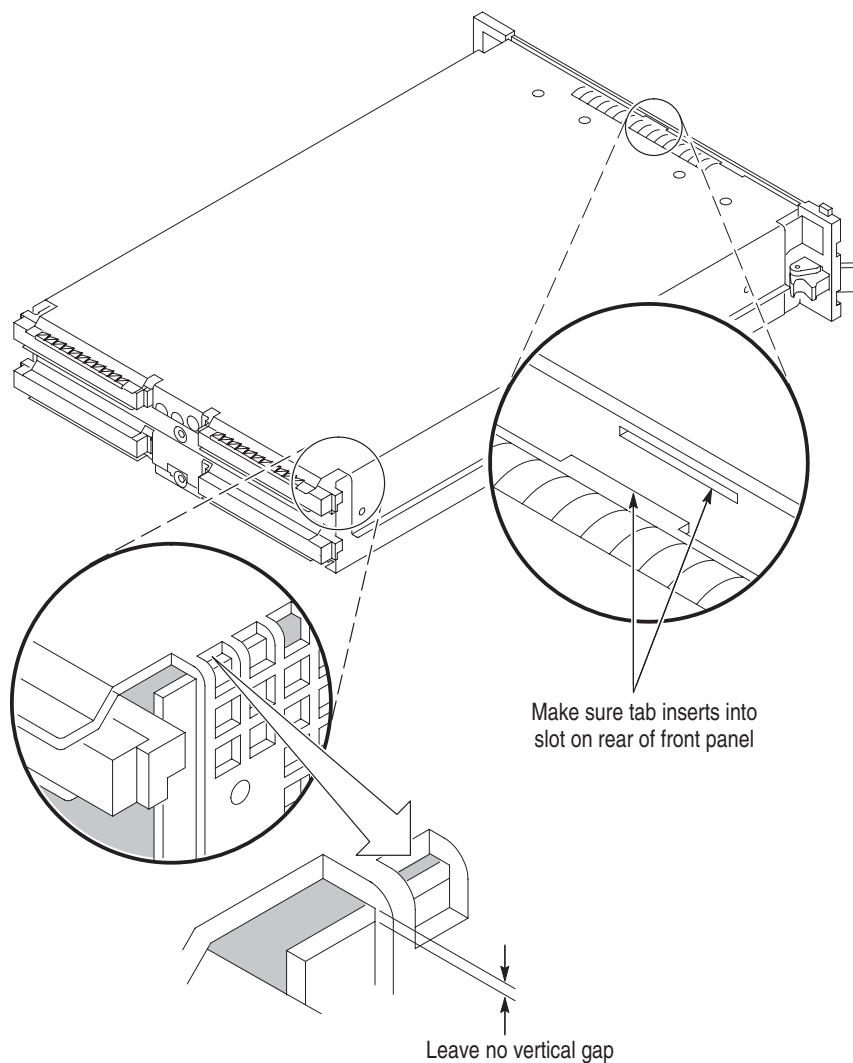


Figure 3-16: Seating the cover on the chassis

15. While holding the cover in place, install the screws nearest the front of the module (two on the top and two on the bottom), to secure the cover to the chassis.
16. Install the screws near the front of the module.
17. Slide the rear panel on the chassis and install the rear panel screws.

18. Install the top and bottom rear screws.
19. Check and tighten all screws.
20. Place the master module adjacent to the slave module so that the two guide pins from the Slave module line up with the guide pin holes in the master module.

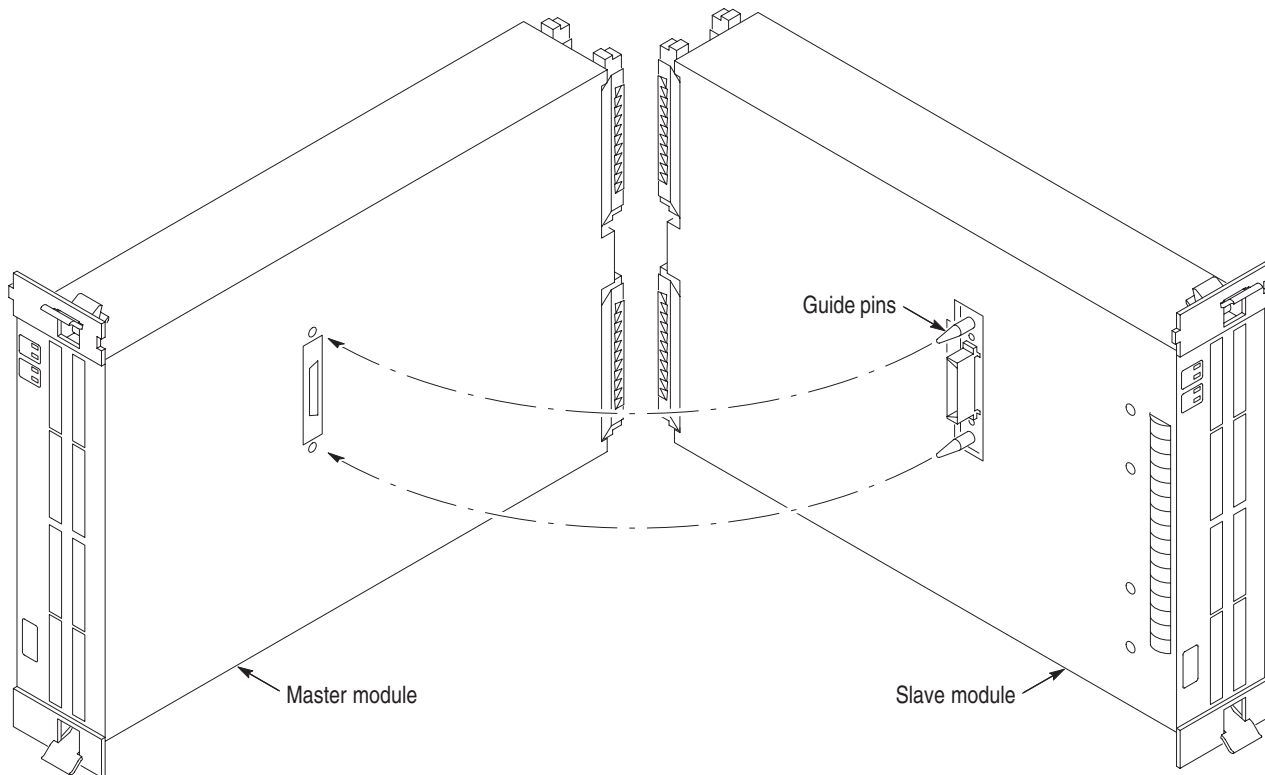


Figure 3–17: Lining up the two modules

21. Gently push the two modules together so that the merge connector of the slave module mates with the merge connector on the master module.

Three Way Logic Analyzer Merge Procedure

The following procedure is used for merging three logic analyzer modules together to form a merged set with a higher logic analyzer channel count.

In a three way merge (TLA 7Nx and TLA 7Px logic analyzer modules only), the master module is in the center. Slave module 1 is to the right of the master module. Slave module 2 is on the left of the master module as shown in Figure 3–13 on page 3–19.



CAUTION. *Static discharge can damage any semiconductor component in the LA module.*

Discharge the static voltage from your body by wearing a grounded antistatic wrist strap while performing the Merge Procedure.

Perform the *Two Way Logic Analyzer Merge Procedure* that starts on page 3–19.

Perform the following steps to merge the second slave module:

1. Lay the two merged module set on their right hand side (as viewed from the front panel).
2. Follow the procedure that starts on page 3–19 to merge the second slave module to the left of the center master module.

Installing the Merged Logic Analyzer Modules in the Mainframe

After merging the modules, perform the following steps to install the merged modules in the mainframe:

1. Hold the merged modules such that the modules do not become separated and line up the modules with the slot guides in the mainframe.
2. Push the merged modules into the mainframe until they rest against the rear panel connector.
3. Use the injector/ejector handles to fully seat the modules one at a time. Tighten the module retainer screws.
4. Verify that the modules are fully seated before powering on the mainframe.

Calibrating the Merged Modules

Always calibrate each module separately, then calibrate the merged set.

After powering on the mainframe, calibrate the merged modules by following these steps:

1. Select the System window. If you are calibrating pattern generator modules, select the System window from the pattern generator application.
2. From the menu bar, select System.
3. Select Calibration and Diagnostics.
4. Select the Self Calibration tab.
5. Select (highlight) the modules to be calibrated.
6. Press the Run button in the merge calibrate dialog box.

Removing Merged Logic Analyzer Modules from the Mainframe

Perform the following steps to remove merged modules from the mainframe:

1. Identify the modules that you want to remove.
2. Loosen the retainer screws for the modules (top and bottom).

NOTE. Use the ejector handles to just loosen the modules from the rear panel connector before sliding the merged modules out of the mainframe.

3. Use the ejector handles to disconnect the modules from the rear panel connector one at a time.
4. Slide the modules out of the mainframe at the same time.
5. Gently pry the modules apart.

Storing the Logic Analyzer Module Merge Cable

Perform the following steps to store the logic analyzer merge cable inside the logic analyzer module:

1. Use the screwdriver with the T-10 Torx tip to remove the screws that hold the merge cable bracket in place.
2. Remove the merge cable bracket.

3. Remove the screws from the side cover and rear cover.
4. Push the merge cable through the side cover and remove the cover.
5. Dress the merge cable as shown in Figure 3–18.

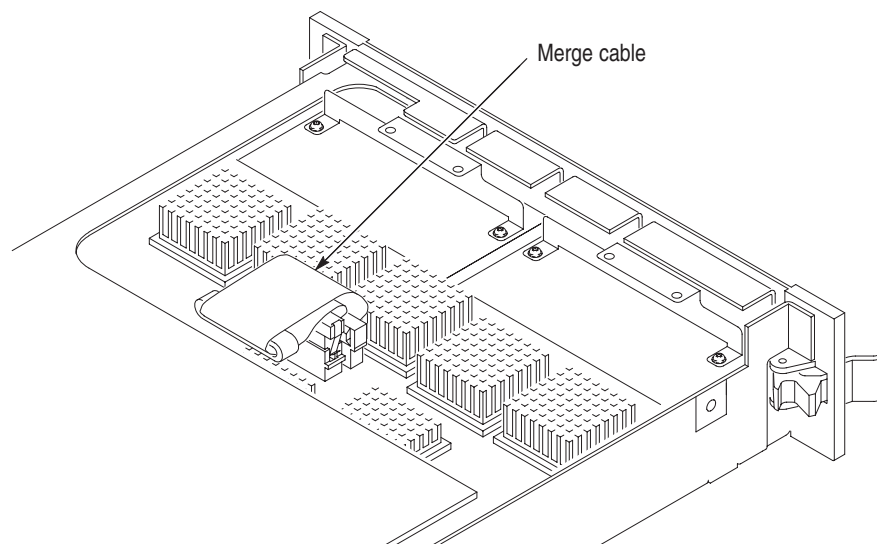


Figure 3–18: Dressing the merge cable before installing the cover

6. Push forward on the cover so the tab on the front edge of the cover inserts into the rear of the front subpanel. Make sure that the cover is fully seated and there are no gaps between the front and rear chassis flanges; refer to Figure 3–16.
7. While holding the cover in place, install the screws nearest the front of the module to secure the cover to the chassis.
8. Install the screws near the front of the module.
9. Slide the rear panel on the chassis and install the rear panel screws.
10. Install the top and bottom rear screws.
11. Install the merge cable bracket so that the guide pins point into the module.
12. Install and tighten the screws on the merge cable bracket.
13. Verify that you have installed and tightened all screws on the module.

Merging TLA 700 Series Pattern Generator Modules

This section describes how to merge TLA 700 series pattern generator modules to form a module with a wider channel width.

Pattern Generator Merged Modules

A merged pattern generator module set consists of a master pattern generator module and up to four slave pattern generator modules merged in software.

Pattern Generator Module Merging Rules

The following pattern generator module merging rules must be followed:

- The pattern generator modules are merged through software.
- The pattern generator modules must be physically adjacent.
- The pattern generator modules may not be merged across mainframes.
- Merging pattern generator modules of unequal memory depths will result in the merged set assuming the depth of the shallowest pattern generator module.
- The pattern generator modules must have the same firmware version.
- When merged, the left most pattern generator module is the master.

Refer to the pattern generator online help for additional help in merging pattern generator modules.

Installing a TLA 700 Series Expansion Mainframe

This section describes how to install a TLA 7XM expansion mainframe.

Expansion Mainframe Rules

The following expansion mainframe rules must be followed:

- Do not stack more than one mainframe on top of another mainframe.
- The expansion module must be installed in slot 0 of the expansion mainframe.
- Logic analyzer modules can not be merged across mainframes.

Expansion Module Installation

Verify that both the mainframe and the expansion mainframe are turned off.

Installing in a TLA 720 or TLA 711 Mainframe

The expansion module can be installed in any slot of the benchtop mainframe except 0–2, which is reserved for the benchtop controller module. If you are only installing one expansion mainframe, you can install the expansion module in slot 12 to keep the expansion cables out of your way as shown in Figure 3–19 on page 3–30.

If you are installing two expansion mainframes, consider installing the two expansion modules next to the benchtop controller module to maximize the number of open slots as shown in Figure 3–20 on page 3–30.

If the TLA 7XM expansion module was not already installed in slot 0 of your expansion mainframe, install the expansion module now.



CAUTION. Do not use the retaining screws to seat the expansion module.

The retaining screws are only for securing the module and reinforcing the grounding.

Attempting to seat the expansion module with the retaining screws will result in damage to the chassis.

After seating the modules in place, use a screwdriver to tighten the retaining screws (maximum of 2.5 in-lbs). See Figure 3–3 on page 3–7.

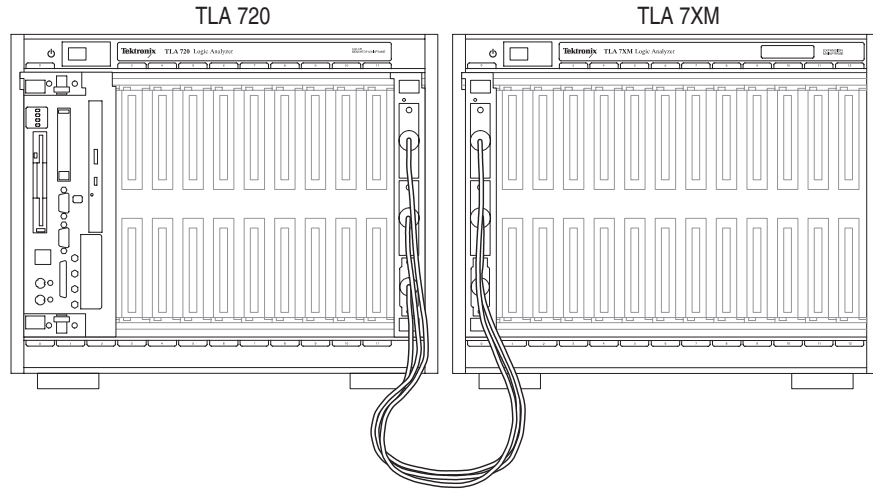


Figure 3–19: Benchtop mainframe and one expansion mainframe

Place the EXPANSION 1 label in the outlined area on the upper right side of the expansion mainframe.

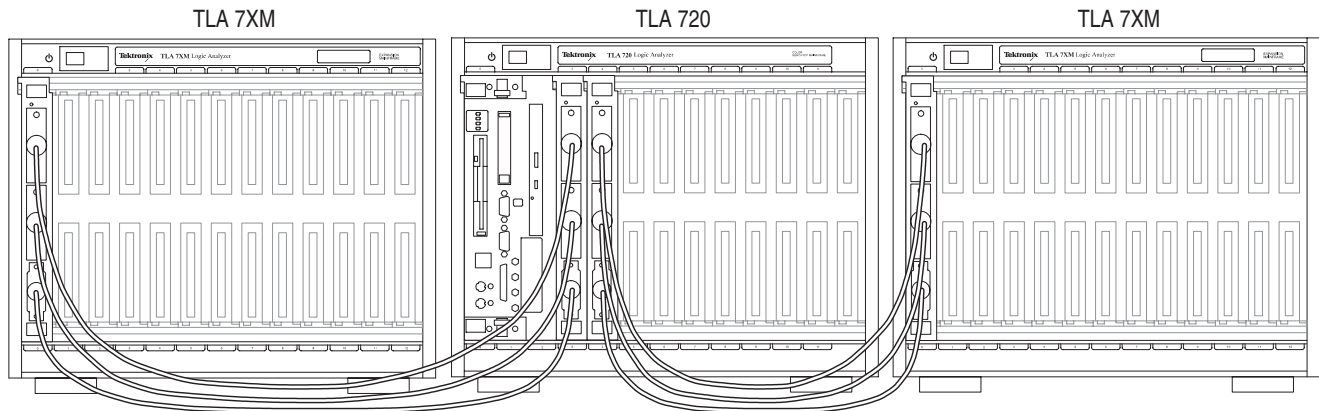


Figure 3–20: Benchtop mainframe and two expansion mainframes

The TLA software determines which expansion chassis is expansion 1 and which is expansion 2 by the order in which the expansion modules are installed. The expansion module in the lowest number slot will be expansion 1, and the expansion module in the next highest slot will be expansion 2.

For the setup in Figure 3–20 place the EXPANSION 1 label in the outlined area on the upper right side of the expansion mainframe to the left of the benchtop mainframe. Place the EXPANSION 2 label in the outlined area on the upper right side of the expansion mainframe to the right of the benchtop mainframe.

For information on installing modules see page 3–3.

Installing in a TLA 714 or TLA 704 Mainframe

The expansion module can be installed in any slot of the portable mainframe. If you are installing one or two expansion mainframes, you can install the expansion module in slot 1 as shown in Figure 3–21.

If the expansion module was not already installed in slot 0 of your expansion mainframe, install it now.



CAUTION. Do not use the retaining screws to seat the expansion module.

The retaining screws are only for securing the module and reinforcing the grounding.

Attempting to seat the expansion module with the retaining screws will result in damage to the chassis.

After seating the modules in place, use a screwdriver to tighten the retaining screws (maximum of 2.5 in-lbs). See Figure 3–3 on page 3–7.

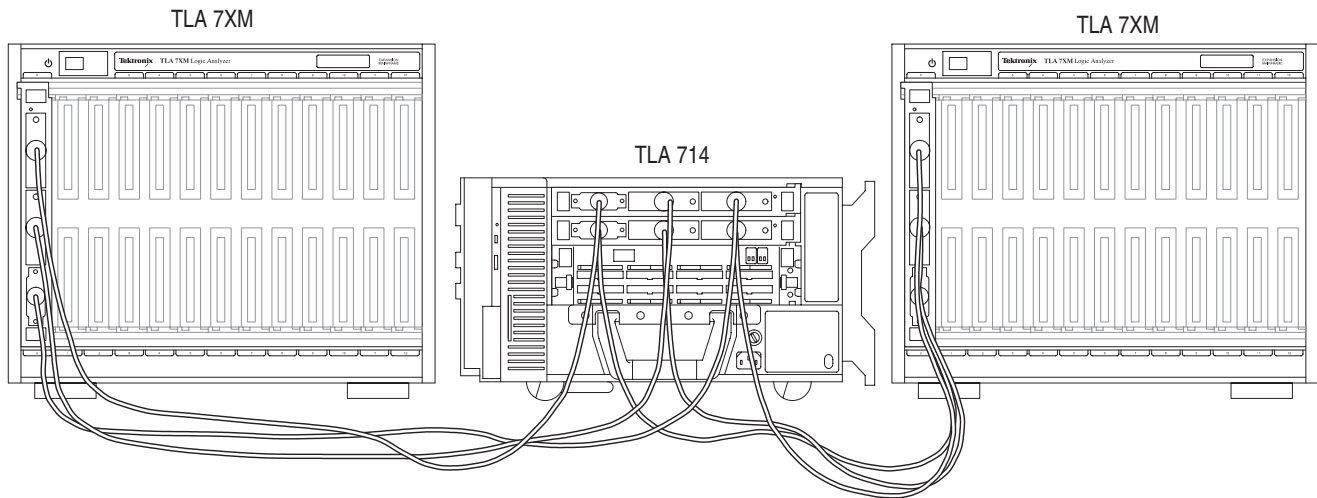


Figure 3–21: Portable mainframe shown with two expansion mainframes

The TLA software determines which expansion chassis is expansion 1 and which is expansion 2 by the order in which the expansion modules are installed. The

expansion module installed in the lowest number slot will be expansion 1, and the expansion module installed in the next highest slot will be expansion 2.

For the setup in Figure 3–21 on page 3–31 place the EXPANSION 1 label in the outlined area on the upper right side of the expansion mainframe to the left of the portable mainframe. Place the EXPANSION 2 label in the outlined area on the upper right side of the expansion mainframe to the right of the portable mainframe.

For information on installing modules see page 3–3.

Expansion Cable Installation

There are three cables that connect the expansion modules together. To connect the expansion modules together, perform the following procedures.

Gray Expansion Cable

1. Examine the gray expansion cable to determine if the connectors were labeled. If the connectors were not labeled, apply the C labels to each connector.
2. Connect one end of the gray expansion cable to connector C of the expansion module on the expansion mainframe side. Connect the other end of the gray expansion cable to connector C of the expansion module on the benchtop or portable mainframe side.

Fasten the expansion cable connector to the expansion module by tightening the two hold down screws.



CAUTION. Do not use the hold down screws to seat the expansion cable.

The hold down screws are only for securing the cable to the module and reinforcing the grounding.

Attempting to seat the expansion cable with the hold down screws will result in damage to the connectors on the chassis.

Blue Expansion Cables

3. Examine the two blue expansion cables to determine if the connectors are labeled A and B. If the cables are labeled A and B, select the B cable and proceed to step 5.
4. If the cables were not labeled than select either blue expansion cable and label each connector with the B label. Select the other cable and apply the A labels to each connector.

5. Connect one end of the blue expansion cable to connector B of the expansion module on the expansion mainframe side. Connect the other end of the blue expansion cable to connector B of the expansion module on the benchtop or portable mainframe side.

Fasten the expansion cable connector to the expansion module by tightening the two hold down screws.

6. Connect one end of the blue expansion cable to connector A of the expansion module on the expansion mainframe side. Connect the other end of the blue expansion cable to connector A of the expansion module on the benchtop or portable mainframe side.

Fasten the expansion cable connector to the expansion module by tightening the two hold down screws.

Turning On the Mainframes

Turn on only the benchtop or portable mainframe. The expansion mainframe will automatically power up when the the power switch of the benchtop or portable mainframe is turned on.

If everything is connected and operational, you will see the expansion mainframe and the installed modules show up in the TLA System window.

If the expansion mainframe and the installed modules do not show up in the TLA System window, see the Problems section on page 3–35.

NOTE. *You must have a module installed in the expansion mainframe in order for the expansion mainframe to be recognized by the resource manager and show up in the System window.*

Turning Off the Mainframes

Turn off only the benchtop or portable mainframe. The expansion mainframe will automatically power down when the the power switch of the mainframe is turned off.

In Case of Problems

This chapter provides information that addresses problems you may encounter while installing your TLA 700 series logic analyzer.

This chapter does not identify module specific problems relating to performance verification or adjustments.

Diagnostics

The following diagnostic tools are available with your logic analyzer:

Power-On Diagnostics. Power-on diagnostics run when you first turn on the logic analyzer, or when you first start the TLA or the pattern generator application. If any diagnostic failures occur during turn on, the Calibration and Diagnostics property page appears.

Extended Diagnostics. Extended diagnostics test the logic analyzer more thoroughly than the power-on diagnostics. The extended diagnostics test the modules in the benchtop mainframe as well as the modules in the expansion mainframe(s). You can use the extended diagnostics to isolate problems to an individual module.

Before running the extended diagnostics, disconnect any attached probes.

Some items in the pattern generator extended diagnostics menu will fail if a logic analyzer or DSO is running. Stop all logic analyzer and DSO modules before performing the extended pattern generator diagnostics.

Some items in the logic analyzer and DSO extended diagnostics menu will fail if a pattern generator is running. Stop all pattern generator modules before performing the extended LA and DSO diagnostics.

TLA 700 Mainframe Diagnostics. The TLA mainframe diagnostics program is a stand alone Windows application. These diagnostics check operation of the mainframe beyond the basic PC circuitry. These diagnostics also check the front panel knobs of the portable mainframe.

Expansion Mainframe Diagnostics. At power-on, the expansion mainframe runs two power-on diagnostics: “Power, Cables A & B and config”, and “Cable C Connection Test”.

If either of these power-on diagnostics fail, none of the modules associated with the expansion mainframe, and possibly the expansion mainframe itself, will be recognized. The result will be as if the expansion mainframe was not connected.

Turn off the mainframes. Remove the two blue expansion cables and the gray expansion cable. Examine the connectors for bent or missing pins. Reconnect the two blue expansion cables and the gray expansion cable, and tighten the two connector screws. Turn on the mainframes and try again.

QA+Win32 Diagnostics. The QA+Win32 diagnostics are a separate Windows application located in the Windows Start Programs menu. The diagnostics check the basic operation of the controller.

Software Problems

Your TLA 700 series logic analyzer comes with most software already installed. Before running any of the diagnostics, you should check the online release notes to verify the logic analyzer software is compatible with the module firmware.

Run the QA+Win32 diagnostics software to identify hardware or software problems. Follow the QA+Win32 online help instructions for running the diagnostics software. The diagnostics are located in the Start menu under:

\Programs\QA+Win32

Many software problems can be due to corrupted or missing software files. In most cases the easiest way to solve software problems is to reinstall the software and follow the on-screen instructions. Refer to *Upgrading Software* for instructions on reinstalling or upgrading software.

Refer to Table 3–1 on page 3–37 for a list of software and hardware troubleshooting information and recommended action.

If you suspect problems with the TLA software, contact your local Tektronix representative.

Hardware Problems

If you are certain that you have installed your logic analyzer correctly, run the TLA extended diagnostics (located under the System menu) to identify any problems with the individual modules.

If your logic analyzer powers up so that you have access to the desktop, run the QA+Win32 diagnostics software to identify possible controller hardware problems. Follow the QA+Win32 online help instructions for running the diagnostics software. The diagnostics are located in the Start menu.

You can also run the external TLA Mainframe diagnostics to identify problems not covered by other diagnostics. The TLA Mainframe diagnostics are located under the Start menu under the Tektronix logic analyzer programs.

Check for Common Problems

Use Table 3–1 to help isolate problems. This list is not exhaustive, but it may help you eliminate problems that are quick to fix, such as a blown fuse, loose cable, or defective module.



CAUTION. Do not install or remove any modules while the mainframe is turned on. The modules are not hot swappable.

Installing or removing modules when the mainframe is turned on can damage the modules and the mainframes.

Always turn off the mainframe before attempting to install or remove modules.

Table 3–1: Failure symptoms and possible causes

Symptom	Possible causes and recommended action
Mainframe does not turn on	<p>Verify that all power cords are connected to the mainframe and to the power source.</p> <p>Check that the mainframe receives power when you press the On/Standby switch.</p> <p>Check that fans start and that front-panel indicators light.</p> <p>Check that power is available at the power source.</p> <p>Check for failed fuses.</p> <p>Mainframe failure: contact your local Tektronix service center.</p>
Expansion mainframe does not turn on	<p>Verify that all power cords are connected to the expansion mainframe and to the power source.</p> <p>Check that all of the TLA 7XM expansion modules are firmly seated, and that the mounting screws on the TLA 7XM expansion modules are tightened.</p> <p>Check that the cables between the mainframe and the expansion mainframe are correctly connected: A → A, B → B, and C → C.</p> <p>Check that the TLA 7XM expansion module is in slot 0 of the TLA 7XM expansion chassis.</p> <p>Check that power is available at the power source.</p> <p>Check for failed fuses.</p> <p>Expansion mainframe failure: contact your local Tektronix service center.</p>
Monitor does not turn on	<p>Check the monitor power cord connection.</p> <p>Check for failed fuse.</p> <p>Monitor failure: contact the vendor of your monitor for corrective action.</p>

Table 3–1: Failure symptoms and possible causes (Cont.)

Symptom	Possible causes and recommended action
Monitor display is blank	<p>Check that the monitor is connected to the mainframe; replace the cable if necessary.</p> <p>If portable mainframe display is blank, try connecting external monitor; if both displays are blank, contact your local Tektronix service center.</p> <p>External monitor controls turned down; adjust monitor controls for brightness and contrast.</p> <p>Check the controller BIOS setups for the monitor.</p> <p>Faulty monitor; contact the vendor of your monitor for corrective action.</p>
Mainframe turns on but does not complete the power-on sequence	<p>Turn off the mainframe and check that all of the modules are fully inserted.</p> <p>If the mainframe is a benchtop mainframe, check the status of the SYSTEM FAIL and TEST LEDs on the benchtop controller. If either LED stays on, contact your local Tektronix service center.</p> <p>Check the status of the READY and ACCESSED LEDs on the front panel of the application modules. The READY LED turns on when the module passes the power-on diagnostics and when the module is ready to communicate with the controller. The ACCESSED LED turns on any time the controller accesses the module.</p> <p>Check for disk in floppy disk drive; make sure mainframe boots from the hard disk drive.</p> <p>Check for faulty module. Remove modules one at a time and turn on the mainframe. If mainframe completes the power-on sequence, replace faulty module.</p> <p>Possible software failure or corrupted hard disk; see <i>Software Problems</i> at the beginning of this chapter.</p>
Power-on diagnostics fail	<p>Isolate problem to faulty mainframe or to faulty module. Multiple diagnostic failures across modules indicate a faulty mainframe. Diagnostic failures confined to a single module most likely indicate a faulty module. Contact your local Tektronix service center.</p>
Mainframe does not recognize accessories such as monitor, printer, or keyboard	<p>Check that accessories are properly connected or installed. Try connecting other standard PC accessories or contact your local Tektronix service center.</p>
LA Module merge not allowed in TLA 700 Application	<p>Merge cable between LA modules not installed.</p> <p>LA modules are not compatible: TLA 7Nx and TLA 7Px LA modules may not be merged with TLA 7Lx and TLA 7Mx LA modules.</p> <p>Refer to the Merge Rules on page 3–17.</p>
Windows comes up but the TLA or pattern generator application does not	<p>Mainframe not set up to start the TLA application at power-on. Start application from the desktop, by double-clicking on the TLA Final Setup icon located on your desktop.</p> <p>Faulty or corrupt software. Reinstall the TLA or pattern generator application software.</p>
Windows comes up in Safe mode	<p>Exit the Safe mode and restart the mainframe.</p> <p>Incompatible hardware and hardware driver software. Either install hardware driver or remove the incompatible hardware.</p>

Table 3–1: Failure symptoms and possible causes (Cont.)

Symptom	Possible causes and recommended action
TLA application starts but modules do not display in System window	<p>Module firmware has not been updated.</p> <p>The flash jumper was not removed after the module firmware was updated.</p> <p>Turn off the mainframe and check that all modules are fully inserted.</p> <p>Module address switches not set correctly. Turn off mainframe and remove module. Set address switches to FF and reinstall module (refer to Figure 3–24 on page 3–59 for address switch locations).</p> <p>Module failure; replace with known-good module or contact your local Tektronix service center.</p> <p>Mainframe failure; contact your local Tektronix service center.</p> <p>Automatic merging sometimes looks like a missing module.</p>
<p>Expansion mainframe is not recognized by the system.</p> <p>Expansion mainframe does not show up in the system window.</p>	<p>Note: If there is not a DSO or LA module installed in the expansion mainframe, the expansion mainframe will not show up in the System window. If modules are installed, follow these instructions:</p> <p>Turn off the benchtop mainframe and the expansion mainframe(s).</p> <p>Check that both of the TLA 7XM expansion modules are firmly seated, and that the mounting screws on the TLA 7XM expansion modules are tightened.</p> <p>Remove the two blue expansion cables and the gray expansion cable. Examine the connectors on the cables for bent or broken pins. Examine the connectors on the expansion mainframe.</p> <p>Reconnect the two blue expansion cables and the gray expansion cable and tighten the screws on the connectors. Verify that the cables are not crossed; verify that the cables are connected: A → A, B → B, and C → C.</p> <p>Turn on the benchtop mainframe and the expansion mainframe(s). (The mainframe power must be recycled in order for the ResMan32 (resource manager) application to correctly configure.)</p> <p>Expansion mainframe failure; contact your local Tektronix service center.</p>
Expansion mainframe is recognized by the system, but installed modules are not.	<p>Turn off the benchtop mainframe.</p> <p>Turn on the benchtop mainframe. The mainframe power must be recycled in order for the ResMan32 (resource manager) application to correctly configure.</p> <p>Module address switches not set correctly. Turn off the benchtop mainframe and remove the module(s) from the expansion mainframe. Set address switches to FF and reinstall module (refer to Figure 3–24 on page 3–59 for address switch locations).</p> <p>Turn off the benchtop mainframe, install a known good module from the benchtop mainframe into the expansion mainframe (the expansion mainframe where the modules were not recognized). Turn on the benchtop mainframe and retry.</p> <p>Module failure; contact your local Tektronix service center.</p>

Table 3–1: Failure symptoms and possible causes (Cont.)

Symptom	Possible causes and recommended action
Portable Mainframe will not turn off with On/Standby switch.	<p>The mainframe utilities may be set up to disable hard power-off. Check the setting of the mainframe utilities (the mainframe utilities are located in the Windows Control Panel).</p> <p>This is a Windows operating system problem. Try turning off the mainframe using the Windows shutdown procedure. If the mainframe still does not turn off, disconnect power cord and reconnect after 10 seconds to reboot the mainframe.</p>
Expansion Mainframe will not turn off with On/Standby switch.	<p>If the expansion mainframe was incorrectly shut down (for example, the power cord was disconnected while the expansion mainframe was running) the expansion mainframe utility still registers the expansion mainframe as in the powered on condition.</p> <p>To correct this condition, press and hold the expansion mainframe power switch for three to four seconds. The expansion mainframe will turn off on its own. Turn off the benchtop mainframe. Turn on the benchtop mainframe; the expansion mainframe will turn on normally.</p>

TLA Startup Sequence

The following information is intended to provide troubleshooting hints in case the logic analyzer fails to complete the startup sequence. Refer to Figure 3–22 on page 3–41 while reading the following paragraphs.

At power-on, the mainframe software starts the mainframe and module kernel tests. If the mainframe passes the kernel tests, it attempts to boot the Windows operating system. If the mainframe fails the kernel tests, it displays the error code(s), beeps, and terminates the startup sequence.

The Windows operating system starts the resource manager. The resource manager (ResMan32) performs the following tasks:

- Runs mainframe power-on self tests.
- Runs expansion mainframe power-on self tests.
- Verifies the power-on self test status.
- Inhibits any failed modules.
- Records the power-on self test failures.
- Determines the logic analyzer configuration.
- Executes the system controller power-on diagnostics.

After completing all of the above tasks (if you have performed the TLA Final Setup), the logic analyzer starts the TLA application which performs the following tasks:

- Runs power-on diagnostics on all installed modules.

- Runs power-on diagnostics on the TLA system.
- Records the Pass/Fail status in the Calibration and Diagnostics property sheet.

If no failures occur, the application is ready to use for regular tasks.

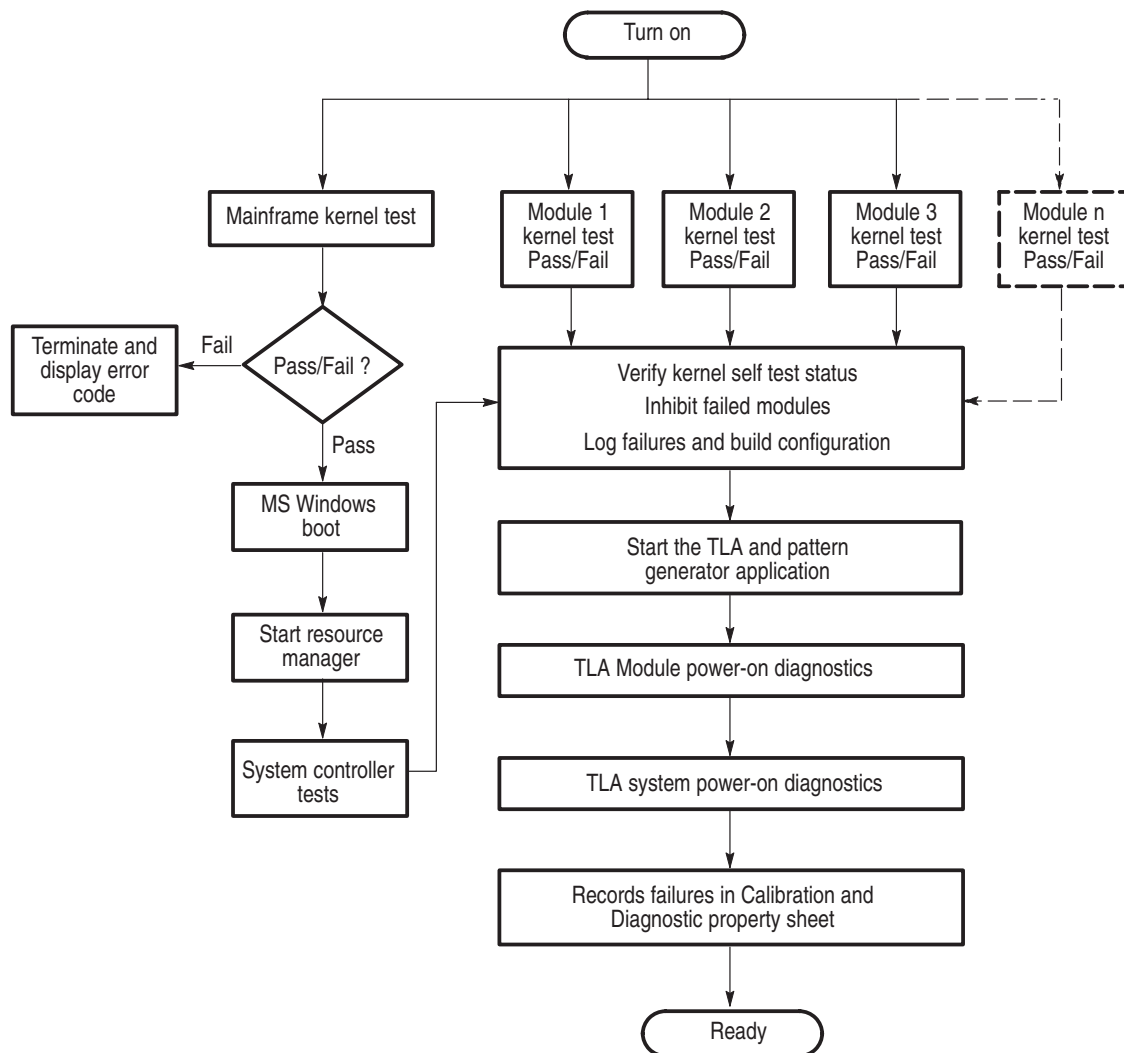


Figure 3–22: TLA startup sequence

Isolating System Problems

If you have completed all of the troubleshooting procedures up to this point and the application fails to display any modules in the System window, you may have a system problem. Do the following:

- Verify that all modules are properly installed.
- Verify that the module address switches are set correctly. Turn off the mainframe and remove the modules. Set the address switches to FF and reinstall the modules.
- Verify that the modules do not have the flash programming jumper installed on the rear of the module. Turn off the mainframe and remove the modules. Remove the jumper and reinstall the modules.
- Try placing a suspected module in a different slot to verify slot dependency problems. For example, if you have a single module in slots 2 and 3, turn off the mainframe, move the module to slots 3 and 4, and try the tests again. If the module works in the new location, you have identified a faulty slot in the mainframe.
- Check for bent or broken pins on the backplane of the mainframe.

You can execute the internal resource manager program (ResMan32.exe) to identify if any of the installed modules are being identified in the mainframe slots. Table 3–2 lists some of the command line options for executing ResMan32.

Table 3–2: Command line options for ResMan32

Option	Description
-a, -A, -o, -O	ResMan32 will not close the text window after executing and displaying the results the major functions (default).
-p, -P	ResMan32 will not execute the mainframe power-on self test diagnostics (default).
-v, -V	ResMan32 records the resource manager actions in the text window in a short form or nonverbose mode.
+a, +A, +o, +O	ResMan32 will terminate the tests and display the resultant action information in the text window.
+p, +P	ResMan32 will perform the mainframe power-on self test diagnostics.
+v, +V	ResMan32 records all actions in a text window in the verbose mode (default).

Table 3–2: Command line options for ResMan32 (Cont.)

Option	Description
+t, +T	ResMan32 will not display the text window and the tests will terminate after executing regardless of the error conditions.
+m, +M	ResMan32 displays in a minimized window.

1. Exit all applications.
2. Click the Windows Start button and select Run.
3. In the dialog box enter the following path:

C:\Program Files\TLA 700\System\ResMan32.exe

4. Click OK.

The ResMan32 (resource manager) program will check all of the installed modules and their address locations. The program will print out data similar to that in Figure 3–23. In this example the mainframe has two logic analyzer modules installed.

If resource manager encounters any errors (such as an unsupported module), the resource manager will stop further communications and display information on why or at what point the module was disabled.

```
#Resource Mgr
#09/09/97 08:48:49
Auto Exit - Off
Identify Static Configure Devices
    Found a device at LA 1
    Found a device at LA 2
Identify Dynamic Configure Devices
Matching Devices to Slots
    match la=1 to slot=1
    match la=2 to slot=3
Setting VISA Attributes
    la 1, slot 1: device_class 2, manf_id 0xffd, model_code 0x7f4, addr_spc 0
    la 2, slot 3: device_class 2, manf_id 0xffd, model_code 0x7f1, addr_spc 0
Setting VISA Address Maps
    A24 device @ la 1 - starting address 20000x, size 65536
    A24 device @ la 2 - starting address 21000x, size 65536
Enabling Events & Responses
    la 1: Int ID 1 assigned to IRQ 4
    Enabling Events: 16-32 124-125 127
    la 1: Asynchronous Enable succeeded
        **Responses are unsupported by this device
    la 2: Int ID 1 assigned to IRQ 4
    Enabling Events: 16-32 124-125 127
    la 2: Asynchronous Enable succeeded
        **Responses are unsupported by this device
Begin Normal Operation
    slot 1, LA 1, started successfully
    slot 3, LA 2, started successfully
```

```
VISA Data  
1a_1=1,1,4093,2036,2,0,1,7,2097152  
1a_2=2,3,4093,2033,2,0,1,7,2162688
```

Figure 3–23: Example ResMan32 program output

Expansion Mainframe Troubleshooting

Because the expansion mainframe adds a level of complexity to troubleshooting problems, this section will concentrate on tips and tricks to aid you in troubleshooting expansion mainframe related problems.

If you have exhausted all of the failure symptoms and possible causes that start on page 3–37, try some of the troubleshooting tips that follow.

Look and Listen for the Expansion Mainframe Power-On Sequence

There are certain signs that the expansion mainframe is not powering up correctly. By looking and listening to these “signs of life” you can determine if the expansion mainframe is not powering up because the expansion mainframe is not receiving a signal from the expansion module.

Upon powering up the benchtop mainframe, a signal is sent from the expansion module in the benchtop mainframe, to the expansion module in the expansion mainframe via the three expansion cables. If the expansion mainframe does not receive this signal, the expansion mainframe will not be prompted to power up.

If the power on signal is received by the expansion mainframe the fan will start and the lamp on the mainframe will light. Further indications that the mainframe is receiving signals from the expansion module is that the lights on the expansion module and any other installed modules will blink, indicating that signals are being received.

Substitute a Known Good Expansion Module

If you have available a known good expansion module, perform the following procedure:

1. Remove the suspect expansion module from the expansion mainframe. First verify that the expansion module is installed in slot 0 and that the logical address switches on the back of the module are set to FF.

Also try swapping the expansion module from the benchtop mainframe with the expansion module from the expansion chassis. This sometimes works because one module is a sender while the other module is a receiver.

The single-wide expansion module requires up to 60 lbs. of insertion force to engage it into the back plane.



CAUTION. Do not use the mounting screws to engage the module into the backplane of the chassis.

The mounting screws will not provide enough force to seat the expansion module, and you can easily strip the threads.

2. Install the known good expansion module in slot 0 of the expansion chassis.
3. Turn on the benchtop mainframe and check for normal operation.
4. If the failure symptoms are still present with the known good expansion module installed, the problem is most likely in the expansion mainframe, not in the expansion module.
5. If your expansion mainframe operates normally with the known good expansion module installed, then the suspect expansion module needs to be serviced.

Check the Expansion Mainframe

If you do not have a known good expansion module, perform the following procedure to make sure the expansion mainframe is not the source of the failure:

1. Remove all plug-in modules from the expansion mainframe except the expansion module.
2. Turn on the benchtop mainframe and determine if the expansion mainframe is recognized by the TLA system.

Replace the Expansion Module with a Benchtop Controller Module

Another way to isolate problems is to make the expansion mainframe simulate a benchtop mainframe. You can do this by removing the expansion module from the slot 0 position in the expansion mainframe and replacing it with a known good TLA 720 Benchtop Controller module from your benchtop mainframe.

Because the expansion mainframe is set up to power on from a signal from the expansion module (which is no longer present) you will have to press the power switch on the expansion mainframe.

If the expansion mainframe powers on correctly, the problem can be isolated to either the expansion module(s) or the expansion cable(s).

Installing Software on the TLA 700 Series

This section describes procedures for installing software or firmware on the TLA 714 and TLA 720 logic analyzer. For information on installing software or firmware on the TLA 704 or TLA 711 logic analyzer, refer to the *TLA 700 Series Installation Manual* (070-9774-02).

NOTE. *If you have any files that you want to keep, back up, copy and save the files before you proceed.*

This procedure will reformat the hard disk drive, and all files will be lost.

NOTE. *You should perform all of the procedures in this section in sequence.*

Installing Software

This section provides information for installing software in your logic analyzer. In addition to the TLA software, there are other software programs that are installed separately; Table 3–3 lists some of the software and installation information.

Table 3–3: Software not covered by the TLA software setup

Software	Installation information
Microsoft Windows operating system ²	Refer to the Windows documentation or contact your local Microsoft representative.
Logic analyzer, pattern generator, or DSO module performance verification and adjustment	Refer to the <i>TLA Family Performance Verification and Adjustment Technical Reference Manual</i> for instructions on installing and using the PV/Adjust software.
Microprocessor or bus support software	Refer to the manual that was shipped with the microprocessor or bus support.
PC card software	Refer to the instructions that come with your PC card.
Other software	Refer to the instructions that come with your software.

² **For information on installing Microsoft Windows software not available on the Windows backup CD, refer to the MS Web Site at: www.microsoft.com**

Flashing the Controller BIOS

To flash the Controller BIOS, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the mainframe. While booting, press the F8 key and select Safe Mode with the Command Prompt only.
2. Insert the BIOS floppy disk and type: a:\phlash
3. When the BIOS has finished the flash program, remove the BIOS floppy disk.
4. Turn the mainframe off. Turn the mainframe on and press F2 to enter the BIOS setup utility.

NOTE. After flashing the controller BIOS, you must ensure that the BIOS settings are correct. Some changes may be required. Continue with the next procedures to verify the BIOS settings.

Setting Up the Controller BIOS

The logic analyzer has a built-in setup program which lets you set basic input and output characteristics. In most cases, there is no need to access the setup program. If you need to access the setup program, turn on the logic analyzer and press function key F2 on the keyboard (ALT, CTRL, F2 keys simultaneously on the portable mainframe front panel) before the logic analyzer boots the Windows operating system.

Table 3–4 on page 3–49 lists the default settings for the BIOS setup. You may need to refer to this information after updating the software or making other changes.



CAUTION. Do not change any of the settings if you are unfamiliar with the setup program. Selecting an incorrect setup can cause the logic analyzer to malfunction.

If you need to change any of the settings to match those listed in Table 3–4 on page 3–49, follow the on-screen instructions.

NOTE. *If you need to upgrade the Controller BIOS version, refer to the Maintenance chapter of the TLA 720 Color Benchtop Controller Service Manual or the TLA 714 Color Portable Mainframe Service Manual for the upgrade instructions.*

1. Turn on the mainframe and press function key F2 before the mainframe boots the Windows operating system..
2. Default the settings (F9) and verify the hard disk was auto-recognized and that the correct size of the hard disk is displayed in the Primary Master setting.
3. Verify that all of the settings are the same as the settings in Table 3–4.
4. Press function key F10 to exit and save the BIOS setup.

Table 3–4: TLA 714 and TLA 720 Controller BIOS setup

Parameter	Factory setting	Submenu parameter	Factory setting
Main			
System Time	<i>Set to current date</i>		
System Date	<i>Set to current time</i>		
Legacy Diskette A	[1.44/1.25 MB, 3 1/2"]		
▶ Primary Master	<i>hard disk drive size</i>		
		Type	[Auto]
		Cylinders	<i>Set by Autotype</i>
		Heads	<i>Set by Autotype</i>
		Sectors	<i>Set by Autotype</i>
		Maximum Capacity	<i>Set by Autotype</i>
		Multi-sector transfers	<i>Set by Autotype</i>
		LBA Mode Control	<i>Set by Autotype</i>
		32-Bit I/O	[Disabled]
		Transfer Mode	<i>Set by Autotype</i>
		Ultra DMA Mode	<i>Set by Autotype</i>
▶ Primary Slave	[None]		
▶ Secondary Master	[CD-ROM]		
▶ Secondary Slave	[None]		
Enable SimlScan	[Disabled]		
Summary Screen	[Disabled]		
▶ Memory Cache			

Table 3–4: TLA 714 and TLA 720 Controller BIOS setup (Cont.)

Parameter	Factory setting	Submenu parameter	Factory setting
		Memory Cache	[Enabled]
		External Cache	[Disabled]
		Cache System BIOS area:	[Enabled]
		Cache Video BIOS area:	[Disabled]
		Cache D000 – D3FF:	[Disabled]
		Cache D400 – D7FF:	[Disabled]
		Cache D800 – DBFF:	[Disabled]
System Memory	640 KB		
Extended Memory	<i>Installed memory – 640 K</i>		
Advanced			
▶ I/O Device Configuration			
		Local Bus IDE Adapter	[Both]
		Serial port A	[Enabled]
		Base I/O Address	[3F8]
		Interrupt	[IRQ4]
		Serial port B	[Enabled]
		Mode	[Normal]
		Base I/O Address	[2F8]
		Interrupt	[IRQ3]
		Parallel Port	[Enabled]
		Mode	[ECP]
		Base I/O Address	[378]
		Interrupt	[IRQ7]
		DMA Channel	[DMA 1]
		Floppy disk controller	[Enabled]
		Base I/O Address	[Primary]
▶ Advanced Chipset Control			
		DRAM Speed	[60 ns]
		DMA Aliasing	[Enabled]
		16 Bit I/O Recovery	[4.5]
		8 Bit I/O Recovery	[4.5]
Plug & Play O/S	[Yes]		
Reset Configuration Data	[No]		

Table 3–4: TLA 714 and TLA 720 Controller BIOS setup (Cont.)

Parameter	Factory setting	Submenu parameter	Factory setting
PS/2 Mouse	[AutoDetect]		
Large Disk Access Mode:	[Other]		
Secured Setup Configurations	[No]		
▶ PCI Configuration			
		ISA graphics device installed	[No]
		▶ PCI/PNP ISA UMB Region Exclusion	
		C800 – CBFF	[Available]
		CC00 – CFFF	[Available]
		D000 – D3FF	[Available]
		D400 – D7FF	[Available]
		D800 – DBFF	[Available]
		DC00 – DFFF	[Available]
		▶ PCI/PNP ISA IRQ Resource Exclusion	
		IRQ3	[Available]
		IRQ4	[Available]
		IRQ5	[Available]
		IRQ7	[Available]
		IRQ9	[Available]
		IRQ10	[Available]
		IRQ11	[Available]
		IRQ14	[Available]
		IRQ15	[Available]
Power			
Power Savings	[Disabled]		
Standby Timeout:	[Off]		
Auto Suspend Timeout	[Off]		
Resume On Time	[Off]		
IDE Drive 0 Monitoring	[Disabled]		
IDE Drive 1 Monitoring	[Disabled]		
IDE Drive 2 Monitoring	[Disabled]		
IDE Drive 3 Monitoring	[Disabled]		

Table 3–4: TLA 714 and TLA 720 Controller BIOS setup (Cont.)

Parameter	Factory setting	Submenu parameter	Factory setting
PCI Bus Monitoring	[Disabled]		
Boot			
1.	[Diskette Drive]		
2.	[Removable Devices]		
3.	[Hard Drive]		
4.	[ATAPI CD-ROM Drive]		
▶ Hard Drive			
		1.	<i>Currently installed drive ID</i>
		2.	[Bootable add in card]
▶ Removable Devices			
Exit			
▶ CMOS Save & Restore			
		CMOS Restore Condition	[Never]

Reformatting the Hard Disk Drive

You should not reformat your hard disk drive unless it is absolutely necessary. If you find that you need to format the hard disk, (if possible) make sure that you have backup copies of your user files so that you can reinstall them later.

You must perform the following procedure after you replace the hard disk, or when the partitioning or the format of the hard disk has been damaged. You will use the fdisk and format programs on the Windows 98 SE boot floppy disk to partition and format the hard disk.

If your mainframe has both a replaceable hard disk drive and a fixed hard disk drive, pay close attention to which hard disk drive you are reformatting.

Complete the following steps to format the hard disk:

1. Insert the Windows 98 SE Boot floppy disk in the floppy disk drive. This floppy disk is used to install Windows.
2. Turn on the logic analyzer so that it boots from the floppy disk.
3. Select option 5 on the Startup menu to start the mainframe without CD ROM support.

4. At the prompt, enter the command FDISK.

You must execute the FDISK command before loading Windows.

5. Enter Y when you are asked if you want to select Large Disk Support.
6. Select option 3 to delete any existing partitions.
7. Select option 1 to create a new partition on the hard disk.
8. Select option 1 again to specify that the new partition is to be the primary DOS partition.
9. Enter Y to use the maximum available size for the DOS partition.
10. Press the ESC key to exit the FDISK utility.
11. Press the CTRL, ALT, and Delete keys simultaneously to reboot.
12. Select option 1 on the Startup menu to select internal CD ROM support.
13. Enter FORMAT C: to format the master hard disk drive or FORMAT D: to format the slave hard disk drive.

Installing Windows 98 SE

The following procedure requires the hard disk drive to be properly formatted. To reinstall the Windows software, complete the following steps:

1. Start the logic analyzer from the Windows 98 SE Boot floppy disk.
2. Insert the Windows 98 SE CD into the CD ROM drive. Select option 1 on the Startup menu.
3. Change the drive to the CD ROM drive.
4. Enter Setup.
5. Remove the Windows Setup Boot floppy disk.
6. Follow the instructions to set up Windows. Refer to the Microsoft Windows documentation for additional information.
7. Choose the default directory of C:\Windows as the Windows directory.
8. Choose “Typical” for the setup options.

9. If you are prompted for a location of Windows driver files, specify D:\Win98.
10. If during Windows configuration you are prompted for a driver for “PCI Bridge,” follow steps 5 through 9 under *Installing the Tek PCI Bridge Driver*.
11. Restart the logic analyzer when prompted. The logic analyzer should start up in Windows. You are now ready to install the TLA application software.

Installing the Video Driver

After setting up the Windows software, you must install the video driver. To install the video driver, complete the following steps:

1. Install the CD labeled “Disc1-Logic Analyzer Software.”
2. Using the Windows Explorer browse to:
D:\Drivers\TLA700\C&T 69000 video\w98600.exe
3. Double click on w98000.exe
4. Click the default buttons to install the C&T 69000 Video driver.
5. When the prompt appears asking you if you want to reboot now, click No, I will restart my computer later.

Installing the Tek PCI Bridge Driver

To install the Tektronix PCI bridge driver, complete the following steps:

1. Click Start, point to Settings click Control Panel and double-click System icon.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Under Other devices right click on PCI Bridge and click Properties.
4. Select the Driver tab, click Update Driver and click Next.
5. Click Display a list of all the drivers in a specific location, then click Next.
6. Click Other Devices and click Next.
7. Click Have Disk, click Browse and browse to:

D:/Drivers\TLA700\Tek PCI Bridge

8. Click Next, click Next, then click Finish.
9. Click Yes to reboot the system.

Installing Windows 98 SE Patches

The following patches to the Windows 98 SE operating system are normally installed on the logic analyzer. You should go to the Microsoft web site (<http://windowsupdate.microsoft.com>), download the following patches, or updated versions, and install them on the logic analyzer:

- Windows 98 Second Edition Shutdown Supplement
- Windows Security Update, November 12, 1999

Earlier versions of the Windows operating system included a utility called `dcomcnfg.exe` that was used to help configure systems for distributed comm applications, such as the TPI application for Tektronix logic analyzers. Microsoft no longer includes this utility with Windows, but it can be downloaded for free from the Microsoft web site at:

<http://www.microsoft.com/com/dcom/dcom98/download.asp>

Look for the link entitled “Dcom98 for Windows 98 configuration utility.” This utility is normally installed on new Tektronix logic analyzers.

Installing Tektronix Pattern Generator Application Software

To install the pattern generator application software execute the `setup.exe` program located on the Tektronix Pattern Generator application software CD in the path: \Pattern Generator Application SW\Disk1, or perform the following steps.

NOTE. *The following instructions assume that you are reinstalling the pattern generator application software only.*

1. Exit all applications before continuing.
2. Install the CD labeled “Disc1-Logic Analyzer Software.”
3. Click Start, point to Settings and click Control Panel.
4. In the Control Panel window, double-click Add/Remove Programs.

5. Click Install and follow the on screen instructions. The application software is located on the CD in the following directory:

\Tektronix Pattern Generator Application SW\Disk1

The setup program will replace old versions of the software after you have confirmed your choice. The program also offers to delete shared files which appear to be no longer needed by any application. You can safely delete these files if you are sure you no longer need them. The program will not remove saved pattern generator files.

Installing QAPLus and TLA Application Software

To install QAPLus and the TLA application software, complete the following steps:

1. Install the CD labeled "Disc 1-Logic Analyzer Software."
2. Use the Windows Explorer locate and execute:

D:\QA Plus\Qawin32.exe
3. The QAPLus install program will prompt you that a directory will be created, click Next to approve.
4. When prompted to accept a folder name of Sykes Diagnostics, Change the folder name to QA+Win32. Click Next then click Finish.
5. Click Start, point to Programs and click MS DOS Prompt.

The next few steps must be done in an MS DOS Window.

6. To add a Start Menu shortcut to the QAPLus manual, in the MS DOS window type the following:

copy D:\"QA Plus"*.lnk C:\Windows\Start Menu\Programs\QA+Win32
7. To remove the QAPLus link from the desktop, in the MS DOS window type the following:

erase C:\Windows\Desktop\QA+Win32.lnk
8. To copy the customized test scripts into the QAPLus directory, in the MS DOS window type the following:

copy /y D:\"QA Plus"*.dat C:\Program Files\QAWin32
9. Close the MS DOS Window.

The next group of instructions installs the TLA application software.

10. Use Windows Explorer to locate and execute the following:

D:\TLA Application SW\Disk1\Setup.exe

11. When prompted to reboot the system; click Yes to reboot.

Setting Up the Display Properties

To set up the display, complete the following steps:

1. Right click on the Windows desktop and select Properties.
2. Select the Settings tab and click Advanced.
3. Select the Monitor tab and click Change.
4. Select Standard Monitor Types on the left and Plug & Play Monitor on the right. Click OK, and then click Close.
5. Set the Color Palette to 16 Bit Color and set the Desktop Area to 800 X 600.
6. Click OK to accept the new settings, and Yes to accept the new desktop size.

Setting Up the Screen Saver

The screen saver includes the option of reducing the intensity of the LCD display backlight to help prolong the life of the display. Select this recommended screen saver unless you will always use an external monitor.

1. Click Start, point to Settings and click Control Panel. Double-click Display.
2. Select the Screen Saver tab.
3. Select Tektronix LCD Saver from the list of screen savers.
4. Set the Wait period for 10 minutes.
5. Under Screen Saver click Settings. Set the speed to Fast and the Intensity to Reduced (60%) (LCD Display only). Click OK, and then click OK again.

Removing Advanced Power Management

To remove advanced power management, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, point to Settings and click Control Panel. Double-click System.
2. Select Device Manager tab.
3. Click View devices by connection.
4. Find the Advanced Power management item, select it, and click Remove.
5. When prompted to reboot, click No to reboot later.
6. Click View devices by type. Click Close.

Setting Up the Mainframe Utilities

The Mainframe Utilities provide additional settings for your logic analyzer (the LCD utilities can only be used with the portable mainframe).

1. Click Start, point to Settings and click Control Panel. Double-click the Mainframe Utilities icon.
2. Select the Shutdown Mode tab.
3. Click Enable Soft Power Off.
4. Select the LCD Mode tab.
5. Click LCD Full On. Click OK. (LCD Display only)

Setting Up the Virtual Memory

The following virtual memory settings ensure optimal performance of the TLA application software.

1. Click Start, point to Setting and click Control Panel. Double-click System.
2. Select the Performance tab and click Virtual Memory.
3. Click Let me specify my own virtual memory settings.
4. Enter 100 for Minimum and 500 for Maximum. Click OK.
5. Select Yes to confirm settings. Click Close.
6. When prompted to reboot now, click Yes.

Updating Module Firmware

Perform the following steps if you need to reinstall or update the flash ROM-based firmware on your modules. You can update multiple modules and module types during a single firmware update session.

1. Turn off the logic analyzer.
2. Disconnect the power cord.
3. Disconnect any probes on the modules that you want to upgrade.
4. Remove the module from the logic analyzer.
5. Refer to Figure 3–24 and locate the flash programming pins on the rear of the module.

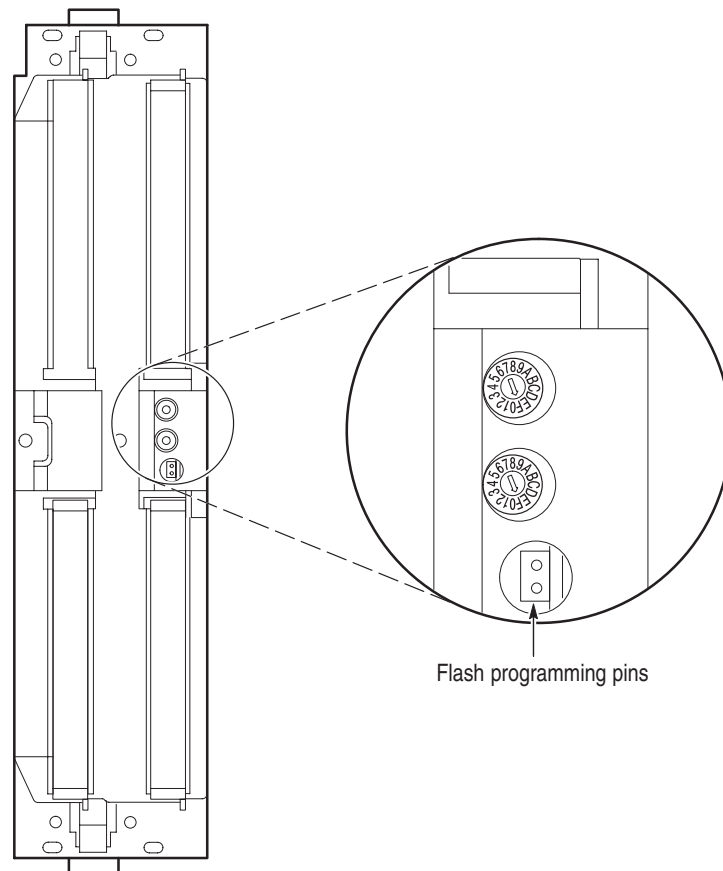


Figure 3–24: Flash programming pins

6. Install a jumper on the flash programming pins (use one of the spare jumpers that came with your logic analyzer software).
7. Reinstall the module(s) in the logic analyzer.
8. Reconnect the power cord and turn on the logic analyzer.

NOTE. Any modules with the flash programming jumper installed will not display in the System window.

9. Exit the TLA application.
10. Click Start, point to Programs, point to Tektronix Logic Analyzer, and click TLA Firmware Loader.
11. Select the modules that you want to update from the list of modules displayed in the Supported list box near the top of the menu. If you are updating more than one module at a time, note the slot location of the module in the selection box.
12. Select Load Firmware from the Execute menu.
13. Click the proper .LOD file for the module in the:
C:\Program Files\TLA 700 Firmware directory, or the
C:\Program Files\Tektronix Pattern Generator Firmware directory.
If you are updating more than one module make sure that you select the proper firmware file for the module in the listed slot number.
14. Click OK. You will be asked to confirm your action; click Yes when prompted.

NOTE. The program will not allow you to load firmware to an incompatible module. For example, the program will not load DSO firmware to a logic analyzer module.

15. If you are updating another module, select the proper .LOD file for the module.
16. Click OK. You will be asked to confirm your action; click Yes when prompted.

The program will load the firmware for each module one at a time. The process takes approximately five minutes per module.
17. Exit the program.

18. Turn off the logic analyzer and disconnect the power cord.
19. Remove the module from the logic analyzer and remove the jumper from the Flash programming pins on the rear of the module. Keep the jumper for future updates.
20. Attach a new label with the new firmware version to the module.
21. Reinstall the module in the logic analyzer and reconnect the probes.
22. Reconnect the power cord and turn on the logic analyzer.
23. Verify that the power-on diagnostics pass.
24. Run the self calibration on each module after a 30-minute warm-up.

Restoring User Files

After you have reinstalled all of the application software files, you should restore any backed-up user files. Use the Windows Back Up tool to restore any saved files from floppy disks. Use the online help for instructions on restoring the files.

Initial Launch of the TLA Application

The first time the mainframe is powered up, there will be a TLA Final Setup icon on your desktop. Double click the icon to launch the application for the first time. The TLA application will autolaunch every time thereafter.

Uninstalling TLA Application Software

You can also remove the TLA software using the Uninstall program. Use the Add/Remove Programs tool under the Control Panel to uninstall software.

Power Cord and Line Fuse Requirements for the Benchtop Mainframe

The benchtop mainframe comes with two power cords and three fuses (one fuse is already installed).

You must determine the correct fuse and power cord for your configuration. This is important to avoid overloading the power distribution system and ensures that you comply with the National Electrical Code.

The power consumption depends on the number and type of instrument modules installed in the benchtop mainframe. Table 3–5 lists the power consumed for each module.

To determine the total power consumption, perform the following steps:

1. Use Table 3–5 to determine the power consumption for each module in the benchtop mainframe.
2. Add the power for each module to determine the total power consumption.
3. Determine at which line voltage you will be operating the benchtop mainframe.
4. Refer to Figure 3–25 on page 3–64 to determine the proper power cord and line fuse for your benchtop mainframe.

Table 3–5: Power for instrument modules

Module type	Power (Watts)
TLA 720 Benchtop Controller	50
TLA 7XM Expansion Module	20
TLA 7P2	82
TLA 7P4	108
TLA 7N1	70
TLA 7N2	82
TLA 7N3	74
TLA 7N4	108
TLA 7L1	55
TLA 7L2	73
TLA 7L3	94
TLA 7L4	109

Table 3–5: Power for instrument modules (Cont.)

Module type	Power (Watts)
TLA 7M1	57
TLA 7M2	76
TLA 7M3	99
TLA 7M4	115
TLA 7D1	56
TLA 7D2	81
TLA 7E1	56
TLA 7E2	81

For power usage in the nonshaded region of Figure 3–25, use either the power cord with the 15 A plug (two parallel prongs and ground) or the power cord with the 20 A plug (two perpendicular prongs and ground).

For high power usage combined with low input line voltages (shaded region), use only the power cord with the 20 A plug. Select the proper fuse based on the ranges shown in Figure 3–25.

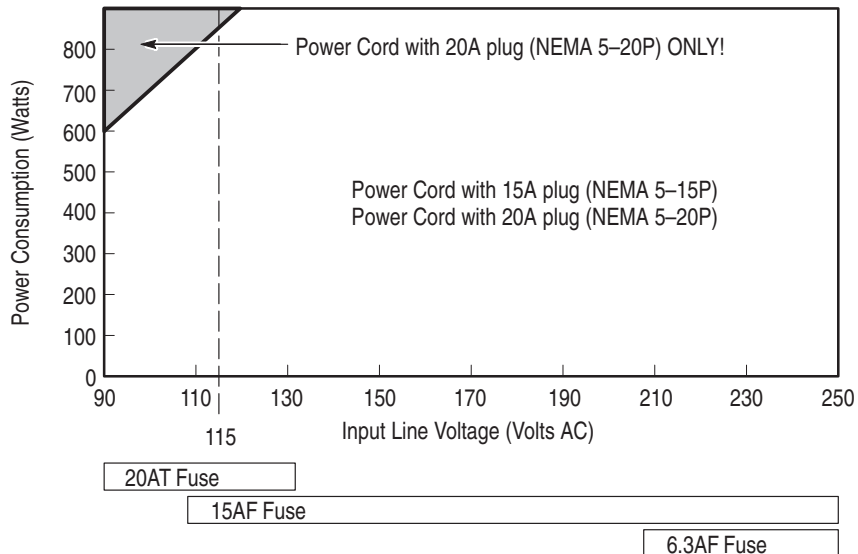


Figure 3–25: Power cord identification chart

For example, assume that your configuration consists of four TLA 7M4 Logic Analyzer Modules and one TLA 7E2 DSO Module. Also assume that you will be operating the mainframe at 90 VAC.

Add 50 Watts (for the benchtop controller) + 20 Watts (for the expansion module) + 81 Watts (for the DSO Module) + 4 X 115 Watts (for the logic analyzer modules) to come up with a total value of 601 Watts.

Because the power consumption (at 90 VAC) is approaching the shaded area of the graph in Figure 3–25, you should consider using the 20A power cord.

Power Cord and Line Fuse Requirements for the Expansion Mainframe

The expansion mainframe comes with two power cords and three fuses (one fuse is already installed).

You must determine the correct fuse and power cord for your configuration. This is important to avoid overloading the power distribution system and ensures that you comply with the National Electrical Code.

The power consumption depends on the number and type of instrument modules installed in the expansion mainframe. Table 3–6 lists the power consumed for each module.

To determine the total power consumption perform the following steps:

1. Use Table 3–6 to determine the power consumption for each module in the expansion mainframe.
2. Add the power for all modules to determine the total power consumption.
3. Determine at which line voltage you will be operating the expansion mainframe.
4. Refer to Figure 3–26 to determine the proper power cord and line fuse for your expansion mainframe.

Table 3–6: Power for instrument modules

Module type	Power (Watts)
TLA 7XM Expansion Module	20
TLA 7P2	82
TLA 7P4	108
TLA 7N1	70
TLA 7N2	82
TLA 7N3	74
TLA 7N4	108
TLA 7L1	55
TLA 7L2	73
TLA 7L3	94
TLA 7L4	109

Table 3–6: Power for instrument modules (Cont.)

Module type	Power (Watts)
TLA 7M1	57
TLA 7M2	76
TLA 7M3	99
TLA 7M4	115
TLA 7D1	56
TLA 7D2	81
TLA 7E1	56
TLA 7E2	81

For power usage in the nonshaded region of Figure 3–26, use either the power cord with the 15 A plug (two parallel prongs and ground) or the power cord with the 20 A plug (two perpendicular prongs and ground).

For high power usage combined with low input line voltages (shaded region), use only the power cord with the 20 A plug. Select the proper fuse based on the ranges shown in Figure 3–26.

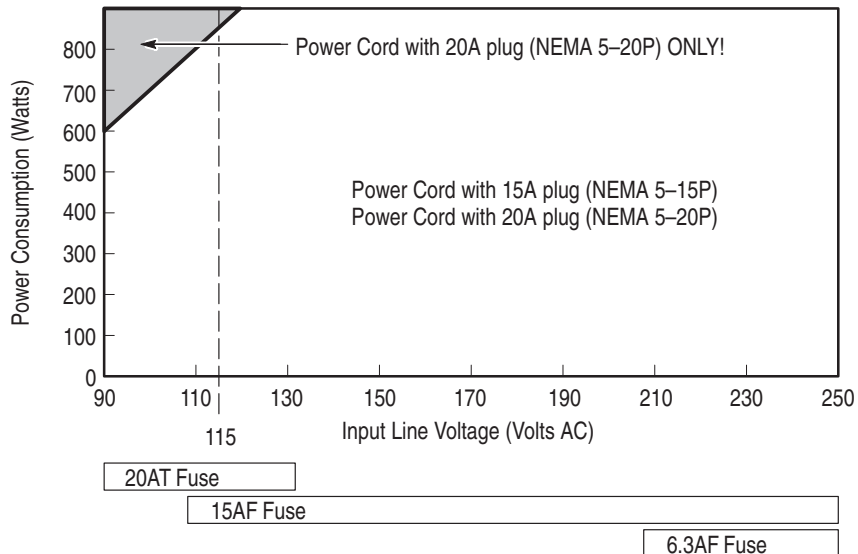


Figure 3–26: Power cord identification chart

For example, assume that your configuration consists of four TLA 7M4 Logic Analyzer Modules and one TLA 7E2 DSO Module. Also assume that you will be operating the mainframe at 90 VAC.

Add 20 Watts (for the expansion module) + 81 Watts (for the DSO Module) + 4 X 115 Watts (for the logic analyzer modules) to come up with a total value of 561 Watts.

Because the power consumption (at 90 VAC) is approaching the shaded area of the graph in Figure 3–26, you should consider using the 20A power cord.



Appendices

Appendix A: TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer Specifications

This chapter lists the specifications for the TLA 600 series logic analyzer.

Characteristic Tables

All specifications are guaranteed unless noted Typical. Typical characteristics describe typical or average performance and provide useful reference information.

Specifications that are check marked with the ✓ symbol are checked directly (or indirectly) in the *TLA Series Performance Verification and Adjustment Technical Reference Manual*.

The specifications apply to all versions of the TLA 600 series logic analyzer unless otherwise noted.

The performance limits in this specification are valid with these conditions:

- The logic analyzer must be in an environment with temperature, altitude, humidity, and vibration within the operating limits described in these specifications.
- The logic analyzer must have had a warm-up period of at least 30 minutes.

Table A-1: Atmospheric characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Temperature: Operating and nonoperating	Operating (no media in floppy disk drive): +5°C to +50°C, 15°C/hr maximum gradient, non-condensing (derated 1°C per 1000 ft above 5000 foot altitude) Nonoperating (no media in floppy disk drive): -20°C to +60°C, 15°C/hr maximum gradient, non-condensing.
Relative Humidity: Operating and nonoperating	Operating (no media in floppy disk drive): 20% to 80% relative humidity, non-condensing. Maximum wet bulb temperature: +29°C (derates relative humidity to approximately 22% at +50°C). Nonoperating (no media in floppy disk drive): 8% to 80% relative humidity, non-condensing. Maximum wet bulb temperature: +29°C (derates relative humidity to approximately 22% at +50°C).
Altitude: Operating and nonoperating	Operating: To 10,000 ft (3040 m), (derated 1°C per 1000 ft (305 m) above 5000 ft (1524 m) altitude) Nonoperating: 40,000 ft (12190 m).

Table A–2: Input Parameters

Characteristic	Description
Threshold accuracy	±100 mV
Threshold range and step size	Threshold is settable from +5.0 V to –2 V The step size is 50mV per step
Threshold channel selection	There are 16 groups of thresholds assigned to channels.
Channel to channel skew	Maximum: ≤ 1.6 ns Minimum: ≤ 1.0 ns
Sample uncertainty	Asynchronous: Sample period Synchronous: 500 ps
Probe input resistance	20 KΩ
Probe input capacitance	2 pF clock and data inputs (P6417) 1.4 pF data input and 2 pF clock input (P6418)
Minimum slew rate	0.2 V/ns
Maximum operating signal swing	6.5 V peak-to-peak –3.5 V absolute input voltage minimum +6.5 V absolute input voltage maximum
System Trigger and External Signal Input Latencies² (Typical)	
External Signal Input to LA Probe Tip via Signal 3, 4 ³	–212 ns + Clk
External Signal Input to LA Probe Tip via Signal 1, 2 ^{3, 4}	–208 ns + Clk
System Trigger and External Signal Output Latencies (Typical)	
LA Probe Tip to External System Trigger Out ¹	376 ns + SMPL
LA Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 3, 4 ¹	
OR function	366 ns + SMPL
AND function	379 ns + SMPL
LA Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 1, 2 ^{1, 4}	
normal function	364 ns + SMPL

Table A-2: Input Parameters (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
inverted logic on backplane	364 ns + SMPL
1	SMPL represents the time from the event at the probe tip inputs to the next valid data sample. In the Normal Internal clock mode, this represents the delta time to the next sample clock. In the MagniVu Internal clock mode, this represents 500 ps or less. In the External clock mode, this represents the time to the next master clock generated by the setup of the clocking state machine, the system-under-test supplied clocks, and the qualification data.
2	All system trigger and external signal input latencies are measured from a falling-edge transition (active true low) with signals measured in the wired-OR configuration.
3	“Clk” represents the time to the next master clock at the destination logic analyzer. In the asynchronous (or internal) clock mode, this represents the delta time to the next sample clock beyond the minimum async rate of 4 ns. In the synchronous (or external) clock mode, this represents the time to the next master clock generated by the setup of the clocking state machine and the supplied system under test clocks and qualification data.
4	Signals 1 and 2 (ECLTRG0, 1) are limited to a “broadcast” mode of operation, where only one source is allowed to drive the signal node at any one time. That single source may be utilized to drive any combination of destinations.

Table A-3: External signal interface

Characteristic	Description
System Trigger Input	TTL compatible input via rear panel mounted BNC connectors
Input Levels V_{IH} V_{IL}	TTL compatible input. $\geq 2.0\text{ V}$ $\leq 0.8\text{ V}$
Input Mode	Falling edge sensitive, latched (active low)
Minimum Pulse Width	12 ns
Active Period	Accepts system triggers during valid acquisition periods via real-time gating, resets system trigger input latch between valid acquisition periods
Maximum Input Voltage	0 to +5 V peak
External Signal Input	TTL compatible input via rear panel mounted BNC connectors
Input Destination	Signal 1, 2, 3, 4
Input Levels V_{IH} V_{IL}	TTL compatible input. $\geq 2.0\text{ V}$ $\leq 0.8\text{ V}$
Input Mode	Active (true) low, level sensitive
Input Bandwidth ¹ Signal 1, 2 Signal 3, 4	50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum
Active Period	Accepts signals during valid acquisition periods via real-time gating
Maximum Input Voltage	0 to +5 V peak
System Trigger Output	TTL compatible output via rear panel mounted BNC connectors

Table A-3: External signal interface (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Source Mode	Active (true) low, falling edge latched
Active Period	Outputs system trigger state during valid acquisition period, resets system trigger output to false state between valid acquisitions
Output Levels V_{OH}	50 Ω back terminated TTL-compatible output ≥ 4 V into open circuit ≥ 2 V into 50 Ω to ground
V_{OL}	≥ 0.7 V sinking 10 ma
Output Protection	Short-circuit protected (to ground)
External Signal Output	TTL compatible outputs via rear panel mounted BNC connectors
Source Selection	Signal 1, 2, 3, 4, or 10 MHz clock
Output Modes Level Sensitive	User definable Active (true) low or active (true) high
Output Levels V_{OH}	50 Ohm back terminated TTL output ≥ 4 V into open circuit ≥ 2 V into 50 Ω to ground
V_{OL}	≤ 0.7 V sinking 10 ma
Output Bandwidth ² Signal 1, 2 Signal 3, 4	50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum
Active Period	Outputs signals during valid acquisition periods, resets signals to false state between valid acquisitions Outputs 10 MHz clock continuously
Output Protection	Short-circuit protected (to ground)
Intermodule Signal Line Bandwidth Signal 1, 2 (ECLTRG 0,1) Signal 3, 4 (ECLTRG 0,1)	Minimum bandwidth up to which the signals are specified to operate correctly 50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum

¹ The Input Bandwidth specification only applies to signals to the modules; it does not apply to signals applied to the External Signal Input and sent back to the External Signal Output.

² The Output Bandwidth specification only applies to signals from the modules; it does not apply to signals applied to the External Signal Input and sent back to the External Signal Output.

Table A-4: Logic Analyzer Characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Maximum operating signal swing	6.5 V peak-to-peak
Probe overdrive	± 200 mV or $\pm 25\%$ of signal swing minimum required beyond threshold, whichever is greater ± 4 V maximum beyond threshold
Maximum nondestructive input signal to probe	± 15 V
Minimum input pulse width (single channel)	2 ns
Delay time from probe tip to input connector	7.33 ns
Probe cable length	P6417: 1.8 m (6 ft) P6418: 1.93 m (6 ft, 4 in)
Channel width and depth	
Number of data channels	There is a maximum of 128 + 8 stroed clock/qualifier channels. Channel widths of 96 + 6, 64 + 4 and 32 + 2 are also supported.
Acquisition memory depth	256 K per channel The acquisition board has 64 X 32 Sync-SRAM
Synchronous clocking.	
Number of clock channels	32 + 2 64 + 4 96 + 6 128 + 8 Unused clock channels may be used as qualifier channels. Any or all of the clock channels can be enabled. For an enabled clock channel eiather rising, falling or both, the edges can be selected as active clock edges. All clock channels are stored.
Number of qualifier channels	32 + 2 64 + 4 96 + 6 128 + 8 All qualifier channels are stored. For custom clocking there are an additional 4 qualifier channels on C2 3:0 regardless of channel width.

Table A-5: Internal controller

Characteristic	Description
Operating System	Microsoft Windows 98 Second Edition
Microprocessor	Intel [®] Celron [™] , 500 MHz
Main Memory	SDRAM

Table A-5: Internal controller (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Style	168 pin SO DIMM, 2 Sockets
Speed	66 MHz
Installed Configurations	Minimum 64 MB loaded in one socket Maximum 128 MB with both sockets loaded
Real-Time Clock and CMOS Setups, Plug & Play NVRAM Retention Time	Battery life is typically > 3 years when the logic analyzer is not connected to line voltage. When connected to line voltage the life of the battery is extended. Lithium battery, CR3032
Hard Disk Drive	Standard PC compatible IDE (Integrated device Electronics) hard disk drive residing on an EIDE interface.
Size	Minimum 6 GByte Maximum 12 GByte Continually subject to change due to the fast-moving PC component environment. These storage capacities valid at product introduction.
CD ROM Drive	Standard PC compatible IDE (Integrated device Electronics) 40X (minimum) CD ROM drive residing on an EIDE interface. Continually subject to change due to the fast-moving PC component environment.
Floppy Disk Drive	Standard 3.5 inch 1.44-MB PC compatible high-density, double-sided floppy disk drive.

Table A-6: Display system

Characteristic	Description
Classification	Standard PC graphics accelerator technology (bitBLT-based); capable of supporting both internal color LCD display and external color SVGA/XGA monitor
Display Memory Size	DRAM-based frame-buffer memory 2 MB
Display Selection	Hardware sense of external SVGA monitor during BIOS boot sequence; defaults to internal color LCD display; automatically switches to external SVGA monitor, if attached Dual (simultaneous) display of external SVGA monitor and internal color LCD is possible via special "simulscan" CMOS setup, as long as internal and external displays operate at same resolution (limited to 800x600 on current TFT LCD) and display rates Dynamic Display Configuration (DDC2 A and B) support for external SVGA monitor is provided.
External Display Drive	One SVGA/XGA-compatible analog output port

Table A-6: Display system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description																		
Display Size	User selected via Windows 98 Plug and Play support for DDC1 and DDC2 A and B <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Resolution (Pixels)</th> <th>Colors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>640 x 480</td> <td>256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 x 480</td> <td>64,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 x 480</td> <td>16,800,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800 x 600</td> <td>256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800 x 600</td> <td>64,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800 x 600</td> <td>16,800,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1024 x 768</td> <td>256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1280 x 1024</td> <td>256</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Resolution (Pixels)	Colors	640 x 480	256	640 x 480	64,000	640 x 480	16,800,000	800 x 600	256	800 x 600	64,000	800 x 600	16,800,000	1024 x 768	256	1280 x 1024	256
Resolution (Pixels)	Colors																		
640 x 480	256																		
640 x 480	64,000																		
640 x 480	16,800,000																		
800 x 600	256																		
800 x 600	64,000																		
800 x 600	16,800,000																		
1024 x 768	256																		
1280 x 1024	256																		
Internal Display																			
Classification	Thin Film Transistor (TFT) 10.4 inch active-matrix color LCD display; CCFL backlight; intensity controllable via software																		
Resolution	800 x 600 pixels																		
Color Scale	262,144 colors (6-bit RGB)																		

Table A-7: Front-panel interface

Characteristic	Description
QWERTY Keypad	ASCII keypad to support naming of files, traces, and keyboard equivalents of pointing device inputs for menus
Special Function Knobs	Various functions

Table A-8: Rear-panel interface

Characteristic	Description
Parallel Interface Port (LPT)	36-pin high-density connector supports standard Centronics mode, Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP), or Microsoft high-speed mode (ECP)
Serial Interface Port (COM 1)	9-pin male sub-D connector to support RS-232 serial port
Single USB Ports	One USB (Universal Serial Bus) compliant port
SVGA Output Port (SVGA OUT)	15-pin sub-D SVGA connector
Mouse Port	PS/2 compatible mouse port utilizing a mini DIN connector
Keyboard Port	PS/2 compatible keyboard port utilizing a mini DIN connector
Type I and II PC Card Port	Standard Type I and II PC-compatible PC card slot
Type I, II, and III PC Card Port	Standard Type I, II, and III PC-compatible PC card slot

Table A–9: AC power source

Characteristic	Description
Source Voltage and Frequency	90–250 V _{RMS} , 45–66 Hz, continuous range CAT II 100–132 V _{RMS} , 360–440 Hz, continuous range CAT II
Fuse Rating	
90 V – 250 V Operation (2 required)	UL198/CSA C22.2 0.25 in × 1.25 in, Fast Blow, 8 A, 250 V Tektronix part number: 159-0046-00 Bussman part number: ABC–8 Littlefuse part number: 314008
90 V - 250 V Operation (2 required)	IEC 127/Sheet 1 5 mm × 20 mm, Fast Blow, 6.3 A, 250 V Tektronix part number: 159-0381-00 Bussman part number: GDA–6.3 Littlefuse part number: 21606.3
Maximum Power Consumption	600 Watts line power maximum
Steady-State Input Current	6 A _{RMS} maximum
Inrush Surge Current	70 A maximum
Power Factor Correction	Yes
On/Standby Switch and Indicator	Front Panel On/Standby switch, with indicator. The power cord provides main power disconnect.

Table A–10: Cooling

Characteristic	Description
Cooling System	Forced air circulation (negative pressurization) utilizing six fans operating in parallel
Cooling Clearance	2 in (51 mm), sides and rear; unit should be operated on a flat, unobstructed surface

Table A-11: Certifications and compliances: TLA 600 series logic analyzer

<p>EC Declaration of Conformity – EMC</p>	<p>Meets intent of Directive 89/336/EEC for Electromagnetic Compatibility. Compliance was demonstrated to the following specifications as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EN 61326-1</td> <td>EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-2</td> <td>Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-3</td> <td>RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-4</td> <td>Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-5</td> <td>Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-6</td> <td>Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-11</td> <td>Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000-3-2</td> <td>AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions</td> </tr> </table>	EN 61326-1	EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.	IEC 1000-4-2	Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000-4-3	RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)	IEC 1000-4-4	Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000-4-5	Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000-4-6	Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)	IEC 1000-4-11	Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	EN 61000-3-2	AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions
EN 61326-1	EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.																
IEC 1000-4-2	Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000-4-3	RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)																
IEC 1000-4-4	Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000-4-5	Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000-4-6	Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)																
IEC 1000-4-11	Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
EN 61000-3-2	AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions																
<p>EC Declaration of Conformity – Low Voltage</p>	<p>Compliance was demonstrated to the following specification as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <p>Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EN 61010-1:/A2 1995</td> <td>Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use</td> </tr> </table>	EN 61010-1:/A2 1995	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use														
EN 61010-1:/A2 1995	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use																
<p>Approvals</p>	<p>UL3111-1 – Standard for electrical measuring and test equipment</p> <p>CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 1010.1 – Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use</p>																
<p>Installation Category Descriptions</p>	<p>Terminals on this product may have different installation category designations. The installation categories are:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>CAT III</td> <td>Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAT II</td> <td>Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAT I</td> <td>Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment.</td> </tr> </table>	CAT III	Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location.	CAT II	Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected.	CAT I	Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment.										
CAT III	Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location.																
CAT II	Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected.																
CAT I	Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment.																
<p>IEC Characteristics</p>	<p>Equipment type:</p> <p>Test and Measuring Installation Category II Pollution Degree 2 Safety Class I</p>																

Table A-12: Logic analyzer mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Overall Dimensions	See Figure A-1 for overall chassis dimensions
Weight	Includes empty accessory pouch and front cover
TLA 614, TLA 624, TLA 613 and TLA 623	18.1 Kg (40 lbs)
TLA 612, TLA 622, TLA 611 and TLA 621	18 Kg (39.75 lbs)
TLA 604 and TLA 603	17.6 Kg (38.75 lbs)
TLA 602 and TLA 601	17.5 Kg (38.5 lbs)

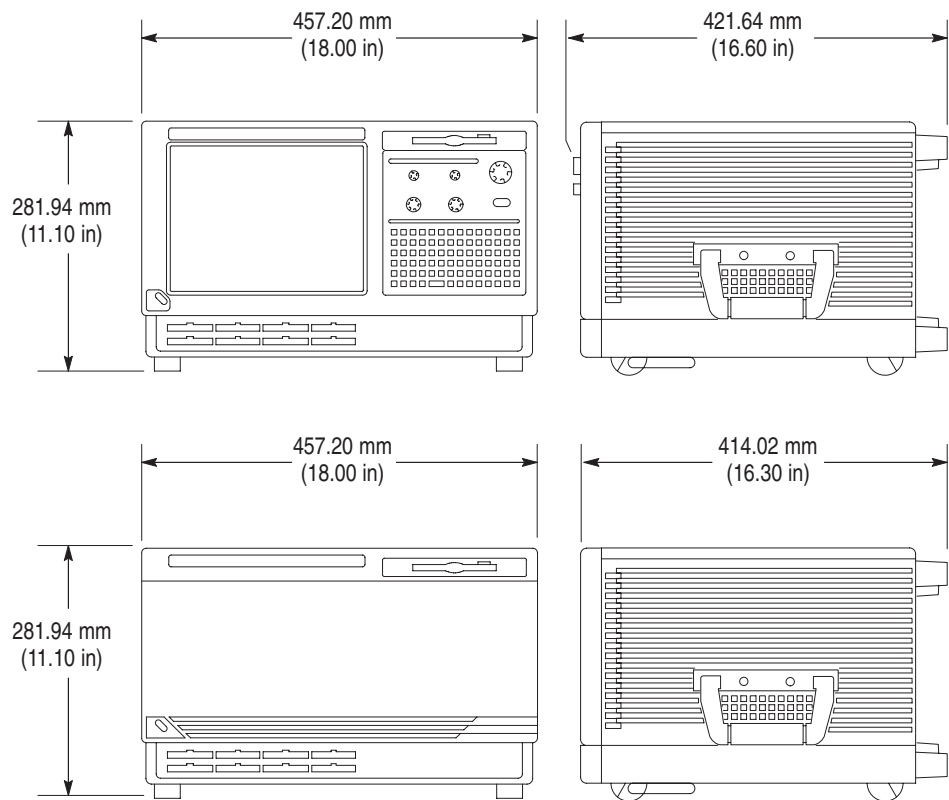


Figure A-1: Dimensions of the TLA 600 series logic analyzer

Appendix B: TLA 714 and TLA 720 Logic Analyzer Specifications

This chapter lists the specifications for the TLA 714 Color Portable Mainframe and the TLA 720 Color Benchtop Mainframe and its modules. The first section lists specifications that are common to the mainframes or modules. The following sections list specifications that are specific to individual logic analyzer components.

Characteristic Tables

All specifications are guaranteed unless noted *Typical*. Typical characteristics describe typical or average performance and provide useful reference information.

Specifications that are marked with the ✓ symbol are checked directly (or indirectly) in the *TLA 700 Series Performance Verification and Adjustment Technical Reference Manual*.

The specifications apply to all versions of the logic analyzer mainframe or module unless otherwise noted.

For mainframes and modules, the performance limits in this specification are valid with these conditions:

- The logic analyzer must be in an environment with temperature, altitude, humidity, and vibration within the operating limits described in these specifications.
- The logic analyzer must have had a warm-up period of at least 30 minutes.

For modules, the performance limits in this specification are valid with these conditions:

- The modules must be installed in a TLA Logic Analyzer Mainframe.
- The module must have been calibrated/adjusted at an ambient temperature between +20°C and +30°C.
- The module must have had its signal-path-compensation routine (self calibration) last executed after at least a 30 minute warm-up period.
- After the warm-up period, the DSO module must have had its signal-path-compensation routine (self cal) last executed at an ambient temperature within ±5°C of the current ambient temperature.

Table B-1: Atmospheric characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Temperature: Operating and nonoperating	Operating (no media in floppy disk drive): +5°C to +50°C, 15°C/hr maximum gradient, non-condensing (derated 1°C per 1000 ft above 5000 foot altitude) Nonoperating (no media in floppy disk drive): -20°C to +60°C, 15°C/hr maximum gradient, non-condensing.
Relative Humidity: Operating and nonoperating	Operating (no media in floppy disk drive): 20% to 80% relative humidity, non-condensing. Maximum wet bulb temperature: +29°C (derates relative humidity to approximately 22% at +50°C). Nonoperating (no media in floppy disk drive): 8% to 80% relative humidity, non-condensing. Maximum wet bulb temperature: +29°C (derates relative humidity to approximately 22% at +50°C).
Altitude: Operating and nonoperating	Operating: To 10,000 ft (3040 m), (derated 1°C per 1000 ft (305 m) above 5000 ft (1524 m) altitude) Nonoperating: 40,000 ft (12190 m).

Table B-2: Backplane interface

Characteristic	Description
Slots	
Portable mainframe	4
Benchtop mainframe	13
✓ CLK10 Frequency	10 MHz ±100 PPM
Relative Time Correlation Error ^{1,2} (Typical)	
LA to LA “MagniVu” data	2 ns
LA to LA “normal” data utilizing an internal clock ³	1 LA sample – 0.5 ns
LA to LA “normal” data utilizing an external clock	2 ns
LA “MagniVu” to DSO data	3 ns
LA to DSO “normal” data utilizing an internal clock ^{3,4}	1 LA sample + 1 ns
LA to DSO “normal” data utilizing an external clock ⁴	3 ns
DSO to DSO ⁴	3 ns
System Trigger and External Signal Input Latencies ^{5,6} (Typical)	
External System Trigger Input to LA Probe Tip ⁷	–266 ns
External Signal Input to LA Probe Tip via Signal 3, 4 ⁸	–212 ns + Clk
External Signal Input to LA Probe Tip via Signal 1, 2 ^{8, 9}	–208 ns + Clk
External System Trigger Input to DSO Probe Tip ⁷	–25 ns
System Trigger and External Signal Output Latencies ⁶ (Typical)	
LA Probe Tip to External System Trigger Out ³	376 ns + SMPL
LA Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 3, 4 ³	
OR function	366 ns + SMPL
AND function	379 ns + SMPL
LA Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 1, 2 ^{3,9}	
normal function	364 ns + SMPL
inverted logic on backplane	364 ns + SMPL
DSO Probe Tip to External System Trigger Out	68 ns
DSO Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 3, 4	
OR function	65 ns
AND function	75 ns
DSO Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 1, 2 ⁹	
normal function	68 ns
inverted logic on backplane	71 ns

Table B–2: Backplane interface (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Inter-Module Latencies ⁶ (Typical)	
LA to DSO Inter-module System Trigger ^{3,7}	358 ns + SMPL
LA to LA Inter-module System Trigger ^{3,7}	66 ns + SMPL
LA to DSO Inter-Module ARM ³	360 ns + SMPL
LA to LA Inter-Module ARM ^{3,8}	108 ns + SMPL + Clk
LA to LA Inter-Module via Signal 1, 2 ^{3,8,9}	116 ns + SMPL + Clk
LA to LA Inter-Module via Signal 3, 4 ^{3,8}	116 ns + SMPL + Clk
DSO to DSO Inter-module System Trigger ⁷	50 ns
DSO to LA Inter-module System Trigger ⁷	–240 ns
DSO to LA Inter-Module ARM ⁸	–192 ns + Clk
DSO to DSO Inter-Module ARM	59 ns
DSO to LA Inter-Module via Signal 1, 2 ^{8,9}	–179 ns + Clk
DSO to LA Inter-Module via Signal 3, 4 ⁸	–184 ns + Clk

- ¹ Includes typical jitter, slot-to-slot skew, and probe-to-probe variations to provide a “typical” number for the measurement. Assumes standard accessory probes are utilized.
- ² For time intervals longer than 1 μ s between modules, add 0.01% of the difference between the absolute time measurements to the relative time correlation error to account for the inaccuracy of the CLK10 source.
- ³ SMPL represents the time from the event at the probe tip inputs to the next valid data sample of the LA module. In the Normal Internal clock mode, this represents the delta time to the next sample clock. In the MagniVu Internal clock mode, this represents 500 ps or less. In the External clock mode, this represents the time to the next master clock generated by the setup of the clocking state machine, the system-under-test supplied clocks, and the qualification data.
- ⁴ The DSO module time correlation is measured at the maximum sample rate on one channel only.
- ⁵ All system trigger and external signal input latencies are measured from a falling-edge transition (active true low) with signals measured in the wired-OR configuration.
- ⁶ Latencies are based on typical portable mainframe configurations consisting of two LA modules or an LA module plus a DSO module. Latencies are system-configuration-dependent and may vary slightly with module loading.
- ⁷ In the Waveform window, triggers are always marked immediately except when delayed to the first sample. In the Listing window, triggers are always marked on the next sample period following their occurrence.
- ⁸ “Clk” represents the time to the next master clock at the destination logic analyzer. In the asynchronous (or internal) clock mode, this represents the delta time to the next sample clock beyond the minimum async rate of 4 ns. In the synchronous (or external) clock mode, this represents the time to the next master clock generated by the setup of the clocking state machine and the supplied system under test clocks and qualification data.
- ⁹ Signals 1 and 2 (ECLTRG0, 1) are limited to a “broadcast” mode of operation, where only one source is allowed to drive the signal node at any one time. That single source may be utilized to drive any combination of destinations.

Table B-3: External signal interface

Characteristic	Description
System Trigger Input	TTL compatible input via rear panel mounted BNC connectors (portable mainframe) or front panel mounted SMB connectors (benchtop mainframe)
Input Levels V_{IH} V_{IL}	TTL compatible input. $\geq 2.0\text{ V}$ $\leq 0.8\text{ V}$
Input Mode	Falling edge sensitive, latched (active low)
Minimum Pulse Width	12 ns
Active Period	Accepts system triggers during valid acquisition periods via real-time gating, resets system trigger input latch between valid acquisition periods
Maximum Input Voltage	0 to +5 V peak
External Signal Input	TTL compatible input via rear panel mounted BNC connectors (portable mainframe) or front panel mounted SMB connectors (benchtop mainframe)
Input Destination	Signal 1, 2, 3, 4
Input Levels V_{IH} V_{IL}	TTL compatible input. $\geq 2.0\text{ V}$ $\leq 0.8\text{ V}$
Input Mode	Active (true) low, level sensitive
Input Bandwidth ¹ Signal 1, 2 Signal 3, 4	50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum
Active Period	Accepts signals during valid acquisition periods via real-time gating
Maximum Input Voltage	0 to +5 V peak
System Trigger Output	TTL compatible output via rear panel mounted BNC connectors (portable mainframe) or front panel mounted SMB connectors (benchtop mainframe)
Source Mode	Active (true) low, falling edge latched
Active Period	Outputs system trigger state during valid acquisition period, resets system trigger output to false state between valid acquisitions
Output Levels V_{OH} V_{OL}	50 Ω back terminated TTL-compatible output $\geq 4\text{ V}$ into open circuit $\geq 2\text{ V}$ into 50 Ω to ground $\geq 0.7\text{ V}$ sinking 10 ma
Output Protection	Short-circuit protected (to ground)

Table B-3: External signal interface (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
External Signal Output	TTL compatible outputs via rear panel mounted BNC connectors (portable mainframe) or front panel mounted SMB connectors (benchtop mainframe)
Source Selection	Signal 1, 2, 3, 4, or 10 MHz clock
Output Modes Level Sensitive	User definable Active (true) low or active (true) high
Output Levels V_{OH}	50 Ohm back terminated TTL output ≥ 4 V into open circuit ≥ 2 V into 50Ω to ground
V_{OL}	≤ 0.7 V sinking 10 ma
Output Bandwidth ² Signal 1, 2 Signal 3, 4	50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum
Active Period	Outputs signals during valid acquisition periods, resets signals to false state between valid acquisitions Outputs 10 MHz clock continuously
Output Protection	Short-circuit protected (to ground)
Intermodule Signal Line Bandwidth Signal 1, 2 (ECLTRG 0,1) Signal 3, 4 (ECLTRG 0,1)	Minimum bandwidth up to which the intermodule signals are specified to operate correctly 50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum

¹ The Input Bandwidth specification only applies to signals to the modules; it does not apply to signals applied to the External Signal Input and sent back to the External Signal Output.

² The Output Bandwidth specification only applies to signals from the modules; it does not apply to signals applied to the External Signal Input and sent back to the External Signal Output.

Table B-4: Certifications and compliances: TLA 700 series logic analyzer

<p>EC Declaration of Conformity – EMC</p>	<p>Meets intent of Directive 89/336/EEC for Electromagnetic Compatibility. Compliance was demonstrated to the following specifications as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EN 61326-1</td> <td>EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-2</td> <td>Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-3</td> <td>RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-4</td> <td>Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-5</td> <td>Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-6</td> <td>Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000-4-11</td> <td>Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000-3-2</td> <td>AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions</td> </tr> </table>	EN 61326-1	EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.	IEC 1000-4-2	Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000-4-3	RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)	IEC 1000-4-4	Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000-4-5	Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000-4-6	Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)	IEC 1000-4-11	Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	EN 61000-3-2	AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions
EN 61326-1	EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.																
IEC 1000-4-2	Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000-4-3	RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)																
IEC 1000-4-4	Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000-4-5	Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000-4-6	Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)																
IEC 1000-4-11	Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
EN 61000-3-2	AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions																
<p>EC Declaration of Conformity – Low Voltage</p>	<p>Compliance was demonstrated to the following specification as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <p>Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EN 61010-1:/A2 1995</td> <td>Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use</td> </tr> </table>	EN 61010-1:/A2 1995	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use														
EN 61010-1:/A2 1995	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use																
<p>Approvals</p>	<p>UL3111-1 – Standard for electrical measuring and test equipment</p> <p>CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 1010.1 – Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use</p>																
<p>Installation Category Descriptions</p>	<p>Terminals on this product may have different installation category designations. The installation categories are:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>CAT III</td> <td>Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAT II</td> <td>Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAT I</td> <td>Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment.</td> </tr> </table>	CAT III	Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location.	CAT II	Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected.	CAT I	Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment.										
CAT III	Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location.																
CAT II	Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected.																
CAT I	Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment.																

Table B-4: Certifications and compliances: TLA 700 series logic analyzer (Cont.)

Conditions of Approval	Safety Certifications/Compliances are made for the following conditions: Temperature (operation): +5°C to +40°C Altitude (maximum operation): 2000 meters
IEC Characteristics	Equipment type: Test and Measuring Installation Category II Pollution Degree 2 Safety Class I

TLA 714 Color Portable Mainframe Characteristics

Table B-5: Internal controller

Characteristic	Description
Operating System	Microsoft Windows 98
Microprocessor	Intel Pentium PC-AT configuration with a 266 MHz Intel Pentium MMX microprocessor
Main Memory	SDRAM
Style	144 pin SO DIMM, 2 Sockets
Speed	66 MHz
Installed Configurations	Minimum 64 MB loaded in one socket Maximum 128 MB with both sockets loaded
Cache Memory	512 KB Level 2 (L2) write-back cache
Flash BIOS	512 KB Provides PC plug-and-play services with and without Microsoft Windows 98 PnP operating system. Flash based BIOS field upgradable via a floppy disk.
Real-Time Clock and CMOS Setups NVRAM	Real-Time clock/calendar, with typical 10-year life. Standard and advanced PC CMOS setups.
Bootable Replaceable Hard Disk Drive	Standard PC compatible IDE (Integrated device Electronics) hard disk drive residing on an EIDE interface.
Size	Minimum 2.1 GByte Maximum 6.4 GByte Continually subject to change due to the fast-moving PC component environment. These storage capacities valid at product introduction.
Interface	ATA -4/Enhanced IDE (EIDE)
Average seek time	Read 13 ms
I/O data-transfer rate	33.3 MB/s max (U-DMA mode 2)
CD ROM Drive	Standard PC compatible IDE (Integrated device Electronics) 24X (minimum) CD ROM drive residing on an EIDE interface. Continually subject to change due to the fast-moving PC component environment.
Floppy Disk Drive	Standard 3.5 inch 1.44-MB PC compatible high-density, double-sided floppy disk drive.

Table B-6: Portable mainframe display system

Characteristic	Description																				
Classification	Standard PC graphics accelerator technology (bitBLT-based); capable of supporting both internal color LCD display and external color SVGA/XGA monitor																				
Display Memory Size	DRAM-based frame-buffer memory 2 MB																				
Display Selection	Hardware sense of external SVGA monitor during BIOS boot sequence; defaults to internal color LCD display; automatically switches to external SVGA monitor, if attached Dual (simultaneous) display of external SVGA monitor and internal color LCD is possible via special "simulscan" CMOS setup, as long as internal and external displays operate at same resolution (limited to 800x600 on current TFT LCD) and display rates Dynamic Display Configuration (DDC2 A and B) support for external SVGA monitor is provided.																				
External Display Drive Display Size	One SVGA/XGA-compatible analog output port User selected via Windows 98 Plug and Play support for DDC1 and DDC2 A and B <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Resolution (Pixels)</th> <th>Colors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>640 x 480</td> <td>256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 x 480</td> <td>64,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 x 480</td> <td>16,800,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800 x 600</td> <td>256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800 x 600</td> <td>64,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800 x 600</td> <td>16,800,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1024 x 768</td> <td>256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1280 x 1024</td> <td>256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1600 x 1200</td> <td>256</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Resolution (Pixels)	Colors	640 x 480	256	640 x 480	64,000	640 x 480	16,800,000	800 x 600	256	800 x 600	64,000	800 x 600	16,800,000	1024 x 768	256	1280 x 1024	256	1600 x 1200	256
Resolution (Pixels)	Colors																				
640 x 480	256																				
640 x 480	64,000																				
640 x 480	16,800,000																				
800 x 600	256																				
800 x 600	64,000																				
800 x 600	16,800,000																				
1024 x 768	256																				
1280 x 1024	256																				
1600 x 1200	256																				
Internal Display Classification	Thin Film Transistor (TFT) 10.4 inch active-matrix color LCD display; CCFL backlight; intensity controllable via software																				
Resolution	800 x 600 pixels																				
Color Scale	262,144 colors (6-bit RGB)																				

Table B-7: Portable mainframe front-panel interface

Characteristic	Description
QWERTY Keypad	ASCII keypad to support naming of files, traces, and keyboard equivalents of pointing device inputs for menus
HEX Keypad	HEX keypad supporting standard DSO and LA entry functions
Special Function Knobs	Various functions
Integrated Pointing Device	GlidePoint touchpad
Dual USB Ports	Two USB (Universal Serial Bus) compliant ports
Mouse Port	PS/2 compatible mouse port utilizing a mini DIN connector
Keyboard Port	PS/2 compatible keyboard port utilizing a mini DIN connector

Table B-8: Portable mainframe rear-panel interface

Characteristic	Description
Parallel Interface Port (LPT)	36-pin high-density connector supports standard Centronics mode, Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP), or Microsoft high-speed mode (ECP)
Serial Interface Port (COM A)	9-pin male sub-D connector to support RS-232 serial port
SVGA Output Port (SVGA OUT)	15-pin sub-D SVGA connector
Type I and II PC Card Port	Standard Type I and II PC-compatible PC card slot
Type I, II, and III PC Card Port	Standard Type I, II, and III PC-compatible PC card slot

Table B-9: Portable mainframe AC power source

Characteristic	Description
Source Voltage and Frequency	90–250 V _{RMS} , 45–66 Hz, continuous range CAT II 100–132 V _{RMS} , 360–440 Hz, continuous range CAT II
Fuse Rating	
90 V - 250 V Operation (159-0046-00)	UL198/CSA C22.2 0.25 in × 1.25 in, Fast Blow, 8 A, 250 V
90 V - 250 V Operation (159-0381-00)	IEC 127/Sheet 1 5 mm × 20 mm, Fast Blow, 6.3 A, 250 V
Maximum Power Consumption	600 W line power maximum
Steady-State Input Current	6 A _{RMS} maximum
Inrush Surge Current	70 A maximum

Table B–9: Portable mainframe AC power source (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Power Factor Correction	Yes
On/Standby Switch and Indicator	Front Panel On/Standby switch, with LED indicator located next to switch The power cord provides main power disconnect.

Table B–10: Portable mainframe secondary power

Characteristic	Description																																
✓ DC Voltage Regulation (Combined System, voltage available at each slot)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Voltage</th> <th>Vmin,</th> <th>Vnom,</th> <th>Vmax</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>+24 V</td> <td>23.28 V,</td> <td>24.24 V,</td> <td>25.20 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+12 V</td> <td>11.64 V,</td> <td>12.12 V,</td> <td>12.60 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+5 V</td> <td>4.875 V,</td> <td>5.063 V,</td> <td>5.250 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>–2 V</td> <td>–2.10 V,</td> <td>–2.00 V,</td> <td>–1.90 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>–5.2 V</td> <td>–5.460 V,</td> <td>–5.252 V,</td> <td>–5.044 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>–12 V</td> <td>–12.60 V,</td> <td>–12.12 V,</td> <td>–11.64 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>–24 V</td> <td>–25.20 V,</td> <td>–24.24 V,</td> <td>–23.28 V</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Voltage	Vmin,	Vnom,	Vmax	+24 V	23.28 V,	24.24 V,	25.20 V	+12 V	11.64 V,	12.12 V,	12.60 V	+5 V	4.875 V,	5.063 V,	5.250 V	–2 V	–2.10 V,	–2.00 V,	–1.90 V	–5.2 V	–5.460 V,	–5.252 V,	–5.044 V	–12 V	–12.60 V,	–12.12 V,	–11.64 V	–24 V	–25.20 V,	–24.24 V,	–23.28 V
Voltage	Vmin,	Vnom,	Vmax																														
+24 V	23.28 V,	24.24 V,	25.20 V																														
+12 V	11.64 V,	12.12 V,	12.60 V																														
+5 V	4.875 V,	5.063 V,	5.250 V																														
–2 V	–2.10 V,	–2.00 V,	–1.90 V																														
–5.2 V	–5.460 V,	–5.252 V,	–5.044 V																														
–12 V	–12.60 V,	–12.12 V,	–11.64 V																														
–24 V	–25.20 V,	–24.24 V,	–23.28 V																														

Table B–11: Portable mainframe cooling

Characteristic	Description
Cooling System	Forced air circulation (negative pressurization) utilizing six fans operating in parallel
Cooling Clearance	2 in (51 mm), sides and rear; unit should be operated on a flat, unobstructed surface
Slot Activation	Installing a module activates the cooling for the corresponding occupied slots by opening the air flow shutter mechanism. Optimizes cooling efficiency by only applying airflow to modules that are installed.

Table B–12: Portable mainframe mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Overall Dimensions	(See Figure B–1 for overall chassis dimensions.)
Height (with feet)	9.25 in (235 mm)
Width	17.0 in (432 mm)
Depth	17.5 in (445 mm)
Weight (Typical)	30 lbs 12 oz (13.9 kg) with no modules installed, 2 dual-wide slot covers, and empty pouch
Shipping configuration (Typical)	88 lbs (26.3 kg) minimum configuration (no modules or probes), with all standard accessories 87 lb (39.5 kg) full configuration, with 2 TLA 7P4 modules and standard accessories (including probes)

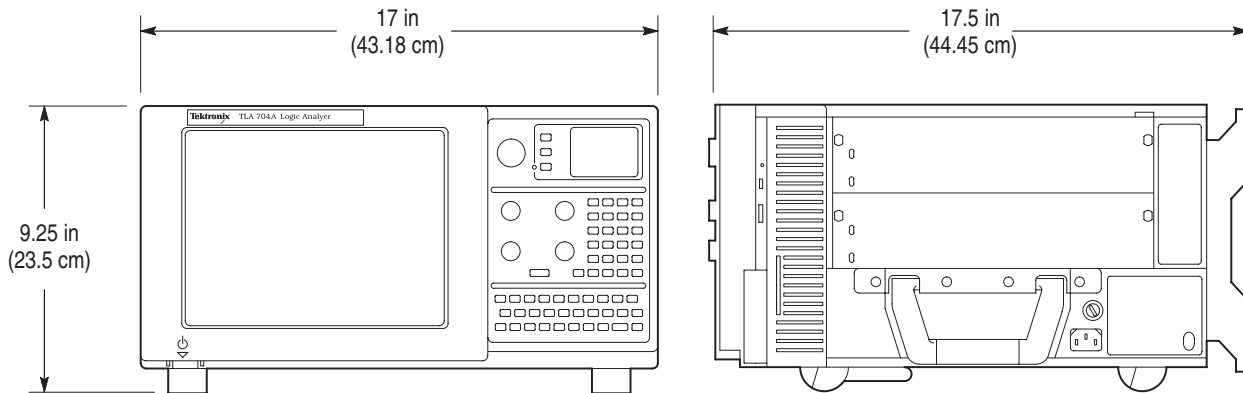


Figure B–1: Dimensions of TLA 714 portable mainframe

TLA 720 Color Benchtop Chassis Characteristics

Table B–13: Benchtop chassis AC power source

Characteristic	Description
Source Voltage	90–250 V _{RMS} , 45–66 Hz, continuous range CAT II 100–132 V _{RMS} , 360–440 Hz, continuous range CAT II
Maximum Power Consumption	1450 W line power (the maximum power consumed by a fully loaded 13-slot instrument)
Fuse Rating (Current and voltage ratings and type of fuse used to fuse the source line voltage)	
90 V – 132 VAC _{RMS} Operation High-power/Low Line (159-0379-00)	Safety: UL198G/CSA C22.2 Size: 0.25 in × 1.25 in Style: Slow acting Rating: 20 A/250 V
103 V – 250 VAC _{RMS} Operation (159-0256-00)	Safety: UL198G/CSA C22.2 Size: 0.25 in × 1.25 in Style: No. 59/Fast acting Rating: 15 A/250 V
207 V – 250 VAC _{RMS} Operation (159-0381-00)	Safety: IEC 127/Sheet 1 Size: 5 mm × 20 mm Style: Fast acting “F”, high-breaking capacity Rating: 6.3 A/250 V
Inrush Surge Current	70 A maximum
Steady State Input Current	16.5 A _{RMS} maximum at 90 VAC _{RMS} 6.3 A _{RMS} maximum at 207 VAC _{RMS}
Power Factor Correction	Yes
ON/Standby Switch and Indicator	Front Panel On/Standby switch with integral power indicator

Table B–14: Benchtop chassis secondary power

Characteristic	Description		
✓ DC Voltage Regulation (Combined System, voltage available at each slot)	Voltage	Vmin,	Vnom, Vmax
	+24 V	23.28 V,	24.24 V, 25.20 V
	+12 V	11.64 V,	12.12 V, 12.60 V
	+5 V	4.875 V,	5.063 V, 5.250 V
	–2 V	–2.10 V,	–2.00 V, –1.90 V
	–5.2 V	–5.460 V,	–5.252 V, –5.044 V
	–12 V	–12.60 V,	–12.12 V, –11.64 V
	–24 V	–25.20 V,	–24.24 V, –23.28 V

Table B–15: Benchtop chassis cooling

Characteristic	Description
Cooling System	Forced air circulation system (positive pressurization) utilizing a single low-noise centripetal (squirrel cage) blower configuration with no filters.
Blower Speed Control	Rear panel switch selects between full speed and variable speed. Slot exhaust temperature and ambient air temperature are monitored such that a constant delta temperature is maintained across the module with the highest exit air temperature at the minimum operational blower speed.
Slot Activation	Installing a module activates the cooling for the corresponding occupied slots by opening the air flow shutter mechanism. Optimizes cooling efficiency by only applying airflow to modules that are installed.
Slot Airflow Direction	P2 to P1, bottom of module to top of module.
Mainframe Air Intake	Lower fan-pack rear face and bottom.
Mainframe Air exhaust	Top-sides and top-rear back. Top rear-back exhaust redirected to the sides by the fan pack housing to minimize reentry into the intake.
Δ Temperature Readout Sensitivity	100 mV/°C with 0°C corresponding to 0 V output.
Temperature Sense Range	–10°C to +90°C, delta temperature ≤ 50°C
Clearance	2 in (51 mm), rear, top, and sides of chassis.

Table B–16: Benchtop chassis mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Overall Dimensions	(See Figure B–2 for overall chassis dimensions.)
Standard Chassis	
Height (with feet)	13.7 in (362.0 mm) including feet
Width	16.7 in (425.5 mm)
Depth	26.5 in (673.1 mm)
Chassis with Rackmount	
Height	13.25 in (355.6 mm)
Width	18.9 in (480.1 mm)
Depth	28.9 in to 33.9 in (746.8 mm to 873.8 mm) in 0.5 in increments, user selectable
Weight	
Chassis with slot fillers <i>(Typical)</i>	52 lbs (23.6 kg)
Chassis with benchtop controller and slot fillers <i>(Typical)</i>	58 lbs 11 oz (26.6 kg)
Shipping configuration <i>(Typical)</i>	115 lbs (52.2 kg) minimum configuration with benchtop controller and all standard accessories (no modules or probes) 187 lbs (84.8 kg) fully configured with benchtop controller, 4 LA modules, 1 DSO modules, and all standard accessories including probes.
Rackmount kit adder	20 lbs (9.1 kg)
Module Size	13 plug-in slots

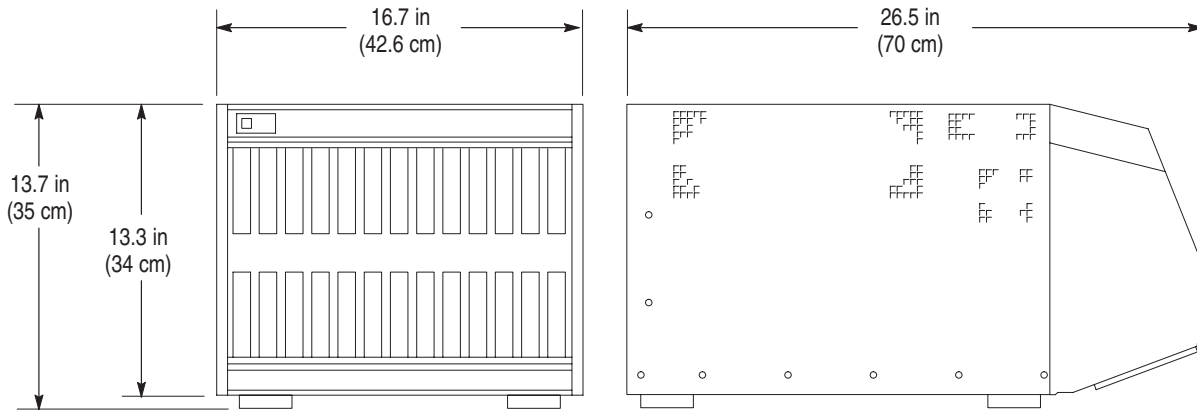


Figure B-2: Dimensions of the benchtop chassis

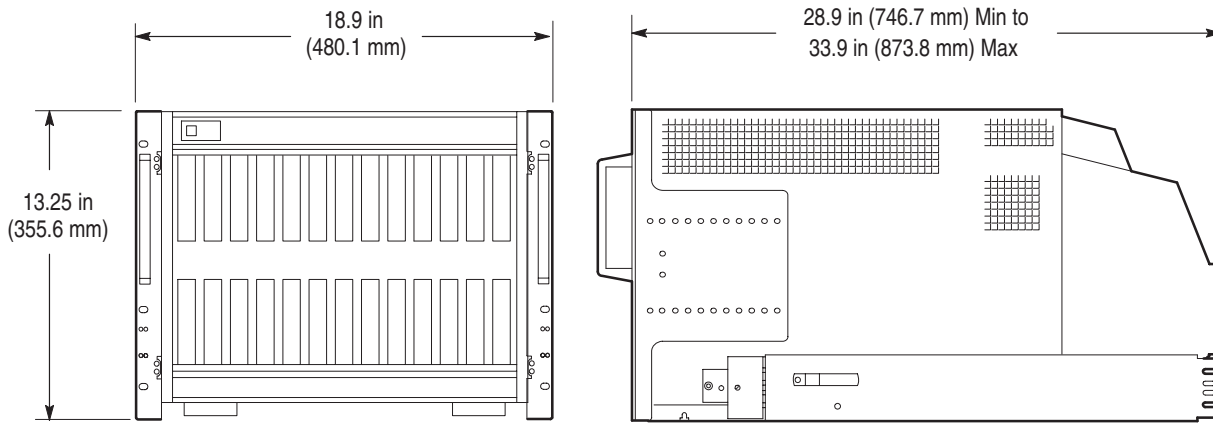


Figure B-3: Dimensions of the benchtop chassis with rackmount option

TLA 720 Color Benchtop Controller Characteristics

Table B–17: Benchtop controller characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Processor	Intel Pentium 266 MHz PC-AT configuration with an Intel chip-set
Main Memory	SDRAM
Style	Two 144 pin SODIMM sockets support one or two SDRAM modules
Installed Configuration	128 MB Two 64 MB SDRAM modules installed
Speed	60 ns
Cache Memory	256 K, level 2 (L2) write-back cache
Flash BIOS	512 KB Provides PC plug-and-play services with and without Microsoft Windows 98 PnP operating system. Flash based BIOS field upgradable via a floppy disk.
Real-Time Clock and CMOS Setups NVRAM (Typical)	Real-Time clock/calendar, with typical 7-year life. Standard and advanced PC CMOS setups: see BIOS specification. Year 2000 compliant.
Floppy Disk Drive	Standard 3.5 inch, 1.44 MB, double-sided, PC-compatible high-density floppy disk drive
Bootable Replaceable Hard Disk Drive	Standard PC compatible IDE (Integrated device Electronics) hard disk drive residing on an EIDE interface.
Size	Minimum 2.1 GByte Maximum 6.4 GByte Continually subject to change due to the fast-moving PC component environment. These storage capacities valid at product introduction.
Interface	ATA -4/Enhanced IDE (EIDE)
Average seek time	Read 13 ms
I/O data-transfer rate	33.3 MB/s maximum (U-DMA mode 2)
CD ROM Drive	Standard PC compatible IDE (Integrated device Electronics) 24X (minimum) CD ROM drive residing on an EIDE interface. Continually subject to change due to the fast-moving PC component environment.

Table B–17: Benchtop controller characteristics (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Display Classification	Standard PC graphics accelerator technology (bitBLT based) capable of driving external color VGA, SVGA, or XGA monitors
Display Memory	DRAM based frame-buffer memory
Size	2 MB
Display Drive	One VGA, SVGA, or XGA compatible analog output port
Display Size	User selected via Windows 95. Plug and Play support for DDC1 and DDC2 A and B
	Resolution (Pixels) Colors
	640 x 480 256
	640 x 480 64,000
	640 x 480 16,800,000
	800 x 600 256
	800 x 600 64,000
	800 x 600 16,800,000
	1024 x 768 256
	1280 x 1024 256
	1600 x 1200 256
SVGA Output Port (SVGA)	The SVGA port utilizing a 15-pin sub-D SVGA connector
Dual USB Ports	Two USB (Universal Serial Bus) compliant ports
Mouse Port	Front panel mounted PS2 compatible mouse port utilizing a mini DIN connector
Keyboard Port	Front panel mounted PS2 compatible keyboard port utilizing a mini DIN connector
Parallel Interface Port (LPT)	36-pin high-density connector supports standard Centronics mode, Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP), or Microsoft high-speed mode (ECP)
Serial Interface Port (COM)	The serial port utilizing a 9-pin male sub-D connector to support an RS232 serial port
Type I and II PC Card Port	Standard Type I and II PC compatible PC card slot
Type I, II, and III PC Card Port	Standard Type I, II, and III PC compatible PC card slot

Table B–18: Benchtop controller mechanical characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Weight (<i>Typical</i>)	6 lb. 10 oz. (2.9 kg)
Size	Three slots wide
Overall dimensions	
Height	10.32 in (262 mm)
Width	3.6 in (83 mm)
Depth	14.7 in (373 mm)

TLA 7Nx and TLA 7Px Logic Analyzer Module Characteristics

Table B–19: LA module channel width and depth

Characteristic	Description	
Number of channels	Product	Channels
	TLA 7N1	32 data and 2 clock
	TLA 7N2	64 data and 4 clock
	TLA 7P2	64 data and 4 clock
	TLA 7N3	96 data, 4 clock, and 2 qualifier
	TLA 7N4	128 data, 4 clock, and 4 qualifier
	TLA 7P4	128 data, 4 clock, and 4 qualifier
Acquisition memory depth	Product	Memory depth
	TLA 7N1	64 K or 256 K or 1 M or 4 M samples ¹
	TLA 7N2	64 K or 256 K or 1 M or 4 M samples ¹
	TLA 7N3	64 K or 256 K or 1 M or 4 M samples ¹
	TLA 7N4	64 K or 256 K or 1 M or 4 M samples ¹
	TLA 7P2	16 M
	TLA 7P4	16 M

¹ PowerFlex options

Table B–20: LA module clocking

Characteristic	Description	
Asynchronous clocking		
✓ Internal sampling period ¹	4 ns to 50 ms in a 1–2–5 sequence	
✓ Minimum recognizable word ² (across all channels)	Channel-to-channel skew + sample uncertainty Example: for a P6417 or a P6418 Probe and a 4 ns sample period = 1.6 ns + 4 ns = 5.6 ns	
Synchronous clocking		
Number of clock channels ³	Product	Clock channels
	TLA 7N1	2
	TLA 7N2	4
	TLA 7N3	4
	TLA 7N4	4
	TLA 7P2	4
	TLA 7P4	4

Table B–20: LA module clocking (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Number of qualifier channels	Product
	TLA 7N1
	TLA 7N2
	TLA 7N3
	TLA 7N4
	TLA 7P2
	TLA 7P4
✓ Setup and hold window size (data and qualifiers)	<p>Qualifier channels</p> <p>0</p> <p>0</p> <p>2</p> <p>4</p> <p>0</p> <p>4</p> <p>Maximum window size = Maximum channel-to-channel skew + (2 x sample uncertainty) + 0.4 ns Maximum setup time = User interface setup time + 0.8 ns Maximum hold time = User interface hold time + 0.2 ns</p> <p>Maximum setup time for slave module of merged pair = User Interface setup time + 0.8 ns Maximum hold time for slave module of merged pair = User Interface hold time + 0.7 ns</p> <p>Example: for P6417 or a P6418 probe and user interface setup and hold of 2.0/0.0 typical Maximum setup time = UI setup time + 0.6 ns Typical setup time = 1.0 ns + 1.0 ns + 0.0 ns = 2.0 ns Maximum hold time = UI hold time + 0.4 ns</p>
Setup and hold window size (data and qualifiers) (Typical)	<p>Channel-to-channel skew (<i>typical</i>) + (2 x sample uncertainty)</p> <p>Example: for P6417 Probe = 1 ns + (2 x 500 ps) = 2 ns</p>
Setup and hold window range	The setup and hold window can be moved for each channel group from +8.5 ns (Ts) to –7.0 ns (Ts) in 0.5 ns steps (setup time). Hold time follows the setup time by the setup and hold window size.
✓ Maximum synchronous clock rate ⁴	<p>200 MHz in full speed mode (5 ns minimum between active clock edges)</p> <p>100 MHz in half speed mode (10 ns minimum between active clock edges)</p>
Demux clocking	
Demux Channels TLA 7N3, TLA 7N4 and TLA 7P4	<p>Channels multiplex as follows:</p> <p>A3(7:0) to D3(7:0)</p> <p>A2(7:0) to D2(7:0)</p> <p>A1(7:0) to D1(7:0)</p> <p>A0(7:0) to D0(7:0)</p>
TLA 7N1, TLA 7N2 and TLA 7P2	<p>Channels multiplex as follows:</p> <p>A3(7:0) to C3(7:0)</p> <p>A2(7:0) to C2(7:0)</p> <p>A1(7:0) to D1(7:0) TLA 7N2 and TLA 7P2 only</p> <p>A0(7:0) to D0(7:0) TLA 7N2 and TLA 7P2 only</p>
Time between DeMux clock edges ⁴ (Typical)	<p>5 ns minimum between DeMux clock edges in full-speed mode</p> <p>10 ns minimum between DeMux clock edges in half-speed mode</p>

Table B–20: LA module clocking (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Time between DeMux store clock edges ⁴ (Typical)	10 ns minimum between DeMux master clock edges in full-speed mode 20 ns minimum between DeMux master clock edges in half-speed mode
Data Rate (Typical)	400 MHz (200 MHz option required) half channel. (Requires channels to be multiplexed.) These multiplexed channels double the memory depth.
Clocking state machine	
Pipeline delays	Each channel group can be programmed with a pipeline delay of 0 through 3 active clock edges.

- ¹ It is possible to use storage control and only store data when it has changed (transitional storage).
- ² Applies to asynchronous clocking only. Setup and hold window specification applies to synchronous clocking only.
- ³ Any or all of the clock channels may be enabled. For an enabled clock channel, either the rising, falling, or both edges can be selected as the active clock edges. The clock channels are stored.
- ⁴ Full and half speed modes are controlled by PowerFlex options and upgrade kits.

Table B–21: LA module trigger system

Characteristic	Description										
Triggering Resources											
Word/Range recognizers	16 word recognizers. The word recognizers can be combined to form full width, double bounded, range recognizers. The following selections are available: <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">16 word recognizers</td> <td style="width: 50%;">0 range recognizers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13 word recognizers</td> <td>1 range recognizer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 word recognizers</td> <td>2 range recognizers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 word recognizers</td> <td>3 range recognizers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 word recognizers</td> <td>4 range recognizers</td> </tr> </table>	16 word recognizers	0 range recognizers	13 word recognizers	1 range recognizer	10 word recognizers	2 range recognizers	7 word recognizers	3 range recognizers	4 word recognizers	4 range recognizers
16 word recognizers	0 range recognizers										
13 word recognizers	1 range recognizer										
10 word recognizers	2 range recognizers										
7 word recognizers	3 range recognizers										
4 word recognizers	4 range recognizers										
Range recognizer channel order	From most-significant probe group to least-significant probe group: C3 C2 C1 C0 E3 E2 E1 E0 A3 A2 D3 D2 A1 A0 D1 D0 Q3 Q2 Q1 Q0 CK3 CK2 CK1 CK0 Missing channels for modules with fewer than 136 channels are omitted. When merged, the range recognition extends across all the modules; the master module contains the most-significant groups. The master module is to the left of a merged pair. The master module is in the center when three modules are merged. Slave module 1 is located to the right of the master module, and slave module 2 is located to the left of the master module.										
Glitch detector ^{5,6}	Each channel group can be enabled to detect a glitch										
Minimum detectable glitch pulse width (Typical)	2.0 ns (single channel with P6417 or a P6418 probe)										

Table B-21: LA module trigger system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Setup and hold violation detector ^{5,7}	Each channel group can be enabled to detect a setup and hold violation. The range is from 8 ns before the clock edge to 8 ns after the clock edge. The range can be selected in 0.5 ns increments. The setup and hold violation of each window can be individually programmed.
Transition detector ^{5, 8}	Each channel group can be enabled or disabled to detect a transition between the current valid data sample and the previous valid data sample.
Counter/Timers	2 counter/timers, 51 bits wide, can be clocked up to 250 MHz. Maximum count is 2^{51} . Maximum time is 9.007^6 seconds or 104 days. Counters and timers can be set, reset, or tested and have zero reset latency.
Signal In 1	A backplane input signal
Signal In 2	A backplane input signal
Trigger In	A backplane input signal that causes the main acquisition and the MagniVu acquisition to trigger if they are not already triggered
Active trigger resources	16 maximum (excluding counter/timers) Word recognizers are traded off one-by-one as Signal In 1, Signal In 2, glitch detection, setup and hold detection, or transition detection resources are added.
Trigger States	16
✓ Trigger State sequence rate	Same rate as valid data samples received, 250 MHz maximum
Trigger Machine Actions	
Main acquisition trigger	Triggers the main acquisition memory
Main trigger position	Trigger position is programmable to any data sample (4 ns boundaries)
Increment counter	Either of the two counter/timers used as counters can be incremented.
Start/Stop timer	Either of the two counter/timers used as timers can be started or stopped.
Reset counter/timer	Either of the two counter/timers can be reset. When a counter/timer is used as a timer and is reset, the timer continues in the started or stopped state that it was in prior to the reset.
Signal out	A signal sent to the backplane to be used by other modules
Trigger out	A trigger out signal sent to the backplane to trigger other modules

Table B–21: LA module trigger system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Storage Control	
Global storage	Storage is allowed only when a specific condition is met. This condition can use any of the trigger machine resources except for the counter/timers. Storage commands defined in the current trigger state will override the global storage control. Global storage can be used to start the acquisition with storage initially turned on (default) or turned off.
By event	Storage can be turned on or off; only the current sample can be stored. The event storage control overrides any global storage commands.
Block storage	When enabled, 31 samples are stored before and after the valid sample. Block storage is disallowed when glitch storage or setup and hold violation is enabled.
Glitch violation storage	The acquisition memory can be enabled to store glitch violation information with each data sample when asynchronous clocking is used. The probe data storage size is reduced by one half (the other half holds the violation information). The fastest asynchronous clocking rate is reduced to 10 ns.

⁵ **Each use of a glitch detector, setup and hold violation detector, or transition detector requires a trade-off of one word recognizer resource.**

⁶ **Any glitch is subject to pulse width variation of up to the channel-to-channel skew specification + 0.5 ns.**

⁷ **Any setup value is subject to variation of up to 1.8 ns; any hold value is subject to variation of up to 1.2 ns.**

⁸ **This mode can be used to create transitional storage selections where all channels are enabled.**

Table B–22: LA module input parameters with P6417 or P6418 probes

Characteristic	Description
✓ Threshold Accuracy	± 100 mV
Threshold range and step size	Setable from +5 V to –2 V in 25 mV steps
Threshold channel selection	16 threshold groups assigned to channels. Each probe has two threshold settings, one for the clock/qualifier channel and one for the data channels.
✓ Channel-to-channel skew	≤ 1.6 ns maximum (When merged, add 0.5 ns for the slave module.)
Channel-to-channel skew (Typical)	≤ 1.0 ns typical (When merged, add 0.3 ns for the slave module.)
Sample uncertainty	
Asynchronous:	Sample period
Synchronous:	500 ps
Probe input resistance (Typical)	20 k Ω
P6417 Probe input capacitance (Typical)	2 pF
P6418 Probe input capacitance (Typical)	1.4 pF data channels 2 pF CLK/Qual channels
Minimum slew rate (Typical)	0.2 V/ns
Maximum operating signal	6.5 V _{p-p} –3.5 V absolute input voltage minimum 6.5 V absolute input voltage maximum
Probe overdrive	± 250 mV or $\pm 25\%$ of signal swing minimum required beyond threshold, whichever is greater ± 4 V maximum beyond threshold
Maximum nondestructive input signal to probe	± 15 V
Minimum input pulse width signal (single channel) (Typical)	2 ns
Delay time from probe tip to input probe connector (Typical)	7.33 ns

Table B–23: LA module input parameters (with P6434 probe)

Characteristic	Description
✓ Threshold Accuracy	±100 mV
Threshold range and step size	Setable from +5 V to –2 V in 25 mV steps
Threshold channel selection	16 threshold groups assigned to channels. Each probe has two threshold settings, one for the clock/qualifier channel and one for the data channels.
✓ Channel-to-channel skew	≤ 1.6 ns maximum (When merged, add 0.5 ns for the slave module.)
Channel-to-channel skew (Typical)	≤ 1.0 ns typical (When merged, add 0.3 ns for the slave module.)
Sample uncertainty	
Asynchronous:	Sample period
Synchronous:	500 ps
Probe input resistance (Typical)	20 kΩ
Probe input capacitance (Typical)	2 pF
Minimum slew rate (Typical)	0.2 V/ns
Maximum operating signal	6.5 V _{p-p} –3.5 V absolute input voltage minimum 6.5 V absolute input voltage maximum
Probe overdrive	±300 mV or ±25% of signal swing minimum required beyond threshold, whichever is greater ±4 V maximum beyond threshold
Maximum nondestructive input signal to probe	±15 V
Minimum input pulse width signal (single channel) (Typical)	2 ns
Delay time from probe tip to input probe connector (Typical)	7.33 ns

Table B–24: LA module MagniVu feature

Characteristic	Description
MagniVu memory depth	2016 samples per channel
MagniVu sampling period	Data is asynchronously sampled and stored every 500 ps in a separate high resolution memory.

Table B–25: LA module data handling

Characteristic	Description
Nonvolatile memory retention time (Typical)	Battery is integral to the NVRAM. Battery life is > 10 years.

Table B–26: LA module mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Slot width	Requires 2 mainframe slots
Weight (Typical)	5 lbs 10 oz. (2.55 kg) for TLA 7N4 and TLA 7P4 8 lbs (3.63 kg) for TLA 7N4 and TLA 7P4 packaged for domestic shipping
Overall dimensions	
Height	10.32 in (262 mm)
Width	2.39 in (61 mm)
Depth	14.7 in (373 mm)
Probe cables	
P6417 length	1.8 m (6 ft)
P6418 length	1.8 m (6 ft)
P6434 length	1.6 m (5 ft 2 in)
Mainframe interlock	1.4 ECL keying is implemented

TLA 7Dx and TLA 7Ex DSO Module Characteristics

Table B-27: DSO module signal acquisition system

Characteristic	Description		
✓ Accuracy, DC Gain	±1.5% for full scale ranges from 20 mV to 100 V ±2.0% for full scale ranges <19.9 mV		
✓ Accuracy, Internal Offset ¹	<i>Full Scale Range Setting</i>	<i>Offset Accuracy</i>	
	10 mV – 1 V	±[(0.2% × offset) + 1.5 mV + (6% × full scale range)]	
	1.01 V – 10 V	±[(0.25% × offset) + 15 mV + (6% × full scale range)]	
	10.1 V – 100 V	±[(0.25% × offset) + 150 mV + (6% × full scale range)]	
✓ Analog Bandwidth, DC–50 Ω Coupled	<i>Full Scale Range Setting</i>	<i>Bandwidth²</i>	
	10.1 V – 100 V	DC – 500 MHz (TLA7E1 and TLA7E2) DC – 500 MHz (TLA7D1 and TLA7D2)	
	100 mV – 10 V	DC – 1 GHz (TLA7E1 and TLA7E2) DC – 500 MHz (TLA7D1 and TLA7D2)	
	50 mV – 99.5 mV	DC – 750 MHz (TLA7E1 and TLA7E2) DC – 500 MHz (TLA7D1 and TLA7D2)	
	20 mV – 49.8 mV	DC – 600 MHz (TLA7E1 and TLA7E2) DC – 500 MHz (TLA7D1 and TLA7D2)	
	10 mV – 19.9 mV	DC – 500 MHz (TLA7E1 and TLA7E2) DC – 500 MHz (TLA7D1 and TLA7D2)	
Bandwidth, Analog, Selections	20 MHz, 250 MHz, and FULL on each channel		
Calculated Rise Time (<i>Typical</i>) ³ Typical full-bandwidth rise times are shown in the chart to the right	<i>Full Scale Range Setting</i>	<i>TLA7E1 and TLA7E2</i>	<i>TLA7D1 and TLA7D2</i>
	10.1 V – 100 V	900 ps	900 ps
	100 mV – 10 V	450 ps	900 ps
	50 mV – 99.5 mV	600 ps	900 ps
	20 mV – 49.8 mV	750 ps	900 ps
	10 mV – 19.9 mV	900 ps	900 ps
Crosstalk (Channel Isolation)	≥300:1 at 100 MHz and ≥100:1 at the rated bandwidth for the channel's sensitivity (Full Scale Range) setting, for any two channels having equal sensitivity settings		
Digitized Bits, Number of	8 bits		
Effective Bits, Realtime Sampling (<i>Typical</i>)	<i>Input Frequency</i>	<i>TLA7E1 and TLA7E2 5 GS/s (each Channel)</i>	<i>TLA7D1 and TLA7D2 2.5 GS/s (each Channel)</i>
	10.2 MHz	6.2 bits	6.2 bits

Table B-27: DSO module signal acquisition system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description		
	98 MHz	6.1 bits	6.1 bits
	245 MHz	6.0 bits	6.0 bits
	490 MHz	5.7 bits	5.7 bits
	990 MHz	5.2 bits	N/A
Frequency Limit, Upper, 20 MHz Bandwidth Limited (<i>Typical</i>)	20 MHz		
Frequency Limit, Upper, 250 MHz Bandwidth Limited (<i>Typical</i>)	250 MHz		
Input Channels, Number of	<i>Product</i>		<i>Channels</i>
	TLA7E2		Four
	TLA7D2		Four
	TLA7E1		Two
	TLA7D1		Two
Input Coupling	DC, AC, or GND ⁴		
Input Impedance, DC-1 M Ω Coupled	1 M Ω \pm 0.5% in parallel with 10 pF \pm 3 pF		
Input Impedance Selections	1 M Ω or 50 Ω		
Input Resistance, DC-50 Ω Coupled	50 Ω \pm 1%		
Input VSWR, DC-50 Ω Coupled	\leq 1.3:1 from DC – 500 MHz, \leq 1.5:1 from 500 MHz – 1 GHz		
Input Voltage, Maximum, DC-1 M Ω , AC-1 M Ω , or GND Coupled	300 V _{RMS} but no greater than \pm 420 V peak, Installation category II, derated at 20 dB/decade above 1 MHz		
Input Voltage, Maximum, DC-50 Ω or AC-50 Ω Coupled	5 V _{RMS} , with peaks \leq \pm 25 V		
Lower Frequency Limit, AC Coupled (<i>Typical</i>)	\leq 10 Hz when AC-1 M Ω Coupled; \leq 200 kHz when AC-50 Ω Coupled ⁵		
✓ Random Noise	<i>Bandwidth Selection</i>		<i>RMS Noise</i>
	Full		\leq (350 μ V + 0.5% of the full scale Setting)
	250 MHz		\leq (165 μ V + 0.5% of the full scale Setting)
	20 MHz		\leq (75 μ V + 0.5% of the full scale Setting)
Range, Internal Offset	<i>Full Scale Range Setting</i>		<i>Offset Range</i>
	10 mV – 1 V		\pm 1 V
	1.01 V – 10 V		\pm 10 V
	10.1 V – 100 V		\pm 100 V
Range, Sensitivity (Full Scale Range), All Channels	10 mV to 100 V ⁶		

Table B-27: DSO module signal acquisition system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description				
Step Response Settling Errors (Typical) ⁷					
The maximum absolute difference between the value at the end of a specified time interval after the mid-level crossing of the step, and the value one second after the mid-level crossing of the step, expressed as a percentage of the step amplitude. See IEEE std. 1057, Section 4.8.1, <i>Settling Time Parameters</i> .	<i>Full Scale Range Setting</i>	\pm Step Response	<i>Maximum Settling Error (%) at</i>		
			<i>20 ns</i>	<i>100 ns</i>	<i>20 ms</i>
	10 mV – 1 V	≤ 2 V	0.5%	0.2%	0.1%
	1.01 V – 10 V	≤ 20 V	1.0%	0.5%	0.2%
	10.1 V – 100 V	≤ 200 V	1.0%	0.5%	0.2%

- ¹ Net offset is the nominal voltage level at the digitizing oscilloscope input that corresponds to the center of the A/D Converter dynamic range. Offset accuracy is the accuracy of this voltage level.
- ² The limits given are for the ambient temperature range of 0°C to +30°C. Reduce the upper bandwidth frequencies by 5 MHz for each °C above +30°C. The bandwidth must be set to FULL.
- ³ Rise time (rounded to the nearest 50 ps) is calculated from the bandwidth when Full Bandwidth is selected. It is defined by the following formula:

$$\text{Rise Time (ns)} = 450 \div \text{BW (MHz)}$$
- ⁴ GND input coupling disconnects the input connector from the attenuator and connects a ground reference to the input of the attenuator.
- ⁵ The AC Coupled Lower Frequency Limits are reduced by a factor of 10 when 10X passive probes are used.
- ⁶ The sensitivity ranges from 10 mV to 100 V full scale in a 1–2–5 sequence of coarse settings. Between coarse settings, you can adjust the sensitivity with a resolution equal to 1% of the more sensitive coarse setting. For example, between the 500 mV and 1 V ranges, the sensitivity can be set with 5 mV resolution.
- ⁷ The Full Bandwidth settling errors are typically less than the percentages from the table.

Table B–28: DSO module timebase system

Characteristic	Description	
Range, Extended Realtime Sampling Rate	5 S/s to 10 MS/s in a 1–2.5–5 sequence	
Range, Realtime Sampling Rate	<i>Products</i>	<i>Limits</i>
	TLA7E1 and TLA7E2	25 MS/s to 5 GS/s on all channels simultaneously in a 1–2.5–5 sequence
	TLA7D1 and TLA7D2	25 MS/s to 2.5 GS/s on all channels simultaneously in a 1–2.5–5 sequence
Record Length	512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, and 15000	
✓ Long Term Sample Rate	±100 ppm over any ≥ 1 ms interval	

Table B–29: DSO module trigger system

Characteristic	Description	
✓ Accuracy (Time) for Pulse Glitch or Pulse Width Triggering	<i>Time Range</i>	<i>Accuracy</i>
	2 ns to 500 ns	±(20% of Setting + 0.5 ns)
	520 ns to 1 s	±(104.5 ns + 0.01% of Setting)
✓ Accuracy (DC) for Edge Trigger Level, DC Coupled	±((2% × Setting) + 0.03 of Full Scale Range + Offset Accuracy) for signals having rise and fall times ≥20 ns	
Range (Time) for Pulse Glitch and Pulse Width Triggering	2 ns to 1 s	
Range, Trigger Level	<i>Source</i>	<i>Range</i>
	Any Channel	±100% of full scale range
Range, Trigger Point Position	Minimum: 0% Maximum: 100%	
Resolution, Trigger Level	0.2% of full scale for any Channel source	
Resolution, Trigger Position	One Sample Interval at any Sample Rate	
Sensitivities, Pulse-Type Runt Trigger (<i>Typical</i>)	10% of full scale, from DC to 500 MHz, for vertical settings >100 mV full scale and ≤10 V full scale at the BNC input	
Sensitivities, Pulse-Type Trigger Width and Glitch (<i>Typical</i>)	10% of full scale for vertical settings >100 mV full scale and ≤10 V full scale at the BNC input	

Table B–29: DSO module trigger system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description		
✓ Sensitivity, Edge-Type Trigger, DC Coupled	The minimum signal levels required for stable edge triggering of an acquisition when the trigger source is DC-coupled		
	<i>Products</i>	<i>Trigger Source</i>	<i>Sensitivity</i>
	TLA7E1 and TLA7E2	Any Channel	3.5% of Full Scale Range from DC to 50 MHz, increasing to 10% of Full Scale Range at 1 GHz
	TLA7D1 and TLA7D2	Any Channel	3.5% of Full Scale Range from DC to 50 MHz, increasing to 10% of Full Scale Range at 500 MHz
Sensitivity, Edge-Type Trigger, Not DC Coupled (<i>Typical</i>)	<i>Trigger Coupling</i>		<i>Typical Signal Level for Stable Triggering</i>
	AC		Same as the DC-coupled limits for frequencies above 60 Hz; attenuates signals below 60 Hz
	High Frequency Reject		One and one-half times the DC-coupled limits from DC to 30 kHz; attenuates signals above 30 kHz
	Low Frequency Reject		One and one-half times the DC-coupled limits for frequencies above 80 kHz; attenuates signals below 80 kHz
	Noise Reject		Three times the DC-coupled limits
Time, Minimum Pulse or Rearm, and Minimum Transition Time, for Pulse-Type Triggering (<i>Typical</i>)	For vertical settings >100 mV and ≤10 V at the BNC input		
	<i>Pulse Class</i>	<i>Minimum Pulse Width</i>	<i>Minimum Rearm Width</i>
	Glitch	1 ns	2 ns + 5% of Glitch Width Setting
	Width	1 ns	2 ns + 5% of Width Upper Limit Setting
Trigger Position Error, Edge Triggering (<i>Typical</i>)	<i>Acquisition Mode</i>		<i>Trigger Position Error</i> ¹
	Sample		±(1 Sample Interval + 1 ns)

¹ The trigger position errors are typically less than the values given here. These values are for triggering signals having a slew rate at the trigger point of ≥5% of full scale/ns.

Table B-30: DSO module front-panel connectors

Characteristic	Description
✓ Probe Compensator, Output Voltage The Probe Compensator output voltage in peak-to-peak Volts	0.5 V (base-top) ± 1% into a ≥ 50 Ω load

Table B-31: DSO module certifications and compliances

EC Declaration of Conformity – Low Voltage	<p>Compliance was demonstrated to the following specification as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <p>Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC</p> <p>EN 61010-1:/A2 1995 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use</p>
Approvals	<p>UL3111-1 – Standard for electrical measuring and test equipment</p> <p>CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 1010.1 – Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use</p>
Safety Certification of Plug-in or VXI Modules	<p>For modules (plug-in or VXI) that are safety certified by Underwriters Laboratories, UL Listing applies only when the module is installed in a UL Listed product.</p> <p>For modules (plug-in or VXI) that have cUL or CSA approval, the approval applies only when the module is installed in a cUL or CSA approved product.</p>
Installation Category Descriptions	<p>Terminals on this product may have different installation category designations. The installation categories are:</p> <p>CAT III Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location</p> <p>CAT II Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected</p> <p>CAT I Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment</p>
Conditions of Approval	<p>Safety Certifications/Compliances are made for the following conditions:</p> <p>Temperature (operation): +5°C to +40°C</p> <p>Altitude (maximum operation): 2000 meters</p>
IEC Characteristics	<p>Equipment type:</p> <p>Test and Measuring</p> <p>Installation Category II</p> <p>Pollution Degree 2</p> <p>Safety Class I</p>

Table B-32: DSO module mechanical

Characteristic	Description	
Slot width	Requires 2 mainframe slots	
Weight <i>(Typical)</i>	<i>Products</i>	<i>Weight</i>
	TLA7D1 and TLA7E1	2.44 kg (5.38 lbs)
	TLA7D2 and TLA7E2	2.55 kg (5.63 lbs)
Shipping Weight <i>(Typical)</i>	<i>Products</i>	<i>Weight</i>
	TLA7D1 and TLA7E1	6.35 kg (14 lbs)
	TLA7D2 and TLA7E2	7.71 kg (17 lbs)
Overall Dimensions	Height: 262.05 mm (10.32 in)	
	Width: 60.66 mm (2.39 in)	
	Depth: 373.38 mm (14.70 in)	

TLA 7PG2 Pattern Generator Module Characteristics

Table B-33: P6470 TTL/CMOS probe and P6471 ECL probe

Characteristic	Description
Vibration	
Operating:	0.31 G _{rms} , 5 to 500 Hz
Nonoperating:	2.46 G _{rms} , 5 Hz to 500 Hz
Shock	
Nonoperating:	294 m/s ² (30G), half-sine, 11 ms duration, 3 shocks per axis in each direction (18 shocks total)

Table B-34: PG module electrical specification, operational mode

Characteristic	Description
Normal	Pattern data output is synchronized by the internal/external clock input
Step	Pattern data output is synchronized by the software command

Table B-35: PG module electrical specification, output pattern

Characteristic	Description														
✓ Maximum Operating Clock Frequency	134 MHz in Full Channel Mode 268 MHz in Half Channel Mode														
Pattern length	40 to 262,140 ($2^{18} - 4$) in Full Channel Mode (standard) 80 to 524,280 ($2^{19} - 8$) in Half Channel Mode (standard) 40 to 1,048,572 ($2^{20} - 4$) in Full Channel Mode (option 1M or PowerFlex upgrade) 80 to 2,097,144 ($2^{21} - 8$) in Half Channel Mode (option 1M or PowerFlex upgrade)														
Number of channels	64 channels in Full Channel Mode 32 channels in Half Channel Mode The pattern memory for the following data channel will be shared with strobe control/internal inhibit control														
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Probe D data output channel</i></th> <th><i>control</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D0:0</td> <td>STRB0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D0:1</td> <td>STRB1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D0:2</td> <td>STRB2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D0:3</td> <td>STRB3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D0:4</td> <td>Inhibit probe A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D0:5</td> <td>Inhibit probe B</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>Probe D data output channel</i>	<i>control</i>	D0:0	STRB0	D0:1	STRB1	D0:2	STRB2	D0:3	STRB3	D0:4	Inhibit probe A	D0:5	Inhibit probe B
<i>Probe D data output channel</i>	<i>control</i>														
D0:0	STRB0														
D0:1	STRB1														
D0:2	STRB2														
D0:3	STRB3														
D0:4	Inhibit probe A														
D0:5	Inhibit probe B														

Table B–35: PG module electrical specification, output pattern (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description	
	D0:6	Inhibit probe C
	D0:7	Inhibit probe D
Sequences	Maximum 4,000	
Number of Blocks	Maximum 4,000	
Number of Sub-Sequences	Maximum 50	
Sub-Sequences	Maximum 256 steps	
Repeat Count	1 to 65,536 or infinite	

Table B–36: PG module, internal clock

Characteristic	Description
Clock Period	2.0000000 s to 7.462865 ns in Full Channel Mode 1.0000000 s to 3.7313432 ns in Half Channel Mode
Period Resolution	8 digits
Frequency Accuracy	± 100 PPM

Table B–37: PG module external clock input

Characteristic	Description
Clock Rate	DC to 134 MHz in Full Channel Mode DC to 267 MHz in Half Channel Mode
Polarity	Normal or Invert
Threshold	
Range	–2.56 V to +2.54 V
Resolution	20 mV
Input Impedance	1 k Ω terminated to GND
Sensitivity	500 mV _{p-p}

Table B–38: PG module event processing

Characteristic	Description
Event Action	Advance, Jump and Inhibit
Number of Event Inputs	8 External Event Inputs (2 per each probe)

Table B–38: PG module event processing (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Number of Event Definitions	8 (A maximum of 256 event input patterns can be OR'd to define an event)
Event Mode for Advance	Edge or Level
for Jump	Edge or Level
Event Filter	None or 50 ns

Table B–39: PG module inter-module interactions

Characteristic	Description
Signal Input	Input from backplane Selectable from Signal 1, 2, 3, and 4 Used to define the Event
Signal Output	Output to backplane Selectable from Signal 1, 2, 3, and 4 Specified as High or Low in each Sequence line

Table B–40: PG module merged PG modules

Characteristic	Description
Number of modules that can be merged together	5
External Event Input for merged module	For Jump and Advance, only the External Event Input of the leftmost module is used. For Inhibit, each module uses its own External Event Input as a source

Table B–41: PG module P6470 TTL/CMOS probe

All timing values are specified, at probe connector, under the conditions listed below unless otherwise noted:

Output Voltage setting: +5 V

Series Termination Resistor: 75 Ω

Load: 510 Ω + 50 pF

Characteristic	Description		
Maximum Clock Frequency (with series termination resistor: 75 Ω)	<i>Output Level (V_{CC})</i>	<i>Full Channel mode</i>	<i>Half Channel mode</i>
	$V_{CC} \leq 3.3 V$	134 MHz	268 MHz
	$3.3 V < V_{CC} \leq 5 V$	62.5 MHz	125 MHz
	$V_{CC} > 5 V$	52.5 MHz	105 MHz
Maximum Clock Frequency (with series termination resistor: 75 Ω , load: 10 k Ω + 15 p, sample output pattern: 8 bit counter) <i>Typical</i>	<i>Output Level (V_{CC})</i>	<i>Full Channel mode</i>	<i>Half Channel mode</i>
	$V_{CC} \leq 5.5 V$	134 MHz	268 MHz
Output Level (V_{CC})	2.0 V to 5.5 V, 25 mV step, into 1 M Ω		
Maximum Resistive Load	220 Ω		
Maximum Capacitive Load	50 pF		
Output Type	HD74LVC541A for Data Output HD74LVC244A for Clock/Strobe Output		
Series Termination Resistor	75 Ω standard. 43, 100 and 150 Ω as optional accessories (18 pin DIP socket)		
Supported Channel Mode	Half and Full		
Number of External Inhibit Input	1		
Rise/Fall Time (20% to 80% load: 1 M Ω + < 1 pF) <i>Typical</i>	Clock/Strobe Output Rise 640 ps Fall 1.1 ns Data Output Rise 680 ps Fall 2.9 ns		
Rise/Fall Time (20% to 80% load: 510 Ω + 51 pF) <i>Typical</i>	Clock/Strobe Output Rise 6.5 ns Fall 6.3 ns Data Output Rise 5.2 ns Fall 4.5 ns		
Data Output Skew <i>Typical</i>	< 570 ps between all data output pins of all modules in the mainframe after intermodule skew is adjusted manually < 480 ps between all data output pins of all probes of single module < 440 ps between all data output pins of single probe		
Data Output to Strobe Output Delay <i>Typical</i>	+ 1.7 ns when strobe delay set to zero. (Td3 in Figure B–4 on page B–49)		

Table B–41: PG module P6470 TTL/CMOS probe (Cont.)

All timing values are specified, at probe connector, under the conditions listed below unless otherwise noted:

Output Voltage setting: +5 V
 Series Termination Resistor: 75 Ω
 Load: 510 Ω + 50 pF

Characteristic	Description
Data Output to Clock Output Delay <i>Typical</i>	+2.4 ns (Td2 in Figure B–4)
External Clock Input to Clock Output Delay <i>Typical</i>	Full Channel mode: 61.5 ns (Td1 in Figure B–4 on page B–49) Half Channel mode: 61.5 ns
External Inhibit Input to Output Enable Delay <i>Typical</i>	34 ns for Data Output (Td4 in Figure B–5 on page B–50)
External Inhibit Input to Output Disable Delay <i>Typical</i>	86 ns for Data Output (Td5 in Figure B–5 on page B–50)
Probe D Data Output to Output Enable Delay (for Internal Inhibit) <i>Typical</i>	7 ns for Data Output (Td4 in Figure B–5 on page B–50)
Probe D Data Output to Output Disable Delay (for Internal Inhibit) <i>Typical</i>	8 ns for Data Output (Td5 in Figure B–5 on page B–50)
External Event Input to Clock Output Setup (for inhibit) (event-filter: off) <i>Typical</i>	Full Channel mode: 1.5 Clocks + 160 ns Half Channel mode: 2 Clocks + 160 ns (Td6 in Figure B–6 on page B–6)
External Event Input and Inhibit Input Input Type Minimum Pulse Width	74LVC14A, Positive True, 1 kΩ to GND 200 ns (event filter: off)
External Event Input Number of Inputs Setup Time of Event <i>Typical</i> Input for Event Jump	2 in Half Channel Mode 54 to 61 clocks + 145 ns before the next block in Full Channel Mode 27.5 to 31 clocks + 145 ns before the next block (Td9 in Figure B–7 on page B–50)
Setup Time of Event Input for Event Advance <i>Typical</i>	In Half Channel Mode, 160 ns before the rising edge of 5th clock output pulse from the last of the previous block (Td10 in Figure B–8 on page B–51) In Full Channel Mode, 160 ns before the rising edge of 3rd clock output pulse from the last of the previous block (Td11 in Figure B–9 on page B–51)
Mainframe External Signal Input to PG Probe data output for Advance via Signal 1, 2 <i>Typical</i> via Signal 3, 4 <i>Typical</i>	194 ns + 1 to 2 CLK2 225 ns + 1 to 2 CLK2 (CLK2 is from 2.5 ns to 5 ns when Internal Clock is used. It is the same as one clock period when External Clock is used)

Table B–41: PG module P6470 TTL/CMOS probe (Cont.)

All timing values are specified, at probe connector, under the conditions listed below unless otherwise noted:

Output Voltage setting: +5 V

Series Termination Resistor: 75 Ω

Load: 510 Ω + 50 pF

Characteristic	Description
for Inhibit (Output Enable) via Signal 1, 2 <i>Typical</i>	91 ns + 2 to 3 CLK (Half Channel Mode) 91 ns + 1.5 to 2.5 CLK (Full Channel Mode)
via Signal 3, 4 <i>Typical</i>	126 ns + 2 to 3 CLK (Half Channel Mode) 126 ns + 1.5 to 2.5 CLK (Full Channel Mode)
for Inhibit (Output Disable) via Signal 1, 2 <i>Typical</i>	96 ns + 2 to 3 CLK (Half Channel Mode) 96 ns + 1.5 to 2.5 CLK (Full Channel Mode)
via Signal 3, 4 <i>Typical</i>	133 ns + 2 to 3 CLK (Half Channel Mode) 133 ns + 1.5 to 2.5 CLK (Full Channel Mode)
PG Probe Clock Output to Mainframe External Signal Output via Signal 1, 2 <i>Typical</i>	18 ns – 5 CLK (Half Channel Mode) 18 ns – 3 CLK (Full Channel Mode)
via Signal 3, 4 <i>Typical</i>	29 ns – 5 CLK (Half Channel Mode) 29 ns – 3 CLK (Full Channel Mode)
Number of Data Outputs	16 in Full Channel Mode 8 in Half Channel Mode
Number of Clock Outputs	1
Number of Strobe Outputs	1 (Only one Clock Output or Strobe Output can be enabled at one time per probe)
Number of External Event Inputs	2
Clock Output Polarity	Positive
Strobe Type	RZ only
Strobe Delay	Zero or Trailing Edge

Table B-41: PG module P6470 TTL/CMOS probe (Cont.)

All timing values are specified, at probe connector, under the conditions listed below unless otherwise noted:

- Output Voltage setting: +5 V
- Series Termination Resistor: 75 Ω
- Load: 510 Ω + 50 pF

Characteristic	Description
P6470 TTL/CMOS Probe Input/Output Circuit	<p>P6470 TTL/CMOS Probe</p> <p>The diagram shows three circuit configurations for the P6470 probe:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data Output: A 74LVC541A driver is connected to a 75 Ω series resistor, which is then connected to the output line. Clock/Strobe Output: A 74LVC244A driver is connected to a 75 Ω series resistor, which is then connected to the output line. Event/Inhibit Input: A 74LVC14A driver is connected to the input line. A 1 kΩ pull-down resistor is connected between the input line and GND.

Table B–41: PG module P6470 TTL/CMOS probe (Cont.)

All timing values are specified, at probe connector, under the conditions listed below unless otherwise noted:

Output Voltage setting: +5 V

Series Termination Resistor: 75 Ω

Load: 510 Ω + 50 pF

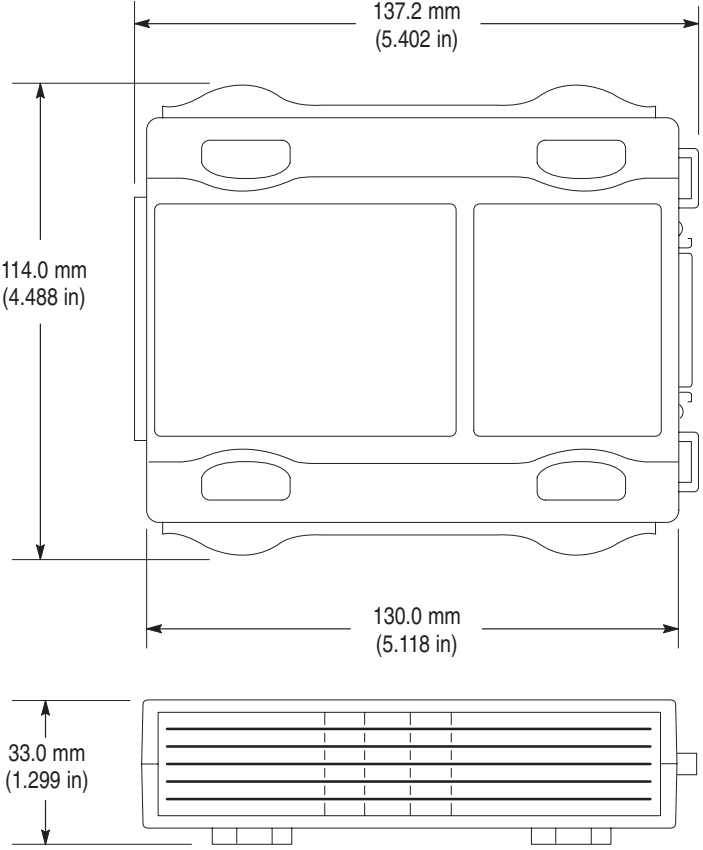
Characteristic	Description
P6470 TTL/CMOS Probe Dimensions	<p>P6470 TTL/CMOS Probe</p>  <p>The diagram shows two views of the P6470 probe. The top view is a rectangle with a width of 137.2 mm (5.402 in) and a height of 114.0 mm (4.488 in). The bottom view shows the probe's profile with a height of 33.0 mm (1.299 in) and a width of 130.0 mm (5.118 in). The top view shows two large rectangular windows and two smaller oval-shaped features. The bottom view shows a series of horizontal lines representing the probe's internal structure.</p>

Table B–42: PG module, P6471 ECL probe

All timing values are specified with a load condition of 51 Ω terminated to –2 V, at probe connector

Characteristic	Description
Maximum Clock Frequency	134 MHz in Full Channel mode 268 MHz in Half Channel mode
Output Level	ECL

Table B-42: PG module, P6471 ECL probe (Cont.)

All timing values are specified with a load condition of 51 Ω terminated to -2 V, at probe connector

Characteristic	Description
Output Type	100E151 for data output 100EL16 for strobe output 100EL04 for clock output all outputs are unterminated
Supported Channel Mode	Half and Full
Rise/Fall Time (20% to 80%) <i>Typical</i>	Clock Output Rise 320 ps Fall 330 ps Data Output Rise 1,200 ps Fall 710 ps Strobe Output Rise 290 ps Fall 270 ps
Data Output Skew <i>Typical</i>	< 255 ps between all data output pins of all modules in the mainframe after intermodule skew is adjusted manually < 240 ps between all data output pins of all probes of single module < 210 ps between all data output pins of a single probe
Data Output to Strobe Output Delay <i>Typical</i>	+2.94 ns when strobe delay set to zero. (Td3 in Figure B-4 on page B-49)
Data Output to Clock Output Delay <i>Typical</i>	+780 ps (Td2 in Figure B-4 on page B-49)
External Clock Input to Clock Output Delay <i>Typical</i>	51 ns (Td1 in Figure B-4 on page B-49)
External Event Input Input Level Input Type Minimum Pulse Width	ECL 10H116 with 75 k Ω to -2V 150 ns (Event filter : off)
External Event Input Number of Inputs Setup Time of Event Input for Event Jump <i>Typical</i>	2 in Half Channel Mode, 54 to 61 clocks + 80 ns before the next block in Full Channel Mode, 27.5 to 31 clocks + 80 ns before the next block (Td9 in Figure B-7 on page B-50)
Setup Time of Event Input for Event Advance <i>Typical</i>	in Half Channel Mode, 80 ns before the rising edge of 5th clock output pulse from the last of the previous block (Td10 in Figure B-8 on page B-51) in Full Channel Mode, 80 ns before the rising edge of 3rd clock output pulse from the last of the previous block (Td11 in Figure B-9 on page B-51)

Table B–42: PG module, P6471 ECL probe (Cont.)

All timing values are specified with a load condition of 51 Ω terminated to –2 V, at probe connector

Characteristic	Description
Mainframe External Signal Input to PG Probe data output for Advance via Signal 1, 2 <i>Typical</i> via Signal 3, 4 <i>Typical</i>	185 ns + 1 to 2 CLK2 217 ns + 1 to 2 CLK2 (CLK2 from 2.5 ns to 5 ns when Internal Clock is used. It is same as one clock period when External Clock is used.)
PG Probe Clock Output to Mainframe External Signal Output via Signal 1, 2 <i>Typical</i> via Signal 3, 4 <i>Typical</i>	28 ns – 5 CLK (Half Channel Mode) 28 ns – 3 CLK (Full Channel Mode) 38 ns – 5 CLK (Half Channel Mode) 38 ns – 3 CLK (Full Channel Mode)
Number of Data Outputs	16 in Full Channel Mode 8 in Half Channel Mode
Number of Clock Outputs	1
Number of Strobe Outputs	1 (Only one Clock Output or one Strobe Output can be enabled at one time per probe)
Number of External Event Inputs	2
Clock Output Polarity	Positive
Strobe Type	RZ only
Strobe Delay	Zero or Trailing Edge

Table B-42: PG module, P6471 ECL probe (Cont.)

All timing values are specified with a load condition of 51 Ω terminated to -2 V, at probe connector

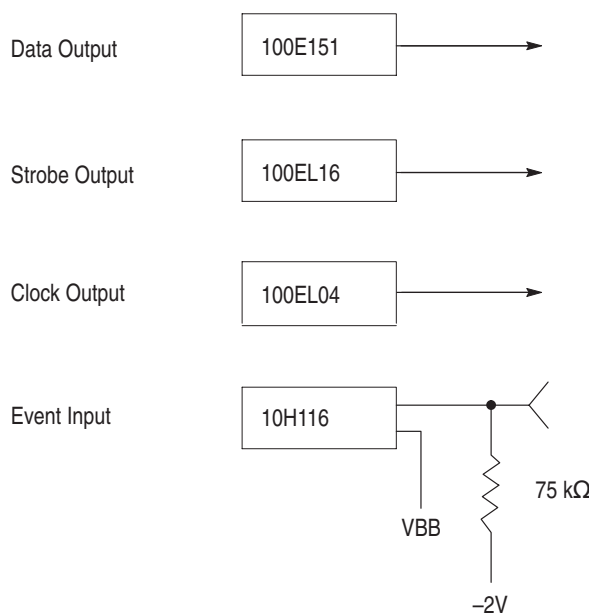
Characteristic	Description
P6471 ECL Probe Input/Output Circuit	<p>P6471 ECL Probe</p>  <p>The diagram illustrates the internal circuitry of the P6471 ECL probe. It features four main signal paths:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data Output: A block labeled 100E151 with an output arrow pointing to the right. Strobe Output: A block labeled 100EL16 with an output arrow pointing to the right. Clock Output: A block labeled 100EL04 with an output arrow pointing to the right. Event Input: A block labeled 10H116. Its input is connected to a terminal that is also connected to a 75 kΩ resistor. The other end of the resistor is connected to a -2V supply. The 10H116 block also has a VBB supply connection.

Table B–42: PG module, P6471 ECL probe (Cont.)

All timing values are specified with a load condition of 51 Ω terminated to –2 V, at probe connector

Characteristic	Description
P6471 ECL Probe Dimensions	<p>P6471 ECL Probe</p> <p>The diagram shows two views of the P6471 ECL Probe. The top view is a front-facing perspective showing a rectangular module with two large square windows on the front panel. Dimension lines indicate a total width of 137.2 mm (5.402 in) and a total height of 114.0 mm (4.488 in). The bottom view is a top-down perspective showing the depth of the module, which is 33.0 mm (1.299 in). A dimension line also indicates a width of 130.0 mm (5.118 in) for the main body of the module.</p>

Table B–43: PG module mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Slot width	Requires 2 mainframe slots
Weight (Typical)	2.5 kg (5 lbs. 4 oz.)
Overall dimensions (excluding connectors)	
Height	10.32 in (262 mm)
Width	2.39 in (61 mm)
Depth	14.7 in (373 mm)
Mainframe interlock	1.4 ECI keying is implemented

Table B–44: P6470 TTL/CMOS probe and P6471 ECL probe mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Dimensions Length	137.2 mm (5.402 inches) with hooks and connectors 130.0 mm (5.118 inches) without hooks and connectors
Width	114.0 mm (4.488 inches)
Height	30.0 mm (1.181 inches) without foot 33.0 mm (1.299 inch) with foot
Weight	250 g (8.8 oz.)

Table B–45: Probe cable

Characteristic	Description
Dimensions Length	1.5 m (5 feet)

Table B–46: Twisted lead set

Characteristic	Description
Dimensions Length	25.4 cm (10 inches)

PG Pattern Generator Module Timing Diagrams

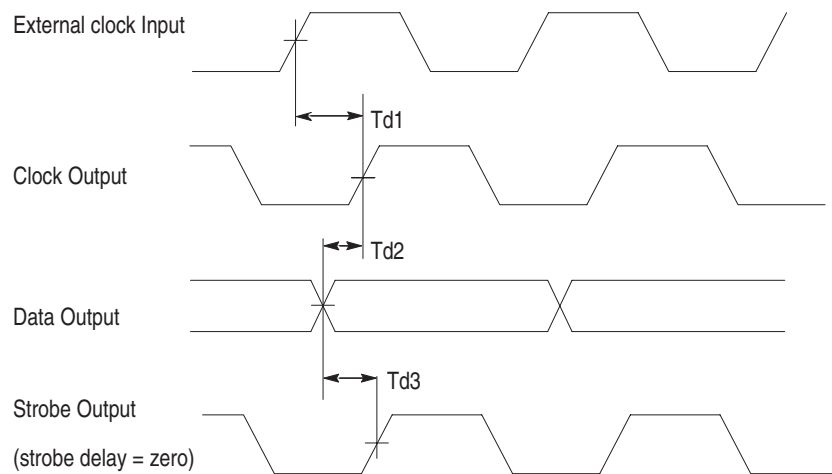


Figure B–4: P6470/6471 clock and strobe timing diagram

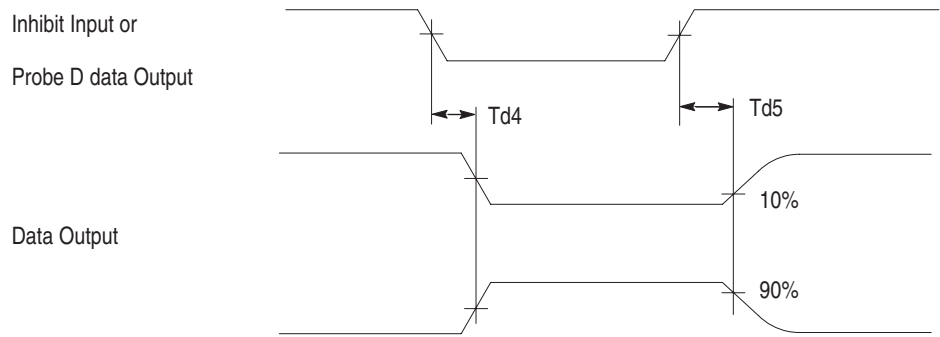


Figure B-5: P6470 inhibit timing diagram

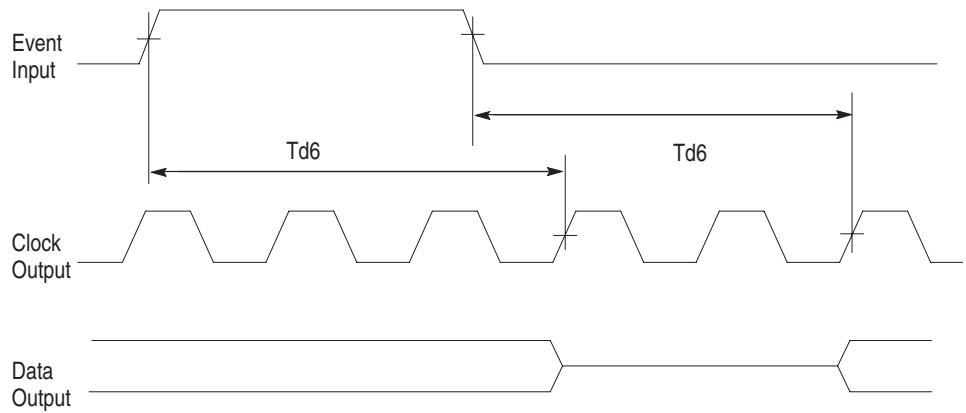


Figure B-6: External event for inhibit timing diagram

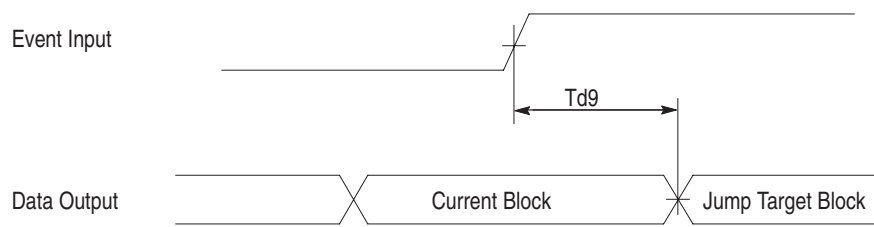


Figure B-7: P6470/P6471 external event for jump timing diagram

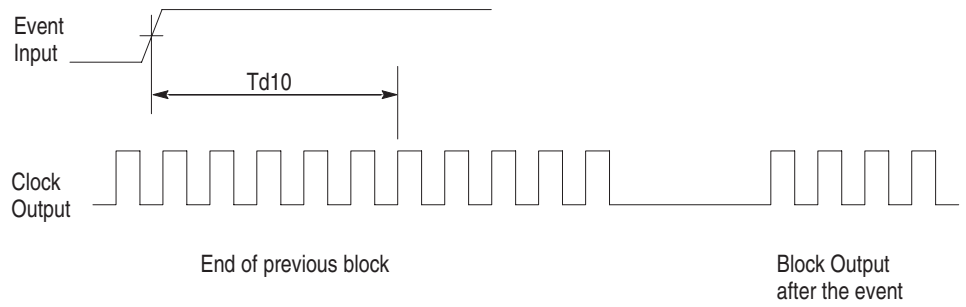


Figure B-8: External event for half channel advance timing diagram

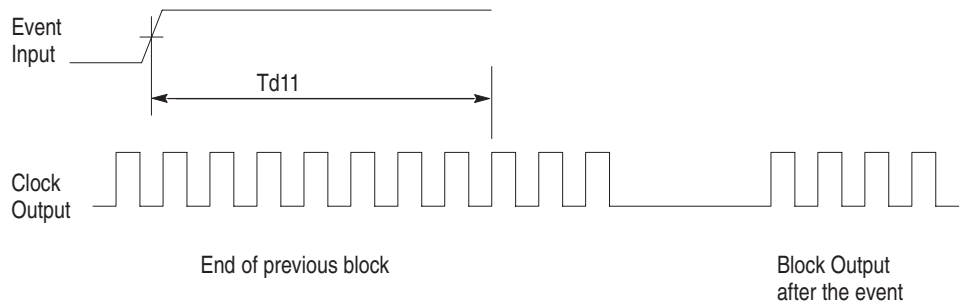


Figure B-9: External event for full channel advance timing diagram

Appendix C: TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe Specifications

This chapter lists the specifications for the TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe.

Characteristic Tables

All specifications are guaranteed unless noted *Typical*. Typical characteristics describe typical or average performance and provide useful reference information.

Specifications that are marked with the ✓ symbol are checked directly (or indirectly) in the *TLA 700 Series Performance Verification and Adjustment Technical Reference Manual*.

The specifications apply to all versions of the expansion mainframe unless otherwise noted.

For expansion mainframes, the performance limits in this specification are valid with these conditions:

- The logic analyzer must be in an environment with temperature, altitude, humidity, and vibration within the operating limits described in these specifications.
- The logic analyzer must have had a warm-up period of at least 30 minutes.

For modules, the performance limits in this specification are valid with these conditions:

- The modules must be installed in a TLA Logic Analyzer Mainframe.
- The module must have been calibrated/adjusted at an ambient temperature between +20°C and +30°C.
- The module must have had its signal-path-compensation routine (self calibration) last executed after at least a 30 minute warm-up period.
- After the warm-up period, the DSO module must have had its signal-path-compensation routine (self cal) last executed at an ambient temperature within ±5°C of the current ambient temperature.

Table C–1: Atmospheric characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Temperature: Operating and nonoperating	Operating: +5°C to +50°C, 15°C/hr maximum gradient, non-condensing (derated 1°C per 1000 ft above 5000 foot altitude) Nonoperating: –20°C to +60°C, 15°C/hr maximum gradient, non-condensing.
Relative Humidity: Operating and nonoperating	Operating: 20% to 80% relative humidity, non-condensing. Maximum wet bulb temperature: +29°C (derates relative humidity to approximately 22% at +50°C). Nonoperating: 8% to 80% relative humidity, non-condensing. Maximum wet bulb temperature: +29°C (derates relative humidity to approximately 22% at +50°C).
Altitude: Operating and nonoperating	Operating: To 10,000 ft (3040 m), (derated 1°C per 1000 ft (305 m) above 5000 ft (1524 m) altitude) Nonoperating: 40,000 ft (12190 m).

Table C–2: Backplane interface

Characteristic	Description
Slots	
Expansion mainframe	13
✓ CLK10 Frequency	10 MHz ±100 PPM
Relative Time Correlation Error ^{1,2} (Typical)	
LA to LA “MagniVu” data	2 ns
LA to LA “normal” data utilizing an internal clock ³	1 LA sample – 0.5 ns
LA to LA “normal” data utilizing an external clock	2 ns
LA “MagniVu” to DSO data	3 ns
LA to DSO “normal” data utilizing an internal clock ^{3,4}	1 LA sample + 1 ns
LA to DSO “normal” data utilizing an external clock ⁴	3 ns
DSO to DSO ⁴	3 ns

Table C–2: Backplane interface (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
System Trigger and External Signal Input Latencies^{5,6} (Typical)	
External System Trigger Input to LA Probe Tip ⁷	–230 ns
External Signal Input to LA Probe Tip via Signal 3, 4 ⁸	–176 ns + Clk
External Signal Input to LA Probe Tip via Signal 1, 2 ^{8,9}	–187 ns + Clk
External System Trigger Input to DSO Probe Tip ⁷	–11 ns
System Trigger and External Signal Output Latencies⁶ (Typical)	
LA Probe Tip to External System Trigger Out ³	412 ns + SMPL
LA Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 3, 4 ³	
OR function	402 ns + SMPL
AND function	415 ns + SMPL
LA Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 1, 2 ^{3,9}	
normal function	385 ns + SMPL
inverted logic on backplane	385 ns + SMPL
DSO Probe Tip to External System Trigger Out	104 ns
DSO Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 3, 4	
OR function	101 ns
AND function	111 ns
DSO Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 1, 2 ⁹	
normal function	89 ns
inverted logic on backplane	92 ns

Table C–2: Backplane interface (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Inter-Module Latencies ⁶ (<i>Typical</i>)	
LA to DSO Inter-module System Trigger ^{3,7}	394 ns + SMPL
LA to LA Inter-module System Trigger ^{3,7}	102 ns + SMPL
LA to DSO Inter-Module ARM ³	396 ns + SMPL
LA to LA Inter-Module ARM ^{3,8}	144 ns + SMPL + Clk
LA to LA Inter-Module via Signal 1, 2 ^{3,8,9}	137 ns + SMPL + Clk
LA to LA Inter-Module via Signal 3, 4 ^{3,8}	152 ns + SMPL + Clk
DSO to DSO Inter-module System Trigger ⁷	86 ns
DSO to LA Inter-module System Trigger ⁷	–204 ns
DSO to LA Inter-Module ARM ⁸	–156 ns + Clk
DSO to DSO Inter-Module ARM	95 ns
DSO to LA Inter-Module via Signal 1, 2 ^{8,9}	–158 ns + Clk
DSO to LA Inter-Module via Signal 3, 4 ⁸	–148 ns + Clk

- ¹ Includes typical jitter, slot-to-slot skew, and probe-to-probe variations to provide a “typical” number for the measurement. Assumes standard accessory probes are utilized.
- ² For time intervals longer than 1 μ s between modules, add 0.01% of the difference between the absolute time measurements to the relative time correlation error to account for the inaccuracy of the CLK10 source.
- ³ SMPL represents the time from the event at the probe tip inputs to the next valid data sample of the LA module. In the Normal Internal clock mode, this represents the delta time to the next sample clock. In the MagniVu Internal clock mode, this represents 500 ps or less. In the External clock mode, this represents the time to the next master clock generated by the setup of the clocking state machine, the system-under-test supplied clocks, and the qualification data.
- ⁴ The DSO module time correlation is measured at the maximum sample rate on one channel only.
- ⁵ All system trigger and external signal input latencies are measured from a falling-edge transition (active true low) with signals measured in the wired-OR configuration.
- ⁶ Latencies are based on typical portable mainframe configurations consisting of two LA modules or an LA module plus a DSO module. Latencies are system-configuration-dependent and may vary slightly with module loading.
- ⁷ In the Waveform window, triggers are always marked immediately except when delayed to the first sample. In the Listing window, triggers are always marked on the next sample period following their occurrence.
- ⁸ “Clk” represents the time to the next master clock at the destination logic analyzer. In the asynchronous (or internal) clock mode, this represents the delta time to the next sample clock beyond the minimum async rate of 4 ns. In the synchronous (or external) clock mode, this represents the time to the next master clock generated by the setup of the clocking state machine and the supplied system under test clocks and qualification data.
- ⁹ Signals 1 and 2 (ECLTRG0, 1) are limited to a “broadcast” mode of operation, where only one source is allowed to drive the signal node at any one time. That single source may be utilized to drive any combination of destinations.

TLA 7XM Expansion Mainframe Characteristics

Table C-3: AC power source

Characteristic	Description
Source Voltage	90–250 V _{RMS} , 45–66 Hz, continuous range CAT II 100–132 V _{RMS} , 360–440 Hz, continuous range CAT II
Maximum Power Consumption	1450 W line power (the maximum power consumed by a fully loaded 13-slot instrument)
Fuse Rating (Current and voltage ratings and type of fuse used to fuse the source line voltage)	
90 V – 132 VAC _{RMS} Operation High-power/Low Line (159-0379-00)	Safety: UL198G/CSA C22.2, Size: 0.25 in × 1.25 in, Style: Slow acting, Rating: 20 A/250 V
103 V – 250 VAC _{RMS} Operation (159-0256-00)	Safety: UL198G/CSA C22.2, Size: 0.25 in × 1.25 in, Style: No. 59/Fast acting, Rating: 15 A/250 V
207 V – 250 VAC _{RMS} Operation (159-0381-00)	Safety: IEC 127/Sheet 1, Size: 5 mm × 20 mm, Style: Fast acting “F”, high-breaking capacity, Rating: 6.3 A/250 V
Inrush Surge Current	70 A maximum
Steady State Input Current	16.5 A _{RMS} maximum at 90 VAC _{RMS} 6.3 A _{RMS} maximum at 207 VAC _{RMS}
Power Factor Correction	Yes
ON/Standby Switch and Indicator	Front Panel On/Standby switch with integral power indicator

Table C–4: Secondary power

Characteristic	Description			
✓ DC Voltage Regulation (Combined System, voltage available at each slot)	Voltage	Vmin	Vnom	Vmax
	+24 V	+23.28 V	+24.24 V	+25.20 V
	+12 V	+11.64 V	+12.12 V	+12.60 V
	+5 V	+4.875 V	+5.063 V	+5.250 V
	–2 V	–2.10 V	–2.00 V	–1.90 V
	–5.2 V	–5.460 V	–5.252 V	–5.044 V
	–12 V	–12.60 V	–12.12 V	–11.64 V
	–24 V	–25.20 V	–24.24 V	–23.28 V

Table C–5: Cooling

Characteristic	Description
Cooling System	Forced air circulation system (positive pressurization) utilizing a single low-noise centrifugal (squirrel cage) blower configuration with no filters
Blower Speed Control	Rear panel switch selects between full speed and variable speed. Slot exhaust temperature and ambient air temperature are monitored such that a constant delta temperature is maintained across the module with the highest exit air temperature at the minimum operational blower speed
Slot Activation	Installing a module activates the cooling for the corresponding occupied slots by opening the air flow shutter mechanism. Optimizes cooling efficiency by only applying airflow to modules that are installed
Slot Airflow Direction	P2 to P1, bottom of module to top of module
Mainframe Air Intake	Lower fan-pack rear face and bottom
Mainframe Air exhaust	Top-sides and top-rear back. Top rear-back exhaust redirected to the sides by the fan pack housing to minimize reentry into the intake.
Δ Temperature Readout Sensitivity	100 mV/°C with 0°C corresponding to 0 V output
Temperature Sense Range	–10° C to +90° C, Delta temperature ≤ 50° C
Clearance	2 in (51 mm), rear, top, and sides of mainframe

Table C–6: Mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Overall Dimensions	(See Figure B–2 for overall mainframe dimensions)
Standard mainframe	
Height (with feet)	13.7 in (362.0 mm) including feet
Width	16.7 in (425.5 mm)
Depth	26.5 in (673.1 mm)
mainframe with Rackmount	
Height	13.25 in (355.6 mm)
Width	18.9 in (480.1 mm)
Depth	28.9 in to 33.9 in (746.8 mm to 873.8 mm) in 0.5 in increments, user selectable
Weight	
mainframe with slot fillers (Typical)	52 lbs (23.6 kg)
mainframe with benchtop controller and slot fillers (Typical)	58 lbs 11 oz (26.6 kg)
Shipping configuration (Typical)	115 lbs (52.2 kg) minimum configuration with benchtop controller and all standard accessories (no modules or probes) 187 lbs (84.8 kg) fully configured with benchtop controller, 4 LA modules, 1 DSO modules, and all standard accessories including probes.
Rackmount kit adder	20 lbs (9.1 kg)
Module Size	13 plug-in slots

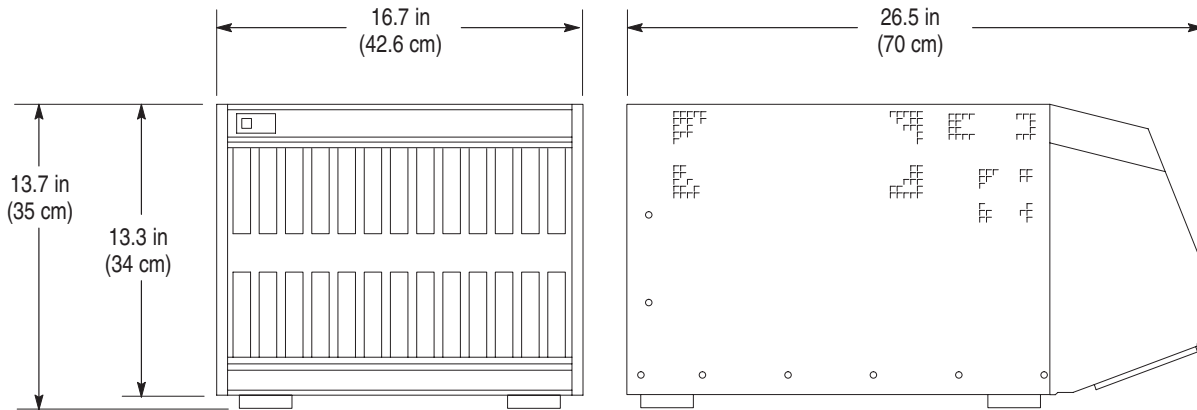


Figure C-1: Dimensions of the expansion mainframe

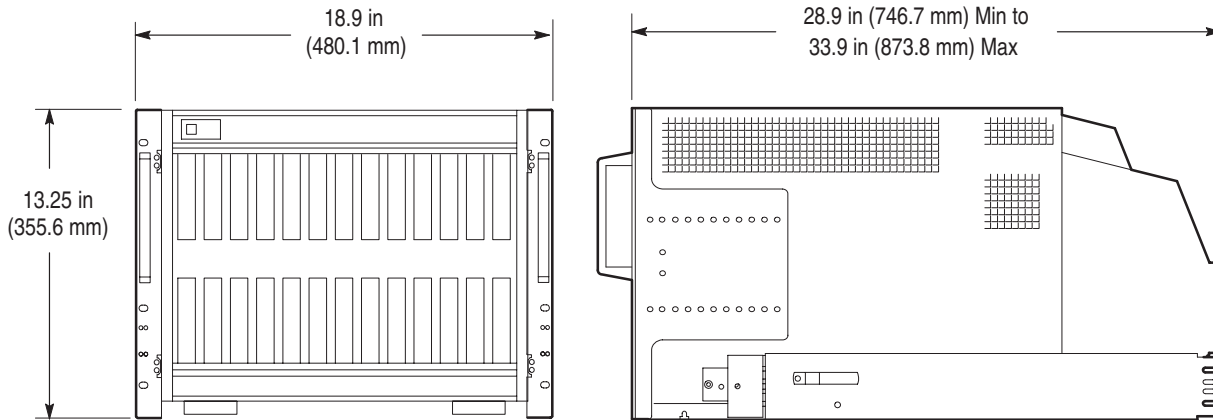


Figure C-2: Dimensions of the expansion mainframe with rackmount option

Table C–7: Certifications and compliances: TLA 7XM expansion mainframe

EC Declaration of Conformity – EMC	<p>Meets intent of Directive 89/336/EEC for Electromagnetic Compatibility. Compliance was demonstrated to the following specifications as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EN 61326–1</td> <td>EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000–4–2</td> <td>Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000–4–3</td> <td>RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000–4–4</td> <td>Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000–4–5</td> <td>Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000–4–6</td> <td>Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IEC 1000–4–11</td> <td>Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000–3–2</td> <td>AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions</td> </tr> </table>	EN 61326–1	EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.	IEC 1000–4–2	Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000–4–3	RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)	IEC 1000–4–4	Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000–4–5	Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	IEC 1000–4–6	Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)	IEC 1000–4–11	Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)	EN 61000–3–2	AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions
EN 61326–1	EMC requirements for Class A electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use.																
IEC 1000–4–2	Electrostatic Discharge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000–4–3	RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity (Performance Criterion A)																
IEC 1000–4–4	Electrical Fast Transient / Burst Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000–4–5	Power Line Surge Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
IEC 1000–4–6	Conducted RF Immunity (Performance Criterion A)																
IEC 1000–4–11	Power Line Dips and Interruptions Immunity (Performance Criterion B)																
EN 61000–3–2	AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions																
EC Declaration of Conformity – Low Voltage	<p>Compliance was demonstrated to the following specification as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <p>Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EN 61010-1:/A2 1995</td> <td>Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use</td> </tr> </table>	EN 61010-1:/A2 1995	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use														
EN 61010-1:/A2 1995	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use																
Approvals	<p>UL3111-1 – Standard for electrical measuring and test equipment</p> <p>CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 1010.1 – Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use</p>																
Installation Category Descriptions	<p>Terminals on this product may have different installation category designations. The installation categories are:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>CAT III</td> <td>Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAT II</td> <td>Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAT I</td> <td>Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment</td> </tr> </table>	CAT III	Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location	CAT II	Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected	CAT I	Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment										
CAT III	Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location																
CAT II	Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected																
CAT I	Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment																

Table C-7: Certifications and compliances: TLA 7XM expansion mainframe (Cont.)

Conditions of Approval	Safety Certifications/Compliances are made for the following conditions: Temperature (operation): +5°C to +40°C Altitude (maximum operation): 2000 meters
IEC Characteristics	Equipment type: Test and Measuring Installation Category II Pollution Degree 2 Safety Class I

Appendix D: TLA 704 and TLA 711 Logic Analyzer Specifications

This chapter lists the specifications for the TLA 704 Color Portable Mainframe and the TLA 711 Color Benchtop Mainframe and its modules. The first section lists specifications that are common to the mainframes or modules. The following sections list specifications that are specific to individual logic analyzer components.

Characteristic Tables

All specifications are guaranteed unless noted *Typical*. Typical characteristics describe typical or average performance and provide useful reference information. Specifications that are marked with the ✓ symbol are checked directly (or indirectly) in the *TLA 700 Series Performance Verification and Adjustment Technical Reference Manual*. The specifications apply to all versions of the logic analyzer mainframe or module unless otherwise noted.

For mainframes and modules, the performance limits in this specification are valid with these conditions:

- The logic analyzer must be in an environment with temperature, altitude, humidity, and vibration within the operating limits described in these specifications.
- The logic analyzer must have had a warm-up period of at least 30 minutes.

For modules, the performance limits in this specification are valid with these conditions:

- The modules must be installed in a TLA Logic Analyzer Mainframe.
- The module must have been calibrated/adjusted at an ambient temperature between +20°C and +30°C.
- The module must have had its signal-path-compensation routine (self calibration) last executed after at least a 30 minute warm-up period.
- After the warm-up period, the DSO module must have had its signal-path-compensation routine (self cal) last executed at an ambient temperature within ±5°C of the current ambient temperature.

Table D-1: Atmospheric characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Temperature: Operating and Non-Operating	Operating (no media in floppy disk drive) +5°C to +50°C, 15°C/hour maximum gradient, non-condensing (derated 1°C per 1000 feet above 5000 foot altitude) Non-operating (no media in floppy disk drive) -20°C to +60°C, 15°C/hour maximum gradient, non-condensing.
Relative Humidity: Operating and Non-Operating	Operating (no media in floppy disk drive) 20% to 80% relative humidity, non-condensing. Maximum wet bulb temperature: +29°C (derates relative humidity to approximately 22% at +50°C). Non-operating (no media in floppy disk drive) 8% to 80% relative humidity, non-condensing. Maximum wet bulb temperature: +29°C (derates relative humidity to approximately 22% at +50°C).
Altitude: Operating and Non-Operating	Operating: To 10,000 feet (3040 meters), (derated 1°C per 1000 feet (305 meters) above 5000 feet (1524 meters) altitude) Non-operating: 40,000 feet (12190 meters).

Table D–2: Backplane interface

Characteristic	Description
Slots	
Portable mainframe	4
Benchtop mainframe	13
✓ CLK10 Frequency	10 MHz ±100 PPM
Relative Time Correlation Error ^{1,2} (Typical)	
LA to LA “MagniVu” data	2 ns
LA to LA “normal” data utilizing an internal clock ³	1 LA sample – 0.5 ns
LA to LA “normal” data utilizing an external clock	2 ns
LA “MagniVu” to DSO data	3 ns
LA to DSO “normal” data utilizing an internal clock ^{3,4}	1 LA sample + 1 ns
LA to DSO “normal” data utilizing an external clock ⁴	3 ns
DSO to DSO ⁴	3 ns
System Trigger and External Signal Input Latencies ^{5,6} (Typical)	
External System Trigger Input to LA Probe Tip ⁷	–271 ns
External Signal Input to LA Probe Tip via Signal 3, 4 ⁸	–212 ns + Clk
External Signal Input to LA Probe Tip via Signal 1, 2 ^{8, 9}	–208 ns + Clk
External System Trigger Input to DSO Probe Tip ⁷	–27 ns
System Trigger and External Signal Output Latencies ⁶ (Typical)	
LA Probe Tip to External System Trigger Out ³	380 ns + SMPL
LA Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 3, 4 ³	
OR function	371 ns + SMPL
AND function	383 ns + SMPL
LA Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 1, 2 ^{3,9}	
normal function	381 ns + SMPL
inverted logic on backplane	384 ns + SMPL
DSO Probe Tip to External System Trigger Out	70 ns
DSO Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 3, 4	
OR function	68 ns
AND function	78 ns
DSO Probe Tip to External Signal Out via Signal 1, 2 ⁹	
normal function	71 ns
inverted logic on backplane	71 ns

Table D–2: Backplane interface (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Inter-Module Latencies ⁶ (Typical)	
LA to DSO Inter-module System Trigger ^{3,7}	358 ns + SMPL
LA to LA Inter-module System Trigger ^{3,7}	68 ns + SMPL
LA to DSO Inter-Module ARM ³	360 ns + SMPL
LA to LA Inter-Module ARM ^{3,8}	108 ns + SMPL + Clk
LA to LA Inter-Module via Signal 1, 2 ^{3,8,9}	120 ns + SMPL + Clk
LA to LA Inter-Module via Signal 3, 4 ^{3,8}	116 ns + SMPL + Clk
DSO to DSO Inter-module System Trigger ⁷	50 ns
DSO to LA Inter-module System Trigger ⁷	–236 ns
DSO to LA Inter-Module ARM ⁸	–192 ns + Clk
DSO to DSO Inter-Module ARM	59 ns
DSO to LA Inter-Module via Signal 1, 2 ^{8,9}	–179 ns + Clk
DSO to LA Inter-Module via Signal 3, 4 ⁸	–184 ns + Clk

- ¹ Includes typical jitter, slot-to-slot skew, and probe-to-probe variations to provide a “typical” number for the measurement. Assumes standard accessory probes are utilized.
- ² For time intervals longer than 1 μ s between modules, add 0.01% of the difference between the absolute time measurements to the relative time correlation error to account for the inaccuracy of the CLK10 source.
- ³ SMPL represents the time from the event at the probe tip inputs to the next valid data sample of the LA module. In the Normal Internal clock mode, this represents the delta time to the next sample clock. In the MagniVu Internal clock mode, this represents 500 ps or less. In the External clock mode, this represents the time to the next master clock generated by the setup of the clocking state machine, the system-under-test supplied clocks, and the qualification data.
- ⁴ The DSO module time correlation is measured at the maximum sample rate on one channel only.
- ⁵ All system trigger and external signal input latencies are measured from a falling-edge transition (active true low) with signals measured in the wired-OR configuration.
- ⁶ Latencies are based on typical portable mainframe configurations consisting of two LA modules or an LA module plus a DSO module. Latencies are system-configuration-dependent and may vary slightly with module loading.
- ⁷ In the Waveform window, triggers are always marked immediately except when delayed to the first sample. In the Listing window, triggers are always marked on the next sample period following their occurrence.
- ⁸ “Clk” represents the time to the next master clock at the destination logic analyzer. In the asynchronous (or internal) clock mode, this represents the delta time to the next sample clock beyond the minimum async rate of 4 ns. In the synchronous (or external) clock mode, this represents the time to the next master clock generated by the setup of the clocking state machine and the supplied system under test clocks and qualification data.
- ⁹ Signals 1 and 2 (ECLTRG0, 1) are limited to a “broadcast” mode of operation, where only one source is allowed to drive the signal node at any one time. That single source may be utilized to drive any combination of destinations.

Table D-3: External signal interface

Characteristic	Description
System Trigger Input	TTL compatible input via rear panel mounted BNC connectors (portable mainframe) or front panel mounted SMB connectors (benchtop mainframe)
Input Levels V_{IH} V_{IL}	TTL compatible input. $\geq 2.0\text{ V}$ $\leq 0.8\text{ V}$
Input Mode	Falling edge sensitive, latched (active low)
Minimum Pulse Width	12 ns
Active Period	Accepts system triggers during valid acquisition periods via real-time gating, resets system trigger input latch between valid acquisition periods
Maximum Input Voltage	0 to +5 Volt peak
External Signal Input	TTL compatible input via rear panel mounted BNC connectors (portable mainframe) or front panel mounted SMB connectors (benchtop mainframe)
Input Destination	Signal 1, 2, 3, 4
Input Levels V_{IH} V_{IL}	TTL compatible input. $\geq 2.0\text{ V}$ $\leq 0.8\text{ V}$
Input Mode	Active (true) low, level sensitive
Input Bandwidth ¹ Signal 1, 2 Signal 3, 4	50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum
Active Period	Accepts signals during valid acquisition periods via real-time gating
Maximum Input Voltage	0 to +5 Volt peak
System Trigger Output	TTL compatible output via rear panel mounted BNC connectors (portable mainframe) or front panel mounted SMB connectors (benchtop mainframe)
Source Mode	Active (true) low, falling edge latched
Active Period	Outputs system trigger state during valid acquisition period, resets system trigger output to false state between valid acquisitions
Output Levels V_{OH} V_{OL}	50 Ohm back terminated TTL-compatible output $\geq 4\text{ V}$ into open circuit $\geq 2\text{ V}$ into 50 Ohm to ground $\geq 0.7\text{ V}$ sinking 10 ma
Output Protection	Short-circuit protected (to ground)

Table D–3: External signal interface (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
External Signal Output	TTL compatible outputs via rear panel mounted BNC connectors (portable mainframe) or front panel mounted SMB connectors (benchtop mainframe)
Source Selection	Signal 1, 2, 3, 4, or 10 MHz clock
Output Modes Level Sensitive	User definable Active (true) low or active (true) high
Output Levels V_{OH}	50 Ohm back terminated TTL output ≥ 4 V into open circuit ≥ 2 V into 50 Ohm to ground
V_{OL}	≤ 0.7 V sinking 10 ma
Output Bandwidth ² Signal 1, 2 Signal 3, 4	50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum
Active Period	Outputs signals during valid acquisition periods, resets signals to false state between valid acquisitions Outputs 10 MHz clock continuously
Output Protection	Short-circuit protected (to ground)
Intermodule Signal Line Bandwidth Signal 1, 2 (ECLTRG 0,1) Signal 3, 4 (ECLTRG 0,1)	Minimum bandwidth up to which the intermodule signals are specified to operate correctly 50 MHz square wave minimum 10 MHz square wave minimum

¹ **The Input Bandwidth specification only applies to signals to the modules; it does not apply to signals applied to the External Signal Input and sent back to the External Signal Output.**

² **The Output Bandwidth specification only applies to signals from the modules; it does not apply to signals applied to the External Signal Input and sent back to the External Signal Output.**

Table D–4: Certifications and compliances: TLA 704 and TLA 711 mainframes

<p>EC Declaration of Conformity – EMC</p>	<p>Meets intent of Directive 89/336/EEC for Electromagnetic Compatibility. Compliance was demonstrated to the following specifications as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <p>EN 55011 Class A Radiated and Conducted Emissions</p> <p>EN 50081-1 Emissions: EN 60555-2 AC Power Line Harmonic Emissions</p> <p>EN 50082-1 Immunity: IEC 801-2 Electrostatic Discharge Immunity IEC 801-3 RF Electromagnetic Field Immunity IEC 801-4 Electrical Fast Transient/Burst Immunity IEC 801-5 Power Line Surge Immunity</p> <p>The following modules meet the intent of EMC Directive 89/336/EEC when they are used with the above named mainframes: TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer Modules (TLA 7L1, TLA 7L2, TLA 7L3, TLA 7L4, TLA 7M1, TLA 7M2, TLA 7M3, TLA 7M4) TLA 700 Series Digitizing Oscilloscope Modules (TLA 7D1, TLA 7D2, TLA 7E1, TLA 7E2)</p>
<p>EC Declaration of Conformity – Low Voltage</p>	<p>Compliance was demonstrated to the following specification as listed in the Official Journal of the European Communities:</p> <p>Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC</p> <p>EN 61010-1:/A2 1995 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use</p>
<p>Approvals</p>	<p>UL3111-1 – Standard for electrical measuring and test equipment</p> <p>CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 1010.1 – Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use</p>
<p>Installation Category Descriptions</p>	<p>Terminals on this product may have different installation category designations. The installation categories are:</p> <p>CAT III Distribution-level mains (usually permanently connected). Equipment at this level is typically in a fixed industrial location</p> <p>CAT II Local-level mains (wall sockets). Equipment at this level includes appliances, portable tools, and similar products. Equipment is usually cord-connected</p> <p>CAT I Secondary (signal level) or battery operated circuits of electronic equipment</p>

Table D–4: Certifications and compliances: TLA 704 and TLA 711 mainframes (Cont.)

Conditions of Approval	Safety Certifications/Compliances are made for the following conditions: Temperature (operation): +5°C to +40°C Altitude (maximum operation): 2000 meters
IEC Characteristics	Equipment type: Test and Measuring Installation Category II Pollution Degree 2 Safety Class I

TLA 704 Color Portable Mainframe Characteristics

Table D–5: Portable mainframe internal controller

Characteristic	Description
Processor	Intel 133 MHz Pentium PC-AT configuration, with an Intel 82430HX (Triton II) chip set
Main Memory	EDO DRAM
Style	Two 72-pin SIMMs, gold-plated
Loading	Symmetric, 2-SIMM minimum (64 bits)
Speed	60 ns
Installed Configurations	16-MByte minimum, 32-MByte maximum
Cache Memory	256 Kbyte, level 2 (L2) write-back cache
Flash BIOS	512 Kbyte
Real-Time Clock and CMOS Setups NVRAM (Typical)	Real-Time clock/calendar, with typical 10-year life. Standard and advanced PC CMOS setups: see BIOS specification. Year 2000 compliant.
Floppy Disk Drive	Standard 3.5 inch, 1.44 Mbyte, double-sided PC-compatible high-density floppy disk drive
Hard Disk Drive	Standard PC-compatible with ATA/Enhanced Integrated Device Electronics (EIDE) interface
Capacity	MIN configuration: 1.4 GByte MAX configuration: 2.1 GByte Subject to change; these are the storage capacities valid at product introduction

Table D–6: Portable mainframe display system

Characteristic	Description
Classification	Standard PC graphics accelerator technology (bitBLT-based); capable of supporting both internal color LCD display and external color SVGA/XGA monitor
Display Memory	DRAM-based frame-buffer memory
Size	1 MByte
Width	32-bit
Display Selection	Hardware sense of external SVGA monitor during BIOS boot sequence; defaults to internal color LCD display; automatically switches to external SVGA monitor, if attached Dual (simultaneous) display of external SVGA monitor and internal color LCD is possible via special “simulscan” CMOS setup, as long as internal and external displays operate at same resolution (limited to 640x480 on current TFT LCD) and display rates Dynamic Display Configuration 1 (DDC1) support for external SVGA monitor is provided
External Display Drive	1 SVGA/XGA-compatible analog output port

Table D-6: Portable mainframe display system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description																					
Display Size	User selected via Windows 95 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Resolution (Pixels)</th> <th>Colors</th> <th>DDC1</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>640x480</td> <td>256</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640x480</td> <td>64K</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640x480</td> <td>16.8M</td> <td>no</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800x600</td> <td>256</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800x600</td> <td>64K</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1024x768</td> <td>256</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Resolution (Pixels)	Colors	DDC1	640x480	256	yes	640x480	64K	yes	640x480	16.8M	no	800x600	256	yes	800x600	64K	yes	1024x768	256	yes
Resolution (Pixels)	Colors	DDC1																				
640x480	256	yes																				
640x480	64K	yes																				
640x480	16.8M	no																				
800x600	256	yes																				
800x600	64K	yes																				
1024x768	256	yes																				
Internal Display																						
Classification	Thin Film Transistor (TFT) 10.4 inch active-matrix color LCD display; CCFL backlight; intensity controllable via software																					
Resolution	640 pixels horizontal by 480 pixels																					
Color Scale	262,144 colors (6-bit RGB)																					

Table D-7: Portable mainframe front-panel interface

Characteristic	Description
QWERTY Keypad	ASCII keypad to support naming of files, traces, and keyboard equivalents of pointing device inputs for menus
HEX Keypad	HEX keypad supporting standard DSO and LA entry functions
Special Function Knobs	Various functions
Integrated Pointing Device	GlidePoint touchpad
Mouse Port	PS/2 compatible mouse port utilizing a mini-DIN connector
Keyboard Port	PS/2 compatible keyboard port utilizing a mini-DIN connector

Table D-8: Portable mainframe rear-panel interface

Characteristic	Description
Parallel Interface Port (LPT)	36-pin high-density connector supports standard Centronics mode, Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP), or Microsoft high-speed mode (ECP)
Serial Interface Port (COM A)	9-pin male sub-D connector to support RS-232 serial port.
SVGA Output Port (SVGA OUT)	15-pin sub-D SVGA connector
Type I and II PC Card Port	Standard Type I and II PC-compatible PC card slot
Type I, II, and III PC Card Port	Standard Type I, II, and III PC-compatible PC card slot

Table D–9: Portable mainframe AC power source

Characteristic	Description
Source Voltage and Frequency	90–250 V _{RMS} , 45–66 Hertz, continuous range CAT II 100–132 V _{RMS} , 360–440 Hertz, continuous range CAT II
Fuse Rating	
90 V - 250 V Operation (159-0046-00)	UL198/CSA C22.2 0.25 in × 1.25 in, Fast Blow, 8 A, 250 V
90 V - 250 V Operation (159-0381-00)	IEC 127/Sheet 1 5 mm × 20 mm, Fast Blow, 6.3 A, 250 V
Maximum Power Consumption	600 W line power maximum
Steady-State Input Current	6 A _{RMS} maximum
Inrush Surge Current	70 A maximum
Power Factor Correction	Yes
On/Standby Switch and Indicator	Front Panel On/Standby switch, with LED indicator located next to switch The power cord provides main power disconnect.

Table D–10: Portable mainframe secondary power

Characteristic	Description																																
✓ DC Voltage Regulation (Combined System, voltage available at each slot)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Voltage</th> <th>Vmin,</th> <th>Vnom,</th> <th>Vmax</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>+24 V</td> <td>23.28 V,</td> <td>24.24 V,</td> <td>25.20 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+12 V</td> <td>11.64 V,</td> <td>12.12 V,</td> <td>12.60 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+5 V</td> <td>4.875 V,</td> <td>5.063 V,</td> <td>5.250 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>–2 V</td> <td>–2.10 V,</td> <td>–2.00 V,</td> <td>–1.90 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>–5.2 V</td> <td>–5.460 V,</td> <td>–5.252 V,</td> <td>–5.044 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>–12 V</td> <td>–12.60 V,</td> <td>–12.12 V,</td> <td>–11.64 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>–24 V</td> <td>–25.20 V,</td> <td>–24.24 V,</td> <td>–23.28 V</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Voltage	Vmin,	Vnom,	Vmax	+24 V	23.28 V,	24.24 V,	25.20 V	+12 V	11.64 V,	12.12 V,	12.60 V	+5 V	4.875 V,	5.063 V,	5.250 V	–2 V	–2.10 V,	–2.00 V,	–1.90 V	–5.2 V	–5.460 V,	–5.252 V,	–5.044 V	–12 V	–12.60 V,	–12.12 V,	–11.64 V	–24 V	–25.20 V,	–24.24 V,	–23.28 V
Voltage	Vmin,	Vnom,	Vmax																														
+24 V	23.28 V,	24.24 V,	25.20 V																														
+12 V	11.64 V,	12.12 V,	12.60 V																														
+5 V	4.875 V,	5.063 V,	5.250 V																														
–2 V	–2.10 V,	–2.00 V,	–1.90 V																														
–5.2 V	–5.460 V,	–5.252 V,	–5.044 V																														
–12 V	–12.60 V,	–12.12 V,	–11.64 V																														
–24 V	–25.20 V,	–24.24 V,	–23.28 V																														

Table D-11: Portable mainframe cooling

Characteristic	Description
Cooling System	Forced air circulation (negative pressurization) utilizing six fans operating in parallel
Cooling Clearance	2 inches (51 mm), sides and rear; unit should be operated on a flat, unobstructed surface

Table D-12: Portable mainframe mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Overall Dimensions	(See Figure B-1 for overall chassis dimensions)
Height (with feet)	9.25 in (235 mm)
Width	17.0 in (432 mm)
Depth	17.5 in (445 mm)
Weight	30 lbs 12 oz (13.9 kg) with no modules installed, 2 dual-wide slot covers, and empty pouch
Shipping configuration	60 lbs 13 oz (27.58 kg) minimum configuration (no modules), with all standard accessories 86 lbs 9 oz (39.26 kg) full configuration, with 2 TLA 7M4 modules and standard accessories (including probes)

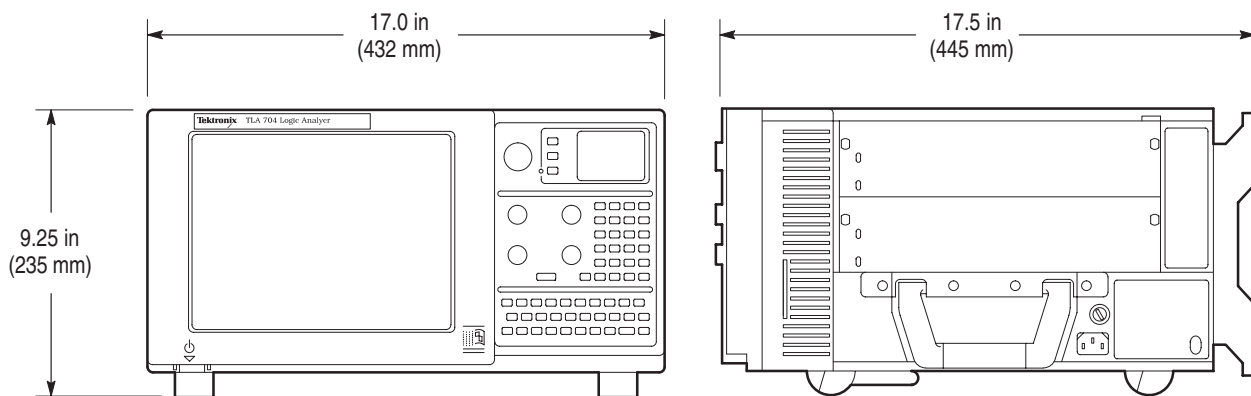


Figure D-1: Front and side views of TLA 704 portable mainframe

TLA 711 Color Benchtop Chassis Characteristics

Table D–13: Benchtop chassis AC power source

Characteristic	Description
Source Voltage	90–250 V _{RMS} , 45–66 Hertz, continuous range CAT II 100–132 V _{RMS} , 360–440 Hertz, continuous range CAT II
Maximum Power Consumption	1350 W line power (the maximum power consumed by a fully loaded 13-slot instrument)
Fuse Rating (Current and voltage ratings and type of fuse used to fuse the source line voltage)	
90 V – 132 VAC _{RMS} Operation High-power/Low Line (159-0379-00)	Safety: UL198G/CSA C22.2 Size: 0.25 in × 1.25 in Style: Slow acting Rating: 20 A/250 V
103 V – 250 VAC _{RMS} Operation (159-0256-00)	Safety: UL198G/CSA C22.2 Size: 0.25 in × 1.25 in Style: No. 59/Fast acting Rating: 15 A/250 V
207 V – 250 VAC _{RMS} Operation (159-0381-00)	Safety: IEC 127/Sheet 1 Size: 5 mm × 20 mm Style: Fast acting “F”, high-breaking capacity Rating: 6.3 A/250 V
Inrush Surge Current	70 A maximum
Steady State Input Current	15 A _{RMS} maximum at 90 VAC _{RMS} 6.3 A _{RMS} maximum at 207 VAC _{RMS}
Power Factor Correction	Yes
ON/Standby Switch and Indicator	Front Panel On/Standby switch with integral power indicator

Table D–14: Benchtop chassis secondary power

Characteristic	Description
✓ DC Voltage Regulation (Combined System, voltage available at each slot)	
	Voltage Vmin, Vnom, Vmax
	+24 V 23.28 V, 24.24 V, 25.20 V
	+12 V 11.64 V, 12.12 V, 12.60 V
	+5 V 4.875 V, 5.063 V, 5.250 V
	–2 V –2.10 V, –2.00 V, –1.90 V

Table D–14: Benchtop chassis secondary power (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
	-5.2 V -5.460 V, -5.252 V, -5.044 V
	-12 V -12.60 V, -12.12 V, -11.64 V
	-24 V -25.20 V, -24.24 V, -23.28 V

Table D–15: Benchtop chassis cooling

Characteristic	Description
Cooling System	Forced air circulation system (positive pressurization) utilizing a single low-noise centripetal (squirrel cage) blower configuration with no removable filters
Blower Speed Control	Rear panel switch selects between full speed and variable speed. Slot exhaust temperature and ambient air temperature are monitored such that a constant delta temperature is maintained across the module with the highest exit air temperature at the minimum operational blower speed
Slot Activation	Installing a module activates the cooling for the corresponding occupied slots by opening the air flow shutter mechanism. Optimizes cooling efficiency by only applying airflow to modules that are installed
Delta Temperature Readout Sensitivity	100 mV/°C with 0°C corresponding to 0 V output
Temperature Sense Range	-10°C to +90°C, Delta temperature ≤ 50°C
Clearance	2 in (51 mm), rear, top, and sides of chassis

Table D–16: Benchtop chassis mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Overall Dimensions	(See Figure B–2 for overall chassis dimensions)
Standard Chassis	
Height (with feet)	14.25 in (362.0 mm)
Width	16.75 in (425.5 mm)
Depth	26.5 in (673.1 mm)
Chassis with Rackmount	
Height	14.0 in (355.6 mm)
Width	18.9 in (480.1 mm)
Depth	29.4 in to 34.4 in (746.8 mm to 873.8 mm)

Table D–16: Benchtop chassis mechanical (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Weight	
Minimum configuration with benchtop controller and slot covers	62 lbs 2 oz (28.18 kg)
Typical configuration with 2 LA, 1 DSO, and controller	77 lbs 14 oz (35.32 kg)
Shipping configuration	118 lbs (53.52 kg) minimum configuration (no modules) with benchtop controller and all standard accessories 175 lbs (79.38 kg) fully configured with benchtop controller, 3 LA modules, 2 DSO modules, and all standard accessories
Rackmount kit adder	20 lbs (9.1 kg)
Module Size	13 plug-in slots

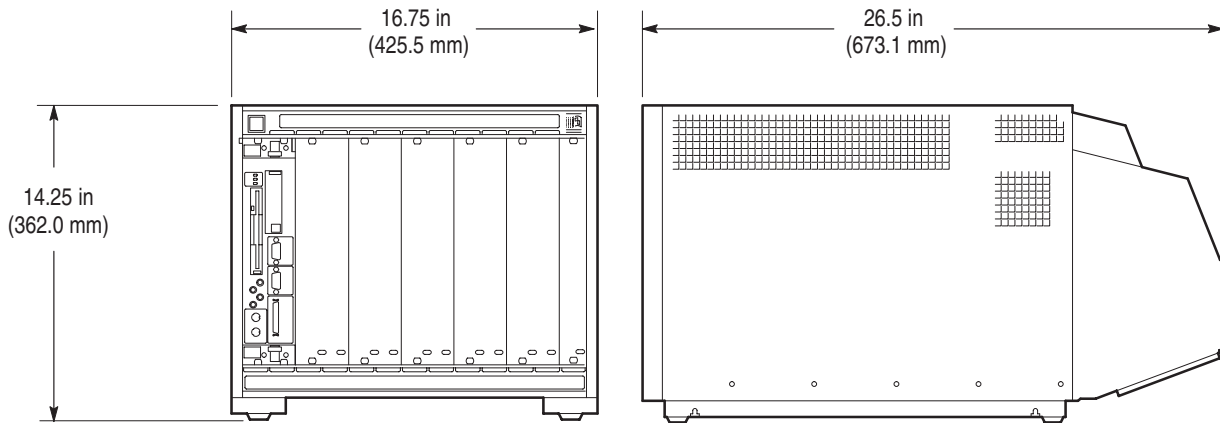


Figure D–2: Benchtop chassis dimensions

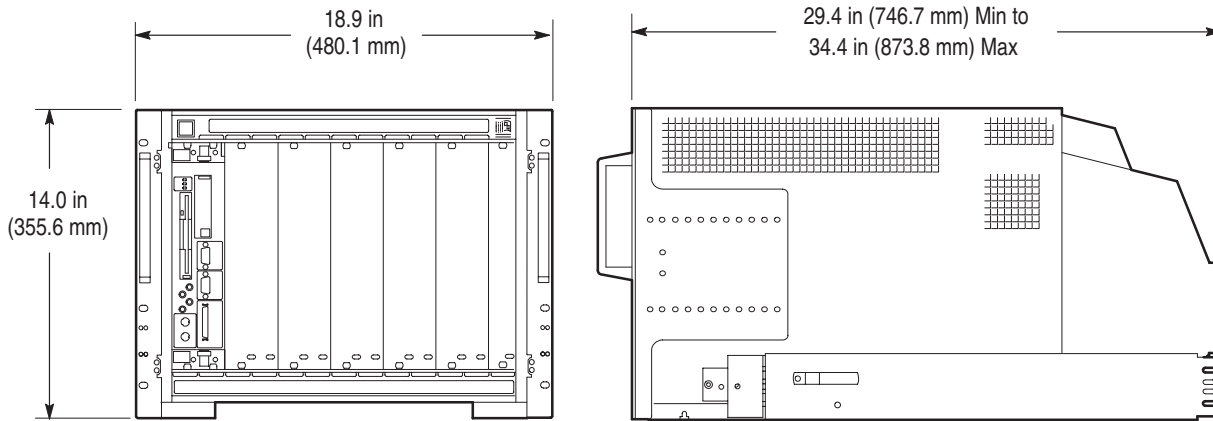


Figure D-3: Benchtop chassis with rackmount option dimensions

TLA 711 Color Benchtop Controller Characteristics

Table D–17: Benchtop controller characteristics

Characteristic	Description																					
Processor	Intel Pentium 133 MHz PC-AT configuration with an Intel 82430HX (Triton II) chip-set																					
Main Memory	EDO DRAM																					
Style	2-72 pin SIMMs, gold plated																					
Loading	Symmetrical, 2-SIMM minimum (64-Bits)																					
Speed	60 ns																					
Installed Configuration	16 MByte minimum configuration 32 MByte maximum configuration																					
Cache Memory	256 Kbyte, level 2 (L2) write-back cache																					
Flash BIOS	512 Kbyte																					
Real-Time Clock and CMOS Setups NVRAM (Typical)	Real-Time clock/calendar, with typical 10-year life. Standard and advanced PC CMOS setups: see BIOS specification. Year 2000 compliant.																					
Floppy Disk Drive	Standard 3.5 inch, 1.44 Mbyte, double-sided, PC-compatible high-density floppy disk drive																					
Hard Disk Drive	Standard PC-compatible with ATA/Enhanced Integrated Device Electronics (EIDE) interface																					
Capacity	Minimum configuration: 1.4 GByte Maximum configuration: 2.1 GByte Subject to change; these are the storage capacities valid at product introduction																					
Display Classification	Standard PC graphics accelerator technology (bitBLT based) capable of driving external color VGA, SVGA, or XGA monitors																					
Display Memory	DRAM based frame-buffer memory.																					
Width	32 Bit																					
Size	1 MByte																					
Display Drive	One VGA, SVGA, or XGA compatible analog output port																					
Display Size	User selected via Windows 95																					
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>Resolution (Pixels)</th> <th>Colors</th> <th>DDC1</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>640x480</td> <td>256</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640x480</td> <td>64 K</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640x480</td> <td>16.8 M</td> <td>no</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800x600</td> <td>256</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>800x600</td> <td>64 K</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1024x768</td> <td>256</td> <td>yes</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Resolution (Pixels)	Colors	DDC1	640x480	256	yes	640x480	64 K	yes	640x480	16.8 M	no	800x600	256	yes	800x600	64 K	yes	1024x768	256	yes
Resolution (Pixels)	Colors	DDC1																				
640x480	256	yes																				
640x480	64 K	yes																				
640x480	16.8 M	no																				
800x600	256	yes																				
800x600	64 K	yes																				
1024x768	256	yes																				
Mouse Port	Front panel mounted PS2 compatible mouse port utilizing a mini-DIN connector																					
Keyboard Port	Front panel mounted PS2 compatible keyboard port utilizing a mini-DIN connector																					

Table D–17: Benchtop controller characteristics (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Parallel Interface Port (LPT)	36-pin high-density connector supports standard Centronics mode, Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP), or Microsoft high-speed mode (ECP)
Serial Interface Port (COM)	The serial port utilizing a 9-pin male sub-D connector to support an RS232 serial port
SVGA Output Port (SVGA)	The SVGA port utilizing a 15-pin sub-D SVGA connector
Type I and II PC Card Port	Standard Type I and II PC compatible PC card slot
Type I, II, and III PC Card Port	Standard Type I, II, and III PC compatible PC card slot

Table D–18: Benchtop controller mechanical characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Weight	5 lb. 3 oz. (2.34 kg)
Size	Standard dual-wide, VXI C-size enclosure
Overall dimensions	
Height	10.32 in (262 mm)
Width	2.39 in (61 mm)
Depth	14.7 in (373 mm)

TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer Module Characteristics

Table D–19: LA module channel width and depth

Characteristic	Description	
Number of channels	Product	Channels
	TLA 7L1 and TLA 7M1	32 data and 2 clock
	TLA 7L2 and TLA 7M2	64 data and 4 clock
	TLA 7L3 and TLA 7M3	96 data, 4 clock, and 2 qualifier
	TLA 7L4 and TLA 7M4	128 data, 4 clock, and 4 qualifier
Acquisition memory depth	Product	Memory depth
	TLA 7L1, TLA 7L2, TLA 7L3, TLA 7L4	32 K ¹
	TLA 7M1, TLA 7M2, TLA 7M3, TLA 7M4	512 K

¹ PowerFlex configurable to 128 K

Table D–20: LA module clocking

Characteristic	Description	
Asynchronous clocking		
✓ Internal sampling period ¹	4 ns to 50 ms in a 1–2–5 sequence	
✓ Minimum recognizable word ² (across all channels)	Channel-to-channel skew + sample uncertainty Example: for a P6417 Probe and a 4 ns sample period = 1.6 ns + 4 ns = 5.6 ns	
Synchronous clocking		
Number of clock channels ³	Product	Clock channels
	TLA 7L1 and TLA 7M1	2
	TLA 7L2 and TLA 7M2	4
	TLA 7L3 and TLA 7M3	4
	TLA 7L4 and TLA 7M4	4
Number of qualifier channels	Product	Qualifier channels
	TLA 7L1 and TLA 7M1	0
	TLA 7L2 and TLA 7M2	0
	TLA 7L3 and TLA 7M3	2
	TLA 7L4 and TLA 7M4	4

Table D–20: LA module clocking (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
✓ Setup and hold window size (data and qualifiers)	<p>Maximum window size = Maximum channel-to-channel skew + (2 x sample uncertainty) + 0.4 ns</p> <p>Maximum setup time = User interface setup time + 0.8 ns</p> <p>Maximum hold time = User interface hold time + 0.2 ns</p> <p>Maximum setup time for slave module of merged pair = User Interface setup time + 0.8 ns</p> <p>Maximum hold time for slave module of merged pair = User Interface hold time + 0.7 ns</p> <p>Example: for P6417 Probe and user interface setup & hold of 2.0/0.0 typical</p> <p>Maximum setup time = 2.0 ns + 0.6 ns = 2.6 ns</p> <p>Maximum hold time = 0.0 ns + 0.4 ns = 0.4 ns</p>
Setup and hold window size (data and qualifiers) (Typical)	<p>Channel-to-channel skew (<i>typical</i>) + (2 x sample uncertainty)</p> <p>Example: for P6417 Probe = 1 ns + (2 x 500 ps) = 2 ns</p>
Setup and hold window range	The setup and hold window can be moved for each channel group from +8.5 ns (Ts) to –7.0 ns (Ts) in 0.5 ns steps (setup time). Hold time follows the setup time by the setup and hold window size.
✓ Maximum synchronous clock rate ⁴	<p>200 MHz in full speed mode (5 ns minimum between active clock edges)</p> <p>100 MHz in half speed mode (10 ns minimum between active clock edges)</p>
Demux clocking	
Demux Channels (TLA 7L3 ,TLA 7L4, TLA 7M3, TLA 7M4)	Channels multiplex as follows: A3(7:0) to D3(7:0) A2(7:0) to D2(7:0) A1(7:0) to D1(7:0) A0(7:0) to D0(7:0)
(TLA 7L1, TLA 7L2, TLA 7M1, TLA 7M2)	Channels multiplex as follows: A3(7:0) to C3(7:0) A2(7:0) to C2(7:0) A1(7:0) to D1(7:0) TLA 7L2 and TLA 7M2 only A0(7:0) to D0(7:0) TLA 7L2 and TLA 7M2 only
Time between DeMux clock edges ⁴ (Typical)	5 ns minimum between DeMux clock edges in full-speed mode 10 ns minimum between DeMux clock edges in half-speed mode
Time between DeMux store clock edges ⁴ (Typical)	10 ns minimum between DeMux master clock edges in full-speed mode 20 ns minimum between DeMux master clock edges in half-speed mode
Clocking state machine	

Table D–20: LA module clocking (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Pipeline delays	Each channel group can be programmed with a pipeline delay of 0 through 3 active clock edges.

- ¹ It is possible to use storage control and only store data when it has changed (transitional storage).
- ² Applies to asynchronous clocking only. Setup and hold window specification applies to synchronous clocking only.
- ³ Any or all of the clock channels may be enabled. For an enabled clock channel, either the rising, falling, or both edges can be selected as the active clock edges. The clock channels are stored.
- ⁴ Full and half speed modes are controlled by PowerFlex options and upgrade kits.

Table D–21: LA module trigger system

Characteristic	Description										
Triggering Resources											
Word/Range recognizers	16 word recognizers. The word recognizers can be combined to form full width, double bounded, range recognizers. The following selections are available: <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>16 word recognizers</td> <td>0 range recognizers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13 word recognizers</td> <td>1 range recognizer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 word recognizers</td> <td>2 range recognizers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 word recognizers</td> <td>3 range recognizers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 word recognizers</td> <td>4 range recognizers</td> </tr> </table>	16 word recognizers	0 range recognizers	13 word recognizers	1 range recognizer	10 word recognizers	2 range recognizers	7 word recognizers	3 range recognizers	4 word recognizers	4 range recognizers
16 word recognizers	0 range recognizers										
13 word recognizers	1 range recognizer										
10 word recognizers	2 range recognizers										
7 word recognizers	3 range recognizers										
4 word recognizers	4 range recognizers										
Range recognizer channel order	From most-significant probe group to least-significant probe group: C3 C2 C1 C0 E3 E2 E1 E0 A3 A2 D3 D2 A1 A0 D1 D0 Q3 Q2 Q1 Q0 CK3 CK2 CK1 CK0 Missing channels for modules with fewer than 136 channels are omitted. When merged, the range recognition extends across the two modules; the master ¹ module contains the most-significant groups.										
Glitch detector ^{2, 3}	Each channel group can be enabled to detect a glitch										
Minimum detectable glitch pulse width (Typical)	2.0 ns (single channel with P6417 probe)										
Setup and hold violation detector ^{4, 5}	Each channel group can be enabled to detect a setup and hold violation. The range is from 8 ns before the clock edge to 8 ns after the clock edge. The range can be selected in 0.5 ns increments. The setup and hold violation of each window can be individually programmed.										
Transition detector ⁵	Each channel group can be enabled or disabled to detect a transition between the current valid data sample and the previous valid data sample.										
Counter/Timers ^{5, 6}	2 counter/timers, 51 bits wide, can be clocked up to 250 MHz. Maximum count is 2 ⁵¹ Maximum time is 9.007 ⁶ seconds or 104 days										
Signal In 1	A backplane input signal										
Signal In 2	A backplane input signal										

Table D–21: LA module trigger system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Trigger In	A backplane input signal that causes the main acquisition and the MagniVu acquisition to trigger if they are not already triggered
Active trigger resources ⁷	16 maximum (excluding counter/timers)
Trigger States	16
✓ Trigger State sequence rate	Same rate as valid data samples received, 250 MHz maximum
Trigger Machine Actions	
Main acquisition trigger	Triggers the main acquisition memory
Main trigger position	Trigger position is programmable to any data sample (4 ns boundaries)
Increment counter	Either of the two counter/timers used as counters can be incremented.
Start/Stop timer	Either of the two counter/timers used as timers can be started or stopped.
Reset counter/timer	Either of the two counter/timers can be reset. When a counter/timer used as a timer and is reset, the timer continues in the started or stopped state that it was in prior to the reset.
Signal out	A signal sent to the backplane to be used by other modules
Trigger out	A trigger out signal sent to the backplane to trigger other modules
Storage Control	
Global storage	Storage is allowed only when a specific condition is met. This condition can use any of the trigger machine resources except for the counter/timers. Storage commands defined in the current trigger state will override the global storage control. Global storage can be used to start the acquisition with storage initially turned on (default) or turned off.
By event	Storage can be turned on or off; only the current sample can be stored. The event storage control overrides any global storage commands.
Block storage ⁸	When enabled, 31 samples are stored before and after the valid sample.

Table D–21: LA module trigger system (Cont.)

Characteristic	Description
Glitch violation storage	The acquisition memory can be enabled to store glitch violation information with each data sample when asynchronous clocking is used. The probe data storage size is reduced by one half (the other half holds the violation information). The fastest asynchronous clocking rate is reduced to 10 ns.

- 1 For merged modules, the master module is the module installed in the lower-numbered slot.**
- 2 Each use of a glitch detector, setup and hold violation detector, or transition detector requires a trade-off of one word recognizer resource.**
- 3 Any glitch is subject to pulse width variation of up to the channel-to-channel skew specification + 0.5 ns.**
- 4 Any setup value is subject to variation of up to 1.6 ns; any hold value is subject to variation of up to 1.4 ns.**
- 5 Counters and timers can be set, reset, or tested and have zero reset latency.**
- 6 Timers can be tested with TLA 7Lx and TLA 7Mx Modules with serial numbers B020000 and higher and TLA 700 Series Software Version 1.10 and higher.**
- 7 Word recognizers are traded off one-by-one as Signal In 1, Signal In 2, glitch detection, setup and hold detection, or transition detection resources are added.**
- 8 Block storage is disallowed when glitch storage or setup and hold violation is enabled.**

Table D–22: LA module input parameters (with P6417 probe)

Characteristic	Description
✓ Threshold Accuracy	±100 mV
Threshold range and step size	Setable from +5 V to –2 V in 50 mV steps
Threshold channel selection	16 threshold groups assigned to channels. Each probe has two threshold settings, one for the clock/qualifier channel and one for the data channels.
✓ Channel-to-channel skew	≤ 1.6 ns maximum (When merged, add 0.5 ns for the slave module.)
Channel-to-channel skew (Typical)	≤ 1.0 ns typical (When merged, add 0.3 ns for the slave module.)
Sample uncertainty	
Asynchronous:	Sample period
Synchronous:	500 ps
Probe input resistance (Typical)	20 kΩ
Probe input capacitance (Typical)	2 pF maximum
Minimum slew rate (Typical)	0.2 V/ns
Maximum operating signal	6.5 V _{p-p} –3.5 V absolute input voltage minimum 6.5 V absolute input voltage maximum
Probe overdrive	±250 mV or ±25% of signal swing minimum required beyond threshold, whichever is greater ±4 V maximum beyond threshold
Maximum nondestructive input signal to probe	±15 V
Minimum input pulse width signal (single channel) (Typical)	2 ns
Delay time from probe tip to input probe connector (Typical)	7.33 ns

Table D–23: LA module MagniVu feature

Characteristic	Description
MagniVu memory depth	2016 samples per channel
MagniVu sampling period	Data is asynchronously sampled and stored every 500 ps in a separate high resolution memory.

Table D–24: Merged LA modules

Characteristic	Description
Number of modules that can be merged together	Two adjacent modules regardless of channel widths and memory depths (TLA 7L3, TLA 7L4, TLA 7M3, TLA 7M4 only)
Number channels after merge	The sum of the data channels of both modules plus the CLK/QUAL channels (active clocks for the merge system) of the master module plus the CLK/QUAL channels (nonactive stored clock channels to the merge system)
Merge system acquisition depth	Channel depth is equal to the smaller depth of the two modules.
Number of clock and qualifier channels after merge	Same number of clock and qualifier channels on the master module. The clock and qualifier channels on the slave module have no effect on clocking and are only stored.
Merge system triggering resources	Triggering resources are the same as a single module except that the widths of the word/range recognizers, setup and hold violation detector, glitch detector, and transition detector are increased to the merged channel width.

Table D–25: LA module data handling

Characteristic	Description
Nonvolatile memory retention time (Typical)	Battery is integral to the NVRAM. Battery life is > 10 years.

Table D–26: LA module mechanical

Characteristic	Description
Slot width	Requires 2 mainframe slots
Weight	5 lbs 10 oz. (2.55 kg) for TLA 7L4 or TLA 7M4 8 lbs (3.63 kg) for TLA 7L4 or TLA 7M4 packaged for domestic shipping
Overall dimensions	
Height	10.32 in (262 mm)
Width	2.39 in (61 mm)
Depth	14.7 in (373 mm)
Probe cables	
P6417 length	6 ft (1.8 m)
Mainframe interlock	1.4 ECL keying is implemented

Appendix E: TLA Symbol File Format

The logic analyzer can extract range symbol information directly from object files. The following is some of the formats. Check with your Tektronix representative for a complete listing of available formats.

OMF51, OMF86, OMF166, OMF286, OMF386, IEEE695, COFF, ELF/DWARF, and ELF/STABS

Users whose code-generation tools do not generate these file formats can use TLA Symbol File (TSF) format (a text format). The TSF format is used by the logic analyzer when it exports symbol files. The logic analyzer can also read files in this format.

TLA symbol files consist of alphanumeric symbol names and associated data values. The files contain a header line and lines defining the symbol names and values. Fields on a line are separated with white space (blank spaces or tabs). The formats for the pattern symbol files and the various range symbol files differ; if you need to use pattern symbols and range symbols, use separate files.

Both TLA range and pattern symbol files have a .tsf file name extension (filename.tsf).

The first few lines of a TSF symbol file are typically comment lines describing when and how the file was generated.

```
# TLA Symbol File
# Created on Friday, May 29, 1998 at 09:52:03
# From file: "c:\quickstart\tla7qs.x"
```

All lines in a TSF file that begin with a number sign (#) character are treated as comments, unless the very next character is a plus sign (+). The plus sign signifies a file reader directive. (An example of a file reader directive “#+” can be seen in the TSF header definition on the next page.) The number sign character can also initiate a comment on the end of a symbol definition or other uncommented lines. All text between the number sign and the end of the line is treated as a comment and ignored.

TSF Headers

A TSF header identifies the file format version to potential file readers. It specifies whether the file contains pattern or range symbols, the radix used to specify symbol values, and an optional offset amount to be added to each symbol value (for range symbol files).

The TSF Header is a file directive which means that the following information begins with the special character combination of a number sign character followed immediately by a plus sign (#+). This is not a comment line. The special character sequence is used to mark instructions to the file reader; these instructions are called file directives.

The following examples show sample file headers for a pattern symbol file and a range symbol file. The first two lines are comments included for readability; they are not required as part of the file header.

```
#      TSF Format      Type      Display Radix  File Radix
# =====
#+ Version 2.1.0      PATTERN      HEX          HEX

#      TSF Format      Type      Display Radix  File Radix  Offset
# =====
#+ Version 2.1.0      RANGE        HEX          HEX          00000000
```

The File Format Version number contains three fields. The first two fields are the format major and minor version numbers. The logic analyzer will only read TSF files where the major and minor version number of the file is less than or equal to that of the TLA TSF symbol file reader. The third field is used to denote minor format changes which do not impact the file reader.

The File Format Version number is followed by a key word, PATTERN or RANGE, which signifies the type of symbols to be found in the file. TSF files can contain either type of symbols, but no single file can contain both. The header specifies the type for all symbols in the file.

The Display Radix field sets the default radix that will be used to display the numeric symbol value. For range symbol files this field must be one of the key words: HEX, DEC, OCT, or BIN. For pattern symbol files, only the key words: HEX, OCT, or BIN are allowed.

The File Radix field specifies the radix used by the symbol values in this file. Like the Display Radix field, the File Radix field must be one of the key words: HEX, DEC, OCT, or BIN for range symbol files, or HEX, OCT, or BIN for pattern symbol files.

The Offset field specifies an offset value and is applicable only to range symbol files. The offset value is specified in the radix indicated by the File Radix field. This offset value will be added to the lower and upper bounds of each range symbol that is read from the file. The offset is a 32-bit value, so it can have any value between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF. If the sum of the offset and a range symbol bound value exceeds the 32-bit limit of 0xFFFFFFFF, the overflow bit is discarded. Negative offsets are specified by using a twos complement value for the offset.

TSF Pattern Symbols

Each pattern symbol in a TSF pattern file consists of two fields. The first field is the symbol name, and the second is the symbol pattern. The symbol name is a sequence of ASCII characters of up to 220 characters in length, although it is impractical to display symbol values much longer than 32 characters. Symbol names longer than 220 characters will be truncated during loading. The characters in a symbol name can be any character with an ASCII value between 0x21 (the exclamation point character, !) and 0x7E (the tilde character, ~). You can use symbol names with embedded spaces by enclosing the Symbol Name in double quotes.

# Symbol	Symbol	Optional Foreground
# Name	Pattern	and Background Color
# =====	=====	=====
NUL	X0000000	
SOH	X0000001	@red @yellow
STX	X0000010	
"ETX 0x03"	X0000011	

The symbol pattern consists of numerals in the radix specified by the File Radix field in the header, and Xs signifying “don’t-care” values. The number of bits represented by each character position in the pattern depends on the selected radix. For a radix of HEX, each character represents 4 bits. For an OCT radix, each character represents 3 bits; and for a BIN radix, each character represents one bit.

Symbol order in a TSF pattern file is important. When selecting the symbol to display for a particular value, the logic analyzer scans the list of pattern symbols from top to bottom. It selects the first symbol for which all non-don’t-care bits of the symbol match the corresponding bits of the target symbol.

TSF Range Symbols

There are four different types of range symbols:

- function
- variable
- source
- color

Each of these types define a range of 32-bit addresses associated with some entity.

Variable range symbols define the beginning and ending addresses where the value of a variable is located in memory.

Function range symbols define the beginning and ending addresses where instructions that implement a function are located in memory.

Source range symbols are similar to function range symbols, except that the address range for a source symbol describes the location of the instructions that implement just one source statement. (Source symbols also contain file name, line number, and an optional column range that define the location of the source code associated with the symbol.)

Color range symbols define a display color for any value that falls within a range.

Each of the types of range symbols appear in a separate section of the file. Each section begins with a file directive indicating the type of symbols that follow. The sections may appear in any order, and can be broken up and separated by other sections if necessary.

The first section might be variables, followed by functions, then followed by another variable section. Each section is also optional, however some logic analyzer applications are unable to use the symbol file if the appropriate type of symbols are not present. For example, the source window is only able to correlate with a listing window if the symbol file contains source symbols.

Range symbol names follow the same rules as pattern symbol names. The symbol name is a sequence of ASCII characters of up to 220 characters in length, even though it is impractical to display symbol values much longer than 32 characters.

Symbol names longer than 220 characters will be truncated during loading. The characters in a symbol name can be any character with an ASCII value between 0x21 (the exclamation point character, !) and 0x7E (the tilde character, ~). You can use symbol names with embedded spaces by enclosing the Symbol Name in double quotes.

Range symbol address ranges can overlap. This overlap sometimes produces unexpected results. When overlaps occur, and the logic analyzer needs to convert a numeric value to a symbol, it must choose between the overlapping symbols. When choosing between overlapping symbols, the logic analyzer assigns a precedence order to the symbol types. Function symbols have the highest precedence, followed by variable symbols, and then source symbols.

TSF Function Symbols

The file directive “#+ Function” introduces the function symbol section of a TSF Range file. The file directive tells the file reader that the following symbols represent functions, as opposed to variables or source statements. If no symbol type file directive is given, the function symbol type is assumed.

```
#+ Function
#          Symbol Name          Low      High
# =====
displayBanner          006035ba 00603675
buildMenus             00603676 006036e5
displayLCDmenu        006036e6 0060372f
```

Function symbols consist of three fields: the symbol name, the lower bound, and the upper bound.

The lower and upper bound values are each 32-bit values, defined by numerals in the radix specified by the File Radix field in the file header. These values define the lower and upper limits of the range of addresses occupied by the instructions which implement a function. Both values are inclusive, which means that the specified range includes both of the bound values, as well as all of the addresses between them.

TSF Variable Symbols

The file directive “#+ Variable” introduces the variable symbol section of a TSF Range file. The file directive tells the file reader that the following symbols represent variables, as opposed to functions or source statements. If no symbol type file directive is given, the function symbol type is assumed.

```
#+ Variable
#          Symbol Name          Low      High
# =====
menu          00000100 00000102
userMenu1    000004c0 000004c2
binBits      000004d4 000004d6
```

Variable symbols consist of three fields: the symbol name, the lower bound, and the upper bound. Variable symbols are just like function symbols except that they define the address range occupied by a variable, instead of function. The lower and upper bound values of a variable symbol are inclusive, meaning that they are themselves a part of the range. For variables occupying only a single byte in memory, the lower and upper bound values are equal.

TSF Source Symbols

The file directive “#+ Source” introduces the source symbol section of a TSF range file. The file directive tells the file reader that the following symbols represent source statements, as opposed to functions or variables. The source file directive must be followed by a file name, which specifies the name of the source file containing the following source statements. Each new set of symbols for a unique source file must be introduced with an additional source file directive to specify the file name for those symbols. If no symbol type file directive is given, the function symbol type is assumed.

```

#+ Source stoplite
# Line   Low      High     Beg End  Symbol Name
# =====
  27 006043ec 006043ef  0 25 # stoplite_27_25
  35 006043f0 006043f5  0 23 # stoplite_35_23
  47 006043f6 006043ff  0 30 # stoplite_47_30
  48 00604400 00604409  0 30 # stoplite_48_30
  49 0060440a 00604413  0 30 # stoplite_49_30
  50 00604414 0060441d  0 30 # stoplite_50_30
  51 0060441e 00604427  0 30 # stoplite_51_30
  52 00604428 00604431  0 30 # stoplite_52_30
  56 00604432 00604437  0 17 # stoplite_56_17
  59 00604438 00604439  0 18 # stoplite_59_18
  60 0060443a 00604445  0 37 # stoplite_60_37
  61 00604446 0060444d  0 33 # stoplite_61_33
  59 0060444e 0060444f  35 39 # stoplite_59_35
  59 00604450 00604455  19 34 # stoplite_59_19
  71 00604456 00604457  0 37 # stoplite_71_37
  74 00604458 0060445f  0 35 # stoplite_74_35
  77 00604460 00604467  0 36 # stoplite_77_36
  80 00604468 0060446f  0 36 # stoplite_80_36
  83 00604470 0060447b  0 43 # stoplite_83_43
  87 0060447c 00604483  0 34 # stoplite_87_34
  71 00604484 0060448d  0 37 # stoplite_71_37
  84 0060448e 00604490  0 29 # stoplite_84_29

```

The source symbols section consists of five fields for each source statement: line number, lower address bound, upper address bound, beginning column value, and ending column value.

Source symbols do not have a name in the same sense as function or variable symbols, because there is no name associated with each of the executable statements in a source file. Instead, a source symbol has a file name, specified in the source directive, and a line number. The line number specifies the line of the source file that contains the source statement. Line numbers are always in decimal regardless of the file radix in the header.

The lower and upper bound values for a source symbol are similar to those of function and variable symbols. For source symbols, these bounds represent the range of addresses occupied by the instructions that implement a single source statement.

The bound values are defined in the file radix specified in the header and can range in value from 0x00000000 to 0xFFFFFFFF. The lower and upper bound addresses are inclusive, just like other symbols. A source symbol for an instruction occupying a single memory location has matching lower and upper bound values.

The beginning and ending column fields of a source statement are optional. When present, and non-zero, they define the beginning and ending column position for the source statement.

The beginning and ending column values define the location of the statement in the line. This is especially useful when there are multiple statements on a single line, because it makes it possible to define a separate symbol for each statement. When the column information is not present, or is set to zero, the symbol is assumed to correspond to the entire line.

Only a few compilers generate column information, but when the information is present in the symbol file, the logic analyzer uses the column information to provide highly accurate source code correlation. The example source symbols on the previous page show typical column values.

In most cases only one of the column values is non-zero. This is because those lines contain only one statement, and the compiler specified only the column at which the statement ended. Some compilers specify only the beginning column position for such lines, in which case the beginning value would be non-zero and the ending value zero.

Note that there are three symbols corresponding to line 59 of the file. Line 59 of the original source file contains the following statement:

```
for (i = 0; i < NUM_STATES; i++)
```

This one line contains three separate statements. The first statement is the initialization (`i = 0`), the second statement is the test (`i < NUM_STATES`), and the third statement is the increment (`i++`).

Although all three statements appear on the same line, each generates a separate set of instructions, and the symbols in the example define unique address ranges for each. This enables the Source window to accurately indicate which of the three statements on the line is associated with any given address.

Each of the source symbols in the example includes a comment at the end of the line showing a symbol name. Since this is a comment, it is ignored by the symbol file reader, and is optional. When symbol files are exported by the logic analyzer, they contain comments that show the derived symbol name created by the logic analyzer itself. The name is a concatenation of the symbol file name, line number, and column number (if present). This is the symbol value that the logic analyzer will display for addresses that fall within the lower and upper bounds of a source symbol.

TSF Color Symbols

Color range symbols define the beginning and ending group values where a color is displayed. Any group value in the acquisition falling within this range will be shown in the defined color. The value range of a color symbol can overlap with the set of ranges defined by one or more Function, Variable, or Source symbols. In many instances a Color symbol will use exactly the same range bounds as a Function or Variable symbol.

A partial range file with colors is shown below:

```
#+ Color
#           Color                Low      High
# =====
@magenta   006035ba 00603640
@yellow @navy 00603541 00603675
@default @green 006036e6 0060372f
```

The first line tells the file reader that the following symbols represent colors. The next two lines are comments used as headers. The first color name specifies the foreground color, and the second optional color name specifies the background color. The available color names (keywords) are:

@black, @blue, @cyan, @lime, @magenta, @red, @yellow, @white,
@navy, @teal, @green, @purple, @maroon, @olive, @gray, and @silver.

The special color name @default gives the default text coloring specified by choosing a color in the Column tab of the Listing Window Property Sheet or the Waveform tab of the Waveform Window Property Sheet.

The Low and High columns describe the lower and upper bounds. The bounds are expressed as 32-bit values; the radix is specified in the header. The bounds are inclusive; the specified range includes both bound values, as well as all values between the bounds.

There is a different TSF symbol file syntax for adding color to range and pattern symbol files. For pattern symbol files, color is an attribute of existing pattern symbols. It is placed on the same line as the rest of the symbol, and to the right of the pattern definition. For range symbol files, color symbols are added in a separate section of the symbol file, just like Function, Variable, and Source

symbols. This allows the color information to be independent of the other defined range symbols.

A partial TSF Pattern Symbols file is shown below:

```
# Symbol Name      Pattern      Color
# =====      =====      =====
NUL                X000 0000
SOH                X000 0001   @blue
STX                X000 0010   @white @red
SBZ                X000 0100   @default @teal
```

Each Pattern symbol in a TSF Pattern file, consists of three fields. The first field is the Symbol Name, the second is the Symbol Pattern, and the third is Symbol Color.

The Symbol Color specification may contain zero, one, or two color keywords. If only one color is given, it specifies the foreground color of the data. If two colors are given, they specify the foreground color followed by the background color.

To supply a background color, you must give a foreground color. If you want to use the group's defined color from the Column or Waveform Property Page, you can use @default as the foreground color.

Appendix F: PG Physical–Logical Conversion

The logic analyzer and DSO modules handle signals 1, 2, 3, and 4 with a logical expression (True/False). However, the pattern generator module handles these signals with a physical expression (High/Low). Select whether to use the signals as AND or OR from the TLA application's Signals property page of the System Configuration window. Use Tables F–1 and F–2 to convert physical expressions to logical expressions or vice versa.

Table F–1: For Signal 1, 2, and 3, 4, (logical function AND)

LA/DSO expression	Logical True	Logical False
Pattern generator signal output	High	Low
Pattern generator event definition	1	0

Table F–2: For Signal 3, 4 (logical function OR)

LA/DSO expression	Logical True	Logical False
Pattern generator signal output	Low	High
Pattern generator event definition	0	1

Only one module in the system can drive Signal 1. Only one module in the system can drive signal 2. When used with an expansion mainframe, all modules which drive Signal 3 should be in the same mainframe, and all modules which drive Signal 4 should be in the same mainframe.

Appendix G: TLA Logic Analyzer Family User Service

This appendix describes general care and service procedures for the TLA family of logic analyzers.

Mainframe and module service troubleshooting procedures are located in the service manuals (see the *Preface* for a list of manuals).

General Care

Protect the instrument from adverse weather conditions. The instrument is not waterproof.

Do not store or leave the portable mainframe where the LCD display will be exposed to direct sunlight for long periods of time.



CAUTION. To avoid damage to the instrument, do not expose it to sprays, liquids, or solvents.

Module Self Calibration

Use the Self Calibration property page to run self calibration procedures for installed modules and merged modules. For all modules, you should run these procedures after repair. At a minimum, you should run these procedures once a year. For the DSO module you should also run these procedures if the ambient operating temperature has changed more than 5°C since last calibration or once a week if vertical settings of 50 mV full scale or less are used.

Perform self calibration after a 30 minute warm up.

- To run the self-calibration procedure, go to the System menu and select Calibration and Diagnostics. Click Self Calibration.

NOTE. For merged modules, you should run the self-calibration procedure on the modules as a merged set.

Preventive Maintenance

Once a year the electrical performance should be checked and the instrument accuracy certified (calibrated). This service should be performed by a qualified service technician using the procedures outlined in the *TLA Logic Analyzer Family Performance Verification and Adjustment Technical Reference*.

Preventive maintenance mainly consists of periodic cleaning. Periodic cleaning reduces instrument breakdown and increases reliability. You should clean the instrument as needed, based on the operating environment. Dirty conditions may require more frequent cleaning than computer room conditions.

Flat Panel Display Cleaning

The LCD flat panel is a soft plastic display and must be treated with care during cleaning.



CAUTION. *Improper cleaning agents or methods can damage the flat panel display.*

Do not use abrasive cleaners or commercial glass cleaners to clean the display surface.

Do not spray liquids directly on the display surface.

Do not scrub the display with excessive force.

Clean the flat panel display surface by gently rubbing the display with a clean-room wipe (such as Wypall Medium Duty Wipes, #05701, available from Kimberly-Clark Corporation).

If the display is very dirty, moisten the wipe with distilled water or a 75% isopropyl alcohol solution and gently rub the display surface. Avoid using excess force or you may damage the plastic display surface.

Exterior Mainframe

Clean the exterior surfaces of the mainframe with a dry, lint-free cloth or a soft-bristle brush. If dirt remains, use a cloth or swab dampened with a 75% isopropyl alcohol solution. A swab is useful for cleaning in narrow spaces around the controls and connectors. Do not use abrasive compounds on any part of the mainframe.



CAUTION. Avoid getting moisture inside the mainframe during external cleaning; and use only enough solution to dampen the cloth or swab.

Do not wash the front-panel On/Standby switch. Cover the switch while washing the mainframe.

Use only deionized water when cleaning. Use a 75% isopropyl alcohol solution as a cleanser and rinse with deionized water.

Do not use chemical cleaning agents; they may damage the instrument. Avoid chemicals that contain benzene, toluene, xylene, acetone, or similar solvents.

Floppy Disk Drive

The floppy disk drive requires routine maintenance to operate at maximum efficiency. The disks can be damaged if dirt and dust accumulate on the recording surfaces. To prevent damage, the disks should be properly stored in their protective containers where they will not be exposed to dust or dirt. In addition, the head should be cleaned periodically.

You will need a 3.5-inch floppy disk head-cleaning kit for routine maintenance. Perform the routine maintenance as follows:

- Clean the face of the floppy disk drive monthly with a dampened cloth.



CAUTION. Do not allow moisture to enter the disk drive. When power is applied, the internal components may be damaged.

- Clean the head monthly. Follow the instructions provided with the head-cleaning kit.

External Monitor, Keyboard, and Mouse

Clean the exterior surfaces of the monitor, keyboard, and mouse with a dry, lint-free cloth or a soft-bristle brush. A swab is useful for cleaning in narrow spaces around the controls and connectors. Do not use abrasive compounds on any part of the instrument.



CAUTION. Avoid getting moisture inside the terminal during external cleaning; and use only enough solution to dampen the cloth or swab.

Use only deionized water when cleaning. Use a 75% isopropyl alcohol solution as a cleanser and rinse with deionized water.

Do not use chemical cleaning agents; they may damage the instrument. Avoid chemicals that contain benzene, toluene, xylene, acetone, or similar solvents.

In Case of Problems

The logic analyzer runs power-on diagnostics every time you power on the instrument. You can view the results of the diagnostics by selecting Calibration and Diagnostics from the System menu. You can run more detailed diagnostics by selecting Extended diagnostics. Here you can run all tests, loop on one or more tests, or loop on a test until a failure occurs.

Repacking for Shipment

If a mainframe or module is to be shipped to a Tektronix field office for repair, attach a tag to the mainframe or module showing the owner's name and address, the serial number, and a description of the problem(s) encountered and/or service required. If you are returning a module, always return both the module and the probes so that the entire unit can be tested.

When packing an instrument for shipment, use the original packaging. If it is unavailable or not fit for use, contact your Tektronix representative to obtain new packaging.



Glossary

Glossary

AC coupling

A DSO mode that blocks the DC component of a signal but passes the dynamic (AC) component of the signal. Useful for observing an AC signal that is normally riding on a DC signal.

Acquisition

The process of sampling signals from input channels, processing the results, and displaying the data.

Active module

The module highlighted by the pointer in the System window.

Aliasing

The condition that occurs when data is sampled at a rate slower than the rate at which data changes. When this happens, misleading data is displayed because the instrument misses the changes in data that occurred between sample points. Data pulses that fall between samples meet the technical definition of a glitch and are stored and displayed as glitches. See also *asynchronous acquisition* and *glitch*.

For DSO data, the displayed waveform may appear to be untriggered and much lower in frequency. For complex waveforms, distortion occurs due to the impact of aliasing on the high-order harmonics.

All samples

A Histogram window term. The total number of data samples analyzed.

Arm

To specify when the module should begin looking for a trigger.

Assert

To cause a signal or line to change from its logic false state to its logic true state.

Asynchronous acquisition

An acquisition that is made using a clock signal generated internally by the logic analyzer. This clock is unrelated to the clock in the system under test, and you can set it to a different rate. You should use an asynchronous clock rate that is five to ten times faster than your data rate to avoid aliasing. See also *Aliasing*.

Attenuation

The degree the amplitude of a signal is reduced when it passes through an attenuating device such as a DSO probe or attenuator (the ratio of the input measure to the output measure). For example, a 10X probe attenuates, or reduces, the input voltage of a signal by a factor of 10.

Benchtop Chassis

A benchtop chassis is a benchtop mainframe without a benchtop controller installed.

Chassis

A chassis is a mainframe without a controller or expansion module installed.

Clause

A trigger program term. The combination of one or more events (If statements) or actions (Then statements). When the Event is satisfied, the action is performed. See also *State*.

Clock cycle

A clock sequence that includes both high- and low-going transitions.

Clock equation

The Boolean combination of events needed to generate a storage clock. You can define a variety of clock inputs and link them using Boolean operators. Data will be sampled and stored in memory only when this clock equation is true.

Clock qualification

The process of filtering out irrelevant data by combining an acquisition clock with one or more bus signals.

Clock qualifier

An external signal that acts as a gate for the acquisition clock. When the external signal is false, the acquisition clock is not allowed to load acquired data into the acquisition memory.

COFF file formats

The COFF (Common Object File Format) format contains a number of variations and extensions, such as ECOFF and XCOFF. This flexibility enables it to be used with a wide variety of different microprocessors. Some code-generation tool vendors also extend this format in nonstandard ways that may make their files unreadable by the TLA logic analyzers.

Color range symbols

Color range symbols define the beginning and ending group values where color is displayed.

Counter

A trigger program device that records occurrences of an event.

Cursors

Paired markers that you can use to make measurements between two data locations.

Custom clocking

Custom clocking is used only with microprocessor support packages. Custom clocking can enable and disable a variety of microprocessor-specific clock cycle types (such as DMA cycles).

Data differences

Highlighted data in a Listing or Waveform window that indicate that there are differences between the acquired data and saved data during a compare operation.

Data equalities

Highlighted data in a Listing or Waveform window that indicate that there are no differences between the acquired data and saved data during a compare operation.

Data sample

The data logged in during one occurrence (or one cycle) of the acquisition clock. A data sample contains one bit for every channel.

Data window

A window used to display acquired data. There are two types of data windows, Listing windows and Waveform windows.

DC coupling

A DSO mode that passes both AC and DC signal components to the DSO circuit. Available for both the trigger system and the vertical system.

Delta measurement

The difference between two points in memory. For example, the voltage difference between the two cursors in a selected waveform.

Demultiplex

To identify and separate multiplexed signals (for instance, some signals from a microprocessor). To separate different signals sharing the same line and organize those signals into useful information.

Digital real-time signal acquisition

A digitizing technique that samples the input signal with a sample frequency of four to five times the DSO bandwidth. Combined with $\sin(x)/x$ interpolation, all frequency components of the input up to the bandwidth are accurately displayed.

Digitizing

The process of converting a continuous analog signal such as a waveform to a set of discrete numbers representing the amplitude of the signal at specific points in time.

Don't care

A symbol (X) used in place of a numeric character to indicate that the value of a channel or character is to be ignored.

Edge

A signal transition from low to high, or high to low.

Edge trigger

Triggering that occurs when the module detects the source passing through a specified voltage level in a specified direction (the trigger slope).

Event condition

Event conditions are a logical combination of trigger events within a single clause. If you set up a logical AND statement, all event conditions in the clause must be fulfilled before the clause can execute the action. If you set up a logical OR statement, any one of the event conditions can be fulfilled before the clause can execute the action.

Expansion Chassis

An expansion chassis is an expansion mainframe without an expansion module installed.

External clock

A clock external to the logic analyzer and usually synchronous with the system under test.

Internal signal

An internal communication line that can be set as a marker. An internal signal can be used as either an event or an action in a trigger program. When used as an event, the internal signal is tested for true/false value like any other event; when used as an action, the signal can simply be set or cleared as the result of a condition being satisfied.

Glitch

An unintentional signal that makes a transition through the threshold voltage two or more times between successive sample clock cycles. Noise spikes and pulse ringing are examples of glitches.

Ground (GND) coupling

A DSO coupling option that disconnects the input signal from the vertical system.

Histogram window

A data window used to observe the performance of software routines.

IEEE695 file format

This object file format refers to the IEEE695 specification. This format is used primarily by compilers for a wide variety of Motorola microprocessors and compatible microprocessors from other vendors. This format provides

for the inclusion of column information in source symbols, but not all compilers use this capability.

Internal clock

A clock mode in which the sampling of input logic signals occurs asynchronously to the activity of the system under test.

Interpolation

Display method used to connect the sample points acquired and display them as a continuous waveform. The logic analyzer uses $\sin(x)/x$ interpolation to display DSO signals.

Linear generation

A Histogram window term. The histogram ranges are evenly distributed from the highest range boundary to the lowest range boundary.

Listing window

A data window used to observe the data flow in the system under test. The acquired data is displayed in a listing (tabular text) format.

Log generation

A Histogram window term. The histogram ranges are distributed over a logarithmic scale.

MagniVu data

High-speed data stored in a special memory.

Matched samples

A Histogram window term. The total number of data samples analyzed that matched a defined range. These samples exclude any samples outside of the defined ranges.

Merge modules

To physically or logically join LA modules together to form a single module with greater channel width.

Microprocessor support

Optional microprocessor support software that allows the logic analyzer to disassemble data acquired from microprocessors.

Mnemonic disassembly

A display format for data acquired from a microprocessor or a data bus. A logic analyzer decodes bus activity and displays it in formats such as: cycle types, instruction names, and interrupt levels. Advanced forms of mnemonic disassembly can detect queue flushes, and provide a display that resembles the original assembly language source code listing.

Module

The unit that plugs into a mainframe, providing instrument capabilities such as logic analysis.

Module trigger (trigger)

A trigger specific to a single module. When a module trigger occurs, the module continues to acquire data until the specified amount of posttrigger data is acquired, and then stops.

OMF51 file format

This format holds symbolic information and executable images for a 8051 or equivalent microprocessor.

OMF86 file format

A file format that holds symbolic information and executable images for an 8086 or equivalent microprocessor. It is also used for code intended to run on 80286, 80386, or higher-level microprocessors in real or 8086-compatible mode.

OMF166 file format

This format holds symbolic information and executable images for the Siemens (Infinion) C166 microprocessor family, or equivalent microprocessor.

OMF286/386 file formats

These file formats hold symbolic information and executable images for 80286, 80386, or equivalent microprocessors. They are also used for executable images intended to run on the 8086 or other microprocessors in the 80x86 families.

PCMCIA

An acronym for Personal Computer Memory Card Industry Association.

Podlet

A circuit contained in a flex lead and attached to a probe that provides square-pin connections to the circuit under test for one data acquisition channel and a ground pin.

Pretrigger

The specified portion of the data record that contains data acquired before the trigger event.

Probe adapter

A microprocessor-specific lead set that connects the LA module probe to a system under test.

Qualification gap

Qualification gaps indicate that data samples were not stored due to storage qualification or Don't Store trigger actions. In a Listing window, qualification gaps are indicated by a horizontal gray line. In a Waveform window, qualification gaps are indicated by a blank vertical gap.

Range recognizer

A trigger term. Use range recognizers to trigger the logic analyzer on ranges of data.

Record length

The specified number of samples in an acquisition.

Sample clock

The clock signal that determines the points in time when the module samples data. A sample clock can be set up to occur at regular intervals specified by an internal clock (asynchronous acquisition), or to occur when a Boolean expression combining an external clock and qualifier signals is “true” (synchronous acquisition).

Sample rate

The frequency at which data is logged into the logic analyzer.

Sampling

The process of capturing an input signal, such as a voltage, at a discrete point in time and holding it constant so that it can be quantized.

Skew

The relative time difference between input channels, specified in terms of one edge relative to another. Also, the misrepresentation of data caused by parallel channels with different propagation delays.

Source Window

A data window where you can view the execution of source code.

Standby (STBY)

The off-like state when the instrument is not in use. Some circuits are active even while the instrument is in the standby state.

State

A trigger program term. A step in a trigger program, made up of one or more clauses. See also *clause*.

Storage qualification

The process of filtering out data that has been acquired but which you do not want to store in acquisition memory. This allows you to avoid filling up your module’s acquisition memory with irrelevant data samples.

Symbolic range generation

A Histogram window term. The histogram ranges are defined in a range symbol file. The highest and lowest ranges depend on the maximum and minimum boundaries for the ranges defined in the symbol file.

Symbolic radix

A format that allows you to substitute mnemonics (names) for radix numbers in the Trigger and data windows.

Synchronous acquisition

An acquisition that is made using a clock signal generated external to the logic analyzer. This clock is usually the clock in the system under test. The external clock is usually synchronous with the system under test and may or may not be periodic.

System trigger (trigger all)

An overriding command to all modules that causes them to stop looking for a trigger, and to acquire their posttrigger data, regardless of whether they have been armed or have fulfilled their own trigger conditions. The system trigger also functions as the primary reference point for the entire data acquisition. In data windows, timing and location information is relative to the system trigger.

Time correlation

The tracking of independent events captured by different modules and indicating how they relate to each other in time. Specifically, the chronological interleaving of data from different modules into a single display. Shows real-time interactions between independently clocked circuits.

Time stamp

A separate clock value stored with each acquisition cycle.

Timer

A trigger program device that records elapsed time.

Threshold voltage

The voltage to which the input signals are compared.

Trigger

An event or condition that leads to the end of an acquisition cycle. When started, the instrument continuously acquires data from a system under test until the trigger occurs. After triggering, the instrument continues to acquire data until the post-fill requirement is met.

Trigger library

A collection of predefined trigger programs for the LA module. You can load an individual program into the Trigger window and modify it for your requirements.

Trigger position

Where the trigger resides in acquisition memory. Electing to place the trigger in the center of memory means that half of the acquisition consists of data that occurred after the trigger.

Trigger program

A series of conditions, similar to software code, that defines the data you want to capture and view. The trigger program also specifies actions for data events. The trigger program filters acquired data to find a specific data event

or series of data events. The trigger program can accept information from other modules or send signals external to the logic analyzer.

TSF

TLA Symbol File (TSF) format (a text format). The TSF format is used by the logic analyzer when it exports symbol files.

Unassert

To cause a signal or line to change from its logic true state to its logic false state.

Waveform window

A data window used to observe timing relationships in the system under test. The acquired data is displayed as a series of waveforms.

Word recognizer

A trigger term. Word recognizers are specific patterns of data or words. Use word recognizers to trigger the logic analyzer on specific data combinations.



Index

Index

A

- AC coupling, Glossary-1
- Accessories
 - additional
 - TLA 600 series, 2-2
 - TLA 700 series, 1-38
 - connecting, TLA 700 series, 1-37
- Acquisition, Glossary-1
 - asynchronous, Glossary-1
 - synchronous, Glossary-8
- Active module, Glossary-1
- Address, Tektronix, xviii
- Advanced power management, removing, TLA 700 series, 3-58
- Aliasing, Glossary-1
- All samples, Glossary-1
- Application, autolaunch, 1-4, 2-2, 3-9
 - TLA, 3-61
 - TLA 600 series, 2-21
- Applying power
 - TLA 600 series, 1-23
 - TLA 700 series, 1-31
- Arm, Glossary-1
- Assert, Glossary-1
- Asynchronous acquisition, Glossary-1
 - See also* Internal clock
- Attenuation, Glossary-2
- Audio drivers, installing on a TLA 600, 2-16
- Autoconfiguration, module, TLA 700 series, 3-3

B

- Back up user files, creating
 - TLA 600 series, 2-4
 - TLA 700 series, 3-11
- Basic installation, 2-1, 3-1
- Battery, real time clock, A-6
- Benchtop chassis, Glossary-2
 - AC power source, B-15
 - cooling, B-16
 - dimensions, B-18
 - mechanical, B-17
 - secondary power, B-16
- BIOS
 - configuring, TLA 600 series, 2-10
 - flashing, TLA 600 series, 2-10
 - flashing for the TLA 714, 3-48
 - flashing for the TLA 720, 3-48

- setup, TLA 700 series, 3-48
- setup table
 - TLA 600 series, 2-11
 - TLA 700 series, 3-49
- Bus and microprocessor support software, installing, 1-21

C

- Calibrating, merged modules, 3-25
- Calibration. *See* Self calibration
- Calibration service, xv
- Characteristics
 - TLA 600 series logic analyzer, A-1
 - TLA 704 portable mainframe, D-1, D-9
 - TLA 711 benchtop chassis, D-13
 - TLA 711 benchtop controller, D-17
 - TLA 711 benchtop mainframe, D-1
 - TLA 714 portable mainframe, B-1, B-9
 - TLA 720 benchtop chassis, B-15
 - TLA 720 benchtop controller, B-19
 - TLA 720 benchtop mainframe, B-1
 - TLA 7Dx DSO module, B-29
 - TLA 7Ex DSO module, B-29
 - TLA 7Lx logic analyzer module, D-19
 - TLA 7Mx logic analyzer module, D-19
 - TLA 7Nx logic analyzer module, B-21
 - TLA 7Px logic analyzer module, B-21
 - TLA 7XM expansion mainframe, C-5
- Chassis, Glossary-2
- Chassis ground location
 - TLA 600 series, 1-27
 - TLA 700 series, 1-38
- Checking the shipping list
 - TLA 600 series, 2-1
 - TLA 700 series, 3-1
- Clause, Glossary-2
- Cleaning, G-2
 - LCD display, G-2
- Clock
 - cycle, Glossary-2
 - equation, Glossary-2
 - external, Glossary-4
 - internal, Glossary-5
 - qualification, Glossary-2
 - qualifier, Glossary-2
 - sample clock, Glossary-7
- COFF file formats, Glossary-2
- Color range symbols, Glossary-2

- Color symbols, E-8
- Condition trigger, Glossary-8
- Configuring, P6470 pattern generator probes, 1-28
- Connecting
 - accessories, TLA 700 series, 1-37
 - LA probes
 - TLA 600 series, 1-23
 - TLA 700 series, 1-28
 - pattern generator probes, TLA 700 series, 1-30
- Connectors
 - See also* External signals
 - external
 - TLA 600 Series, 1-26
 - TLA 700 Series, 1-35
- Controller BIOS
 - setup table
 - TLA 600 series, 2-11
 - TLA 700 series, 3-49
 - TLA 700 series, 3-48
- Correlation. *See* Time correlation
- Counter, Glossary-2
- Cover plate installation, 3-8
- Creating
 - back up user files
 - TLA 600 series, 2-4
 - TLA 700 series, 3-11
 - emergency startup disk
 - TLA 600 series, 2-4
 - TLA 700 series, 3-10
- Cursors, Glossary-3
- Custom clocking, Glossary-3
- Customer registration card, 2-1, 3-1
- Customer Service web address, xv

D

- Data differences, Glossary-3
- Data equalities, Glossary-3
- Data rate, logic analyzer module, B-23
- Data sample, Glossary-3
- Data window, 1-9, Glossary-3
- Data, saving and loading. *See* Saved files
- DC coupling, Glossary-3
- Deleting. *See* Cutting
- Delta measurement, Glossary-3
- Demultiplex, Glossary-3
- Diagnostics, G-4
 - expansion mainframe, 3-35
 - TLA 700 series, 3-35
 - extended
 - TLA 600 series, 2-5
 - TLA 700 series, 3-35

- installing QA+Win32
 - TLA 600 series, 2-18
 - TLA 700 series, 3-56
- Logic analyzer, TLA 600 series, 2-5
- mainframe
 - TLA 600 series, 2-5
 - TLA 700 series, 3-35
- modules, TLA 700 series, 3-35
- power on
 - TLA 600 series, 2-5
 - TLA 700 series, 3-35
- QA+Win32, 2-5, 3-36
- start up sequence, 3-40
 - TLA 600 series, 2-7
- start up sequence tree
 - TLA 600 series, 2-8
 - TLA 700 series, 3-41
- Differences. *See* Data differences
- Digital real-time signal acquisition, Glossary-3
- Digitizing, Glossary-3
- Digitizing storage oscilloscope module. *See* DSO module
- Display
 - adjusting
 - TLA 600 series, 2-19, 2-20
 - TLA 700 series, 3-57
 - desktop settings
 - TLA 600 series, 2-19
 - TLA 700 series, 3-57
 - external monitor
 - TLA 600 series, 2-19
 - TLA 700 series, 3-57
 - power management, TLA 600 series, 2-20
 - screen saver, TLA 600 series, 2-20
- Display driver
 - setting, TLA 600 series, 2-15
 - setup
 - TLA 600 series, 2-15
 - TLA 700 series, 3-54
- Don't care, Glossary-4
- Driver, video, installing on a TLA 600, 2-15
- Drivers
 - audio, TLA 600 series, 2-16
 - display driver, TLA 600 series, 2-15
 - front panel, TLA 600 series, 2-16
 - PCI installation
 - TLA 600 series, 2-16
 - TLA 700 series, 3-54
 - video driver, TLA 700 series, 3-54
- DSO module
 - description, 1-3
 - self calibration, G-1

- setup dialog box, 1–13
- updating firmware, TLA 700 series, 3–59
- DSO setup dialog box, DSO module, 1–13
- DSO Trigger window, 1–9
- Dynamic autoconfiguration, TLA 700 series, 3–3

E

- ECOFF. *See* COFF file formats
- Edge, Glossary–4
- Edge trigger, Glossary–4
- Email address
 - Service, xviii
 - Tektronix, xviii
- Emergency disk creation
 - TLA 600 series, 2–4
 - TLA 700 series, 3–10
- Emergency startup disk, creating
 - TLA 600 series, 2–4
 - TLA 700 series, 3–10
- Equalities. *See* Data equalities
- Equation. *See* Clock, equation
- Event condition, Glossary–4
- Event trigger, Glossary–8
- Expansion cables, installing, 3–32
- Expansion chassis, Glossary–4
 - mechanical, C–7
- Expansion mainframe
 - AC power source, C–5
 - characteristics, C–5
 - cooling, C–6
 - diagnostics, 3–35
 - dimensions, C–8
 - installing, 3–29
 - secondary power, C–6
 - specifications, C–1
 - troubleshooting, 3–44
 - turning off, 3–33
 - turning on, 3–33
- Expansion module, installing, 3–29
 - in a TLA 704, 3–31
 - in a TLA 711, 3–29
 - in a TLA 714, 3–31
 - in a TLA 720, 3–29
- Extended diagnostics, G–4
- External
 - clock, Glossary–4
 - signal connectors
 - TLA 600 Series, 1–26
 - TLA 700 Series, 1–35

- External monitor, settings
 - TLA 600 series, 2–19
 - TLA 700 series, 3–57

F

- File format
 - COFF, Glossary–2
 - IEEE695, Glossary–4
 - OMF166, Glossary–6
 - OMF286, Glossary–6
 - OMF386, Glossary–6
 - OMF51, Glossary–6
 - OMF86, Glossary–6
 - TSF, Glossary–9
- File name extension, symbol files, E–1
- Firmware
 - updating module firmware, TLA 700 series, 3–59
 - updating the BIOS, TLA 700 series, 3–48
- Firmware hub driver, enabling, 2–15
- Front panel controls
 - TLA 600 Series, 1–25
 - TLA 711 Portable Mainframe, 1–34
 - TLA 714 Portable Mainframe, 1–34
- Front panel drivers, installing on a TLA 600, 2–16
- Function symbols, E–5
- Fuse
 - location
 - TLA 600 series, 1–24
 - TLA 700 series, 1–32
 - part number, A–8
 - requirements, TLA 700 series, 1–31
 - type, A–8
- fuse, specification, A–8
- Fuse requirements
 - benchtop mainframe, 3–64
 - expansion mainframe, 3–68

G

- Gap, qualification, Glossary–6
- General maintenance, G–1
- General safety summary, xiii
 - symbols and terms, xiv
 - to avoid fire, xiii
 - to avoid personal injury, xiii
- GlidePoint pad, 1–35
- Glitch, Glossary–4

Ground
 chassis
 TLA 600 series, 1–27
 TLA 700 series, 1–38
 safety
 TLA 600 series, 1–27
 TLA 700 series, 1–38
Ground (GND) coupling, Glossary–4
Guidelines, for merging modules, 3–17

H

Hard disk drive
 reformatting
 TLA 600 series, 2–13
 TLA 700 series, 3–52
 removal for TLA 714, 3–12
 removal for TLA 720, 3–14
Hardware problems
 TLA 600 series, 2–6
 TLA 700 series, 3–36
Help, online, 1–21
High-speed timing. *See* MagniVu data
Histogram window, 1–10, Glossary–4

I

IEEE695 file format, Glossary–4
Incoming inspection
 checking probes
 TLA 600 series, 2–3
 TLA 700 series, 3–10
 checking the mainframe, 2–3, 3–10
 performing
 TLA 600 series, 2–3
 TLA 700 series, 3–9
Installing
 expansion cables, 3–32
 expansion mainframe, 3–29
 expansion module, 3–29
 in a TLA 704, 3–31
 in a TLA 711, 3–29
 in a TLA 714, 3–31
 in a TLA 720, 3–29
 merged modules, 3–24
 microprocessor and bus support software, 1–21
 TLA 600 Series Logic Analyzer, 2–1
 TLA 700 Series Logic Analyzer, 3–1
Internal clock, Glossary–5
Internal signal, Glossary–4
Interpolation, Glossary–5
Isolating system problems, TLA 700 series, 3–42

K

Keypad, 1–25, 1–34

L

LA module
 description, 1–3
 self calibration, G–1
LA Trigger window, 1–8
Label. *See* Naming
Linear generation, Glossary–5
Listing window, 1–9, 1–20, Glossary–5
 See also Data window
Log generation, Glossary–5
Logic analyzer
 back up user files, TLA 600 series, 2–4
 BIOS configuration, TLA 600 series, 2–10
 BIOS setup, TLA 700 series, 3–48
 chassis ground, TLA 600 series, 1–27
 checking probes, TLA 600 series, 2–3
 connecting LA probes
 TLA 600 series, 1–23
 TLA 700 series, 1–28
 connecting pattern generator probes, TLA 700 series,
 1–30
 diagnostics, TLA 600 series, 2–5
 emergency disk creation, TLA 600 series, 2–4
 incoming inspection, 2–3
 installing PCI driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
 installing PCI drivers, TLA 600 series, 2–16
 installing QA+Win32
 TLA 600 series, 2–18
 TLA 700 series, 3–56
 installing software
 TLA 600 series, 2–9
 TLA 700 series, 3–47
 installing Windows 98 SE
 TLA 600 series, 2–14
 TLA 700 series, 3–53
 installing Windows 98 SE patches
 TLA 600 series, 2–17
 TLA 700 series, 3–55
 power cord location, TLA 600 series, 1–24
 powering on, TLA 600 series, 1–23
 reformatting the hard disk drive
 TLA 600 series, 2–13
 TLA 700 series, 3–52
 restoring user files
 TLA 600 series, 2–21
 TLA 700 series, 3–61
 set the display driver, TLA 600 series, 2–15

- set the video driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
- shipping list, TLA 600 series, 2–1
- site considerations, TLA 600 series, 2–2
- TLA 600 Series description, 1–1
- TLA 700 Series description, 1–3
- uninstalling TLA application software
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - TLA 700 series, 3–61
- updating module firmware, TLA 700 series, 3–59
- utilities, TLA 700 series, 3–58
- virtual memory, TLA 700 series, 3–58

Logic analyzer module

- See also* LA module
- merge cable location, 3–20
- merging, 3–17
- merging guidelines, 3–17
- updating firmware, TLA 700 series, 3–59

Logic analyzer probes, connecting

- TLA 600 series, 1–23
- TLA 700 series, 1–28

Logical address

- module, TLA 700 series, 3–3
- module switch location, TLA 700 series, 3–4
- setting, TLA 700 series, 3–3
- troubleshooting problems, TLA 700 series, 3–4

M

MagniVu data, 1–11, Glossary–5

Mainframe

- back up user files, TLA 700 series, 3–11
- basic installation, 2–1, 3–1
- BIOS setup, TLA 700 series, 3–48
- calibrating merged modules, 3–25
- chassis ground, TLA 700 series, 1–38
- checking probes, TLA 700 series, 3–10
- configuring P6470 pattern generator probes, 1–28
- connecting accessories, TLA 700 series, 1–37
- connecting LA probes, TLA 700 series, 1–28
- connecting pattern generator probes, TLA 700 series, 1–30
- diagnostics
 - TLA 600 series, 2–5
 - TLA 700 series, 3–35
- emergency disk creation, TLA 700 series, 3–10
- equipment required to merge modules, 3–20
- fuse location, TLA 700 series, 1–31
- fuse requirements
 - for the benchtop mainframe, 3–63
 - for the expansion mainframe, 3–67
 - TLA 700 series, 1–31
- incoming inspection, TLA 700 series, 3–9

- installation, 2–1, 3–1
- installing merged modules, 3–24
- installing PCI driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
- installing Windows 98 SE, TLA 700 series, 3–53
- merging modules rules, 3–17
- module installation
 - for TLA 700 Series, 3–3
 - in the benchtop mainframe, 3–5
 - in the expansion mainframe, 3–6
 - in the portable mainframe, 3–5
 - keying, 3–6
- panel cover, 3–8
- power cord location, TLA 700 series, 1–32
- power cord requirements
 - for the benchtop mainframe, 3–63
 - for the expansion mainframe, 3–67
- powering on, TLA 700 series, 1–31
- reformatting the hard disk drive, TLA 700 series, 3–52
- reinstalling pattern generator application software, 3–55
- removing merged modules, 3–25
- restoring user files, TLA 700 series, 3–61
- set the video driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
- shipping list, TLA 700 series, 3–1
- site considerations, TLA 700 series, 3–2
- storing the merge cable, 3–25
- uninstalling TLA application software, TLA 700 series, 3–61
- updating module firmware, TLA 700 series, 3–59
- utilities, TLA 700 series, 3–58
- virtual memory, TLA 700 series, 3–58

Mainframe utilities, 1–33

- TLA 700 series, 3–58

Maintenance

- back up user files
 - TLA 600 series, 2–4
 - TLA 700 series, 3–11
- BIOS configuration, TLA 600 series, 2–10
- BIOS setup, TLA 700 series, 3–48
- calibrating merged modules, 3–25
- checking probes
 - TLA 600 series, 2–3
 - TLA 700 series, 3–10
- common problem check list
 - TLA 600 series, 2–6
 - TLA 700 series, 3–37
- diagnostics, TLA 700 series, 3–35
- emergency disk creation
 - TLA 600 series, 2–4
 - TLA 700 series, 3–10
- equipment required to merge modules, 3–20

- expansion mainframe troubleshooting, 3–44
- fuse requirements
 - for the benchtop mainframe, 3–63
 - for the expansion mainframe, 3–67
- incoming inspection
 - TLA 600 series, 2–3
 - TLA 700 series, 3–9
- installing merged modules, 3–24
- installing PCI driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
- installing PCI drivers, TLA 600 series, 2–16
- installing QA+Win32
 - TLA 600 series, 2–18
 - TLA 700 series, 3–56
- installing software
 - TLA 600 series, 2–9
 - TLA 700 series, 3–47
- installing Windows 98 SE
 - TLA 600 series, 2–14
 - TLA 700 series, 3–53
- installing Windows 98 SE patches
 - TLA 600 series, 2–17
 - TLA 700 series, 3–55
- isolating system problems, TLA 700 series, 3–42
- merging modules rules, 3–17
- power cord requirements
 - for the benchtop mainframe, 3–63
 - for the expansion mainframe, 3–67
- reformatting the hard disk drive
 - TLA 600 series, 2–13
 - TLA 700 series, 3–52
- reinstalling pattern generator application software, 3–55
- removing merged modules, 3–25
- restoring user files
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - TLA 700 series, 3–61
- set the display driver, TLA 600 series, 2–15
- set the video driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
- storing the merge cable, 3–25
- uninstalling TLA application software
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - TLA 700 series, 3–61
- updating module firmware, TLA 700 series, 3–59
- Matched samples, Glossary–5
- Memory
 - TLA 600, A–5
 - TLA 714, B–9
 - TLA 720, B–19
 - virtual, TLA 700 series, 3–58
- Memory depth. *See* Storage qualification
- Merge cable, storing, 3–25
- Merge modules, Glossary–5
 - self calibration, G–1
- Merged modules
 - calibrating, 3–25
 - guidelines, 3–17
 - installing, 3–24
 - removing, 3–25
 - theory of operation
 - for logic analyzer modules, 3–17
 - for pattern generator modules, 3–27
- Merging modules, 3–17, 3–27
 - equipment required, 3–20
 - installation, 3–24
 - merge cable location, 3–20
 - three way merge procedure, 3–24
 - two way merge procedure, 3–19
- Microprocessor and bus support software, installing, 1–21
- Microprocessor support, Glossary–5
- Mnemonic disassembly, Glossary–5
- Module, Glossary–5
 - dynamic autoconfiguration of address, TLA 700 series, 3–3
 - installing
 - in the benchtop mainframe, 3–5
 - in the expansion mainframe, 3–6
 - in the portable mainframe, 3–5
 - installing in a TLA 700 Series, 3–3
 - joining LA modules. *See* Merge modules
 - keying, 3–6
 - logical address, TLA 700 series, 3–3
 - logical address switch location, TLA 700 series, 3–4
 - merge cable location, 3–20
 - merging, 3–17, 3–27
 - merging guidelines, 3–17
 - not showing up in the System window, TLA 700 series, 3–4
 - power requirements, 3–63
 - expansion mainframe, 3–67
 - self calibration, G–1
 - static logical address, TLA 700 series, 3–3
 - three way merge procedure, 3–24
 - two way merge procedure, 3–19
 - updating firmware, TLA 700 series, 3–59
- Module trigger, Glossary–6
- Monitor, settings
 - TLA 600 series, 2–19, 2–20
 - TLA 700 series, 3–57

O

- Object file format
 - COFF, Glossary-2
 - IEEE695, Glossary-4
 - OMF166, Glossary-6
 - OMF286, Glossary-6
 - OMF386, Glossary-6
 - OMF51, Glossary-6
 - OMF86, Glossary-6
 - TSF, Glossary-9
- Offset, range symbols, E-2
- OMF166 file format, Glossary-6
- OMF286/386 file formats, Glossary-6
- OMF51 file format, Glossary-6
- OMF86 file format, Glossary-6
- On/Standby switch
 - benchtop mainframe, 1-32
 - expansion mainframe, 1-33, 1-34
 - portable mainframe, 1-32
 - TLA 600 series, 1-24
- Online help, 1-21
 - help topics, 1-21
 - pattern generator help, 1-22
 - PPI help, 1-22
 - TPI online help, 1-22
 - What's This? help, 1-22
 - Windows online help, 1-22

P

- Panel cover installation, 3-8
- Pattern Generation, Physical logical conversion, F-1
- Pattern generator module
 - description, 1-4
 - merging, 3-27
 - merging guidelines, 3-27
 - run properties dialog box, 1-20
- Pattern generator probes
 - configuring P6470, 1-28
 - connecting, TLA 700 series, 1-30
- Pattern generator software installation, 3-55
- Pattern symbols, E-3
- PC card connector
 - TLA 600 Series, 1-26
 - TLA 700 Series, 1-35
- PCI driver installation
 - TLA 600 series, 2-16
 - TLA 700 series, 3-54
- PCMCIA, Glossary-6
- Phone number, Tektronix, xviii
- Podlet, Glossary-6
- Pointing device, 1-35
- Power cord, identification chart
 - benchtop mainframe, 3-64
 - expansion mainframe, 3-68
- Power management, setting up, 2-20
- Power requirements
 - benchtop mainframe, 3-63
 - expansion mainframe, 3-67
- Power-down procedure
 - expansion mainframe, 1-34
 - TLA 714, 1-33
 - TLA 720, 1-33
 - TLA 7XM, 1-34
- Power-off procedure, TLA 711, 1-33
- Power-on diagnostics, G-4
- Power-on procedure
 - benchtop mainframe, 1-32
 - expansion mainframe, 1-33
 - portable mainframe, 1-32
 - TLA 600 series, 1-24
 - TLA 714, 1-32
 - TLA 720, 1-32
- Pretrigger, Glossary-6
- Preventive maintenance, G-2
 - cleaning, G-2
 - disks, floppy disk drive, G-3
 - LCD display, G-2
- Probe adapter, Glossary-6
- Probe podlet, Glossary-6
- Probes
 - configuring P6470 pattern generator probes, 1-28
 - connecting LA probes
 - TLA 600 series, 1-23
 - TLA 700 series, 1-28
 - connecting pattern generator probes, TLA 700 series, 1-30
- Problem check list
 - TLA 600 series, 2-6
 - TLA 700 series, 3-37
- Problems
 - hardware
 - TLA 600 series, 2-6
 - TLA 700 series, 3-36
 - software
 - TLA 600 series, 2-5
 - TLA 700 series, 3-36
- Product support, contact information, xviii
- Program window, 1-18

Q

- QA+Win32, 2–5, 3–36
 - installing
 - TLA 600 series, 2–18
 - TLA 700 series, 3–56
- Qualification
 - clock, Glossary–2
 - gaps, Glossary–6
 - storage, Glossary–7
- Qualifier, clock, Glossary–2

R

- Radix, symbolic, Glossary–7
- Range recognizer, Glossary–7
- Range symbols
 - color, E–4, Glossary–2
 - function, E–4
 - source, E–4
 - variable, E–4
- Record length, Glossary–7
- Reformatting the hard disk drive
 - fixed hard disk drive, TLA 700 series, 3–53
 - replaceable hard disk drive, TLA 700 series, 3–53
 - TLA 600 series, 2–13
 - TLA 700 series, 3–52
- Registration card, 2–1, 3–1
- Reinstalling software, 3–55
- Release notes, 1–22
- Renaming. *See* Naming
- Repacking for shipment, G–4
- Repair service, xv
- Requirements, site consideration
 - TLA 600 series, 2–2
 - TLA 700 series, 3–2
- ResMan (resource manager)
 - TLA 600 series, 2–7
 - TLA 700 series, 3–40
- Resource manager (ResMan)
 - TLA 600 series, 2–7
 - TLA 700 series, 3–40
- Restoring user files
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - TLA 700 series, 3–61
- Rules, for merging modules, 3–17
- Run properties dialog box, pattern generator module, 1–20

S

- Sample
 - clock, Glossary–7
 - data, Glossary–3
 - rate, Glossary–7
- Sampling, Glossary–7
- Saved files, 1–12
 - backing up, 1–21
- Saving setups, triggers, or data. *See* Saved files
- Screen saver, setting up, 2–20
 - TLA 700 series, 2–20, 3–57
- Self calibration, G–1
- Service
 - back up user files
 - TLA 600 series, 2–4
 - TLA 700 series, 3–11
 - BIOS configuration, TLA 600 series, 2–10
 - BIOS setup, TLA 700 series, 3–48
 - calibrating merged modules, 3–25
 - checking probes
 - TLA 600 series, 2–3
 - TLA 700 series, 3–10
 - common problem check list
 - TLA 600 series, 2–6
 - TLA 700 series, 3–37
 - contacting Tektronix, xviii
 - diagnostics
 - TLA 600 series, 2–5
 - TLA 700 series, 3–35
 - emergency disk creation
 - TLA 600 series, 2–4
 - TLA 700 series, 3–10
 - equipment required to merge modules, 3–20
 - expansion mainframe diagnostics, 3–35
 - expansion mainframe troubleshooting, 3–44
 - for more information, xvi
 - fuse requirements
 - for the benchtop mainframe, 3–63
 - for the expansion mainframe, 3–67
 - incoming inspection
 - TLA 600 series, 2–3
 - TLA 700 series, 3–9
 - installing merged modules, 3–24
 - installing PCI driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
 - installing PCI drivers, TLA 600 series, 2–16
 - installing QA+Win32
 - TLA 600 series, 2–18
 - TLA 700 series, 3–56
 - installing software
 - TLA 600 series, 2–9
 - TLA 700 series, 3–47
 - installing Windows 98 SE

- TLA 600 series, 2–14
- TLA 700 series, 3–53
- installing Windows 98 SE patches
 - TLA 600 series, 2–17
 - TLA 700 series, 3–55
- isolating system problems, TLA 700 series, 3–42
- mainframe diagnostics
 - TLA 600 series, 2–5
 - TLA 700 series, 3–35
- merging modules rules, 3–17
- options
 - for the TLA 600 series, xvi
 - for the TLA 700 series, xvii
- power cord requirements
 - for the benchtop mainframe, 3–63
 - for the expansion mainframe, 3–67
- reformatting the hard disk drive
 - TLA 600 series, 2–13
 - TLA 700 series, 3–52
- reinstalling pattern generator application software, 3–55
- removing merged modules, 3–25
- restoring user files
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - TLA 700 series, 3–61
- self service, xvi
- service on demand, xvi
- set the display driver, TLA 600 series, 2–15
- set the video driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
- storing the merge cable, 3–25
- uninstalling TLA application software
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - TLA 700 series, 3–61
- updating module firmware, TLA 700 series, 3–59
- Service offerings, xv
 - calibration and repair service, xv
 - for more information, xvi
 - self service, xvi
 - service agreements, xv
 - service on demand, xvi
 - service options, xv
 - warranty repair service, xv
- Service support, contact information, xviii
- Service, user, preventive maintenance, G–2
- Setting the logical address, TLA 700 series, 3–3
- Setup window, 1–7, 1–16
 - See also* DSO Setup window; LA Setup window
- Setups, saving and loading. *See* Saved files
- Shipping, G–4
 - weight
 - TLA 704 portable mainframe, D–12
 - TLA 711 benchtop chassis, D–15
 - TLA 711 benchtop controller, D–18
 - TLA 714 portable mainframe, B–13
 - TLA 720 benchtop chassis, B–17
 - TLA 720 benchtop controller, B–20
 - TLA 7XM expansion mainframe, C–7
- Shipping list, checking
 - TLA 600 series, 2–1
 - TLA 700 series, 3–1
- Skew, Glossary–7
- Slot covers, 3–8
- Slot fillers, 3–8
- Software
 - autolaunching the application, 1–4, 2–2, 3–9
 - TLA, 3–61
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - BIOS configuration, TLA 600 series, 2–10
 - BIOS setup, TLA 700 series, 3–48
 - diagnostics
 - TLA 600 series, 2–5
 - TLA 700 series, 3–35
 - expansion mainframe diagnostics, 3–35
 - extended diagnostics
 - TLA 600 series, 2–5
 - TLA 700 series, 3–35
 - installing
 - TLA 600 series, 2–9
 - TLA 700 series, 3–47
 - installing microprocessor and bus support, 1–21
 - installing pattern generator application, 3–55
 - installing PCI driver, TLA 700 series, 3–54
 - installing PCI drivers, TLA 600 series, 2–16
 - installing QA+Win32
 - TLA 600 series, 2–18
 - TLA 700 series, 3–56
 - installing the firmware hub driver, TLA 600 series, 2–15
 - installing TLA application
 - TLA 600 series, 2–18
 - TLA 700 series, 3–56
 - installing Windows 98 SE
 - TLA 600 series, 2–14
 - TLA 700 series, 3–53
 - installing Windows 98 SE patches
 - TLA 600 series, 2–17
 - TLA 700 series, 3–55
 - launching the application, 1–4, 2–2, 3–9
 - TLA, 3–61
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - mainframe diagnostics
 - TLA 600 series, 2–5
 - TLA 700 series, 3–35
 - mainframe utilities, TLA 700 series, 3–58
 - power on diagnostics
 - TLA 600 series, 2–5

- TLA 700 series, 3–35
 - problems
 - TLA 600 series, 2–5
 - TLA 700 series, 3–36
 - reinstalling, 3–55
 - removing advanced power management, TLA 700 series, 3–58
 - restoring user files
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - TLA 700 series, 3–61
 - screen saver, TLA 700 series, 2–20, 3–57
 - setting up virtual memory, TLA 700 series, 3–58
 - uninstalling TLA application
 - TLA 600 series, 2–21
 - TLA 700 series, 3–61
 - Source symbols, E–6
 - Source window, 1–11, Glossary–7
 - Specifications
 - expansion mainframe, C–1
 - LA acquisition memory depth, B–21
 - LA channel width, B–21
 - LA clock channels, B–21
 - LA data rate, B–23
 - LA qualifier channels, B–22
 - P6417 probe capacitance, B–26
 - P6418 probe capacitance, B–26
 - shipping weight
 - TLA 704 portable mainframe, D–12
 - TLA 711 benchtop chassis, D–15
 - TLA 711 benchtop controller, D–18
 - TLA 714 portable mainframe, B–13
 - TLA 720 benchtop chassis, B–17
 - TLA 720 benchtop controller, B–20
 - TLA 7XM expansion mainframe, C–7
 - TLA 600 series, A–1
 - TLA 600 series logic analyzer
 - operating humidity, A–1
 - operating temperature, A–1
 - TLA 704 and TLA 711, D–1
 - operating temperature, D–2
 - TLA 714 and TLA 720, B–1
 - operating humidity, B–2
 - operating temperature, B–2
 - TLA 7XM, C–1
 - TLA 7XM expansion mainframe
 - operating humidity, C–2
 - operating temperature, C–2
 - Standby (STBY), Glossary–7
 - Startup sequence
 - TLA 600, 2–7
 - TLA 700, 3–40
 - State, Glossary–7
 - State display. *See* Listing window
 - Static logical address
 - problems, TLA 700 series, 3–4
 - switch location, TLA 700 series, 3–4
 - TLA 700 series, 3–3
 - Storage qualification, Glossary–7
 - Support package. *See* Microprocessor support
 - Symbol files
 - color symbols, E–8
 - function symbols, E–5
 - pattern symbols, E–3
 - range, E–4
 - source symbols, E–6
 - variable symbols, E–5
 - Symbolic radix, Glossary–7
 - Symbolic range generation, Glossary–7
 - Symbols
 - color symbols, E–8
 - function symbols, E–5
 - pattern symbols, E–3
 - range, E–4
 - source symbols, E–6
 - variable symbols, E–5
 - Symbols and symbol files
 - file name extension, E–1
 - TLA 700 symbol file format (TSF), E–1
 - Symbols and terms, xiv
 - Synchronous acquisition, Glossary–8
 - See also* External clock
 - System
 - expansion mainframe troubleshooting, 3–44
 - isolating problems, TLA 700 series, 3–42
 - System trigger, Glossary–8
 - System window, 1–6, 1–15
- ## T
- Tektronix
 - email address, xviii
 - how to contact, xviii
 - mail address, xviii
 - World Wide Web address, xviii
 - Three way merge procedure, 3–24
 - Threshold voltage, Glossary–8
 - Time correlation, Glossary–8
 - Time stamp, Glossary–8
 - Timer, Glossary–8
 - Timing display. *See* Waveform window
 - TLA 600 series
 - logic analyzer description, 1–1
 - specifications, A–1
 - TLA 600 series logic analyzer
 - operating humidity, A–1

- operating temperature, A-1
 - TLA 600 startup sequence, 2-7
 - TLA 700 Series, logic analyzer description, 1-3
 - TLA 700 startup sequence, 3-40
 - TLA 700 symbol file format, E-1
 - TLA 704 and TLA 711, specifications, D-1
 - TLA 704 portable mainframe, operating temperature, D-2
 - TLA 711 Benchtop Chassis
 - AC power source, D-13
 - cooling, D-14
 - dimensions, D-15
 - mechanical, D-14
 - secondary power, D-13
 - TLA 711 benchtop mainframe, operating temperature, D-2
 - TLA 714 and TLA 720 specifications, B-1
 - TLA 714 mainframe, removing the hard disk drive, 3-12
 - TLA 714 portable mainframe
 - operating humidity, B-2
 - operating temperature, B-2
 - TLA 720 Benchtop Chassis
 - AC power source, B-15
 - cooling, B-16
 - dimensions, B-18
 - mechanical, B-17
 - secondary power, B-16
 - TLA 720 benchtop mainframe
 - operating humidity, B-2
 - operating temperature, B-2
 - TLA 720 mainframe, removing the hard disk drive, 3-14
 - TLA 7XM
 - installing, 3-29
 - installing the expansion cables, 3-32
 - installing the expansion module, 3-29
 - in a TLA 704, 3-31
 - in a TLA 711, 3-29
 - in a TLA 714, 3-31
 - in a TLA 720, 3-29
 - turning off, 3-33
 - turning on, 3-33
 - TLA 7XM Expansion Chassis, mechanical, C-7
 - TLA 7XM Expansion mainframe
 - AC power source, C-5
 - characteristics, C-5
 - cooling, C-6
 - dimensions, C-8
 - secondary power, C-6
 - specifications, C-1
 - TLA 7XM expansion mainframe
 - operating humidity, C-2
 - operating temperature, C-2
 - TLA 7XM specifications, C-1
 - TLA application software, installing
 - TLA 600 series, 2-18
 - TLA 700 series, 3-56
 - TLA application window, overview, 1-5
 - Touch pad, 1-35
 - Trigger, Glossary-8
 - clause, Glossary-2
 - position, Glossary-8
 - program, Glossary-8
 - system, Glossary-8
 - external signal, 1-26, 1-35
 - Trigger library, Glossary-8
 - Trigger program, saving and loading. *See* Saved files
 - Trigger window. *See* DSO Trigger window; LA Trigger window
 - Troubleshooting, G-4
 - common problem check list
 - TLA 600 series, 2-6
 - TLA 700 series, 3-37
 - expansion mainframe, 3-44
 - isolating system problems, TLA 700 series, 3-42
 - module address problems, TLA 700 series, 3-4
 - TSF, file formats, E-1
 - TSF color symbols, E-8
 - TSF file formats, Glossary-9
 - TSF function symbols, E-5
 - TSF pattern file header, E-2
 - TSF range file header, E-2
 - TSF Range Symbols
 - color, E-4
 - function, E-4
 - source, E-4
 - variable, E-4
 - TSF source symbols, E-6
 - TSF variable symbols, E-5
 - Turning on
 - TLA 600 series, 1-23
 - TLA 700 series, 1-31
 - Two way merge procedure, 3-19
- ## U
- Unassert, Glossary-9
 - URL, Tektronix, xviii
 - User service
 - general maintenance, G-1
 - preventive maintenance, G-2

V

Variable symbols, E-5
Video driver, setting, TLA 700 series, 3-54
Video drivers, installing, on a TLA 600, 2-15
Virtual memory, setting up, TLA 700 series, 3-58

W

Warranty repair service, xv
Waveform window, 1-10, Glossary-9
 See also Data window
Web site address, Tektronix, xviii
Weld modules. *See* Merge modules
Window
 data window, 1-9, Glossary-3
 DSO Trigger window, 1-9
 Histogram window, 1-10
 LA Trigger window, 1-8

 Listing window, 1-9, 1-20, Glossary-5
 overview, 1-14
 Program window, 1-18
 Setup window, 1-7, 1-16
 Source window, 1-11
 System window, 1-6, 1-15
 Waveform window, 1-10, Glossary-9
Windows 98 SE, installing
 TLA 600 series, 2-14
 TLA 700 series, 3-53
Windows 98 SE patches, installing
 TLA 600 series, 2-17
 TLA 700 series, 3-55
Word recognizer, Glossary-9
World Wide Web address, Customer Service, xv

X

XCOFF. *See* COFF file formats